OLD FRENCH SERIES · VOLUME 47

The Quest of the Holy Grail

La Queste del Saint Graal

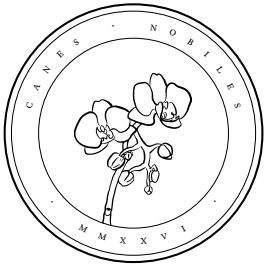
The Quest of the Holy Grail

Part Two: The Ship of Solomon

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

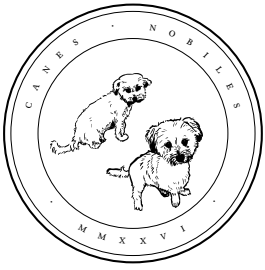


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 47 of the Canes Nobiles Old French interlinear texts

The Old French text follows Albert Pauphilet's text, La Queste del Saint Graal, roman du XIIIe siècle (Les Classiques français du moyen âge 33, Paris, 1923), pages 146–280, with his errata

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

Pauphilet establishes the text on the Lyon manuscript (Palais des Arts 77) and two of its kin, in the Lyon manuscript's spelling, corrected where the other families agree against them; it is printed with his accents and with len, his form of l'en. The reading sections and their English heads are this press's.

CONTENTS

XXIX · Gawain and Hector 7
XXX · The Death of Yvain 19
XXXI · The Dreams Explained 26
XXXII · Bors and the Worthy Man 41
XXXIII · The Lady's Champion 53
XXXIV · Bors's Visions and Priadan 60
XXXV · Lionel or the Maiden 70
XXXVI · The Tower of Temptation 81
XXXVII · Bors's Visions Explained 89
XXXVIII · Lionel's Wrath 101

XXXIX · Galahad and the Damsel 116
XL · The Ship of Solomon 127
XLI · The Sword of the Strange Belt 141
XLII · The Branch from Paradise 150
XLIII · Abel and Cain 160
XLIV · How the Ship Was Made 170
XLV · Galahad Girded with the Sword 184
XLVI · The Castle of Carcelois 190
XLVII · The White Hart 202
XLVIII · The Leper Lady 208
XLIX · Divine Vengeance 221
L · Lancelot's Voyage 228
LI · Lancelot at the Castle of the Grail 243
LII · Lancelot Comes Home 258
LIII · Galahad and King Mordrain 264
LIV · At Corbenic 272
LV · The Liturgy of the Grail 277
LVI · The Voyage to Sarras 288
LVII · The Death of Galahad 296

Gawain and Hector

XXIX

Finding no adventure since Pentecost, Gawain meets Hector of the Marshes, who has met more than twenty companions with the same complaint and has no news of Lancelot, Galahad, Perceval, or Bors. In a deserted chapel, Gawain dreams of a hundred and fifty bulls at a rack, all spotted but three, which leave for better pasture and come back few and lean. Hector dreams that Lancelot, stripped and set on an ass, is denied a spring, and that he is turned away from a rich man's wedding as too highly mounted. A hand bearing a bridle and a candle passes, and a voice says they lack these three things. Seeking a hermit, Gawain runs through a knight who demands a joust.

Or dit li contes que quant messires Gauvain se fu partiz
Now says the tale that when my-lord Gawain himself was parted
de ses compaignons, qu'il chevaucha mainte jornee loign et
from his companions that-he rode many-a day's-journey far and
pres sanz aventure trover qui face a amentevoir en conte.
near without adventure to-find which may-make to recall in tale
Et ausi faisoient li autre compaignon, car il ne trovoient
And likewise did the other companions for they not found
mie de dis tanz tant d'aventures come il souloient; et par
at-all by ten times as-many of-adventures as they were-wont and by
ce lor ennuia plus la Queste. Messires Gauvain chevaucha
that to-them irked more the Quest My-lord Gawain rode
des la Pentecoste jusqu'a la Magdaleine sanz aventure
from the Pentecost until-to the Magdalen without adventure
trover qui a conter face; si s'en merveilla, car en
to-find which to tell may-make so himself-thereof marveled-he for in
la Queste del Saint Graal cuidoit il que les aventures forz
the Quest of-the Holy Grail thought he that the adventures strong
et merveilleuses fussent plus tost trovees que en autre leu.
and marvelous were more soon found than in other place

Un jor li avint qu'il encontra Hestor des Mares tot seul
One day to-him befell that-he met Hector of-the Marshes all alone
chevauchant; il s'entreconurent si tost come il s'entrevirent
riding they each-other-knew as soon as they each-other-saw
et s'entrefirent grant joie. Et demanda messires Gauvain a
and each-other-made great joy And asked my-lord Gawain of
Hestor de son estre. Et il dist qu'il estoit sainz et hetiez,
Hector of his being And he said that-he was sound and hale
mes aventure ne trova pieça en leu ou il venist. «Par foi,
but adventure not found-he long-ago in place where he came By faith
fet messires Gauvain, de ce me voloie je plaindre a vos: car,
says my-lord Gawain of this me wished I to-complain to you for
se Diex me conseut, puis que je me parti de Camaalot ne
if God me may-counsel since that I me parted from Camelot not
trovai je aventure nule. Si ne sai coment ce est alé: car
found I adventure any So not know-I how this is gone for
por aler par estranges terres et en loingtains païs et
for going through foreign lands and into far-off countries and
por chevauchier de jorz et de nuiz ne remest il pas. Car je
for riding by days and by nights not remained it at-all For I
vos creant loiaument come a mon compaignon que por aler
you promise loyally as to my companion that for going
solement, sanz autre besoigne fere, ai je puis ocis plus
only without other business to-do have I since killed more
de dis chevaliers dont li pires valoit assez, ne aventure
than ten knights of-whom the worst was-worth much nor adventure
ne trovai nule.» Et Hestor se comence a seignier de la
not found-I any And Hector himself begins to cross at the
merveille que il en a. «Or me dites, fet messires Gauvains,
marvel which he thereof has Now me tell says my-lord Gawain
se vos trovastes puis nul de nos compaignons.» — «Oïl,
if you found since any of our companions Yes

fet Hestor, je en ai puis quinze jors trové plus de vint
says Hector I thereof have within fifteen days found more than twenty
chascun par soi, qu'il n'i ot onques nus qui ne se
each by himself that-it not-there had ever anyone who not himself
plainsist a moi de ce qu'il ne pooit trover aventure.» — «Par
complained to me of this that-he not could find adventure By
foi, fet messires Gauvains, merveilles oi. Et de monseignor
faith says my-lord Gawain marvels I-hear And of my-lord
Lancelot oïstes vos pieça parler?» — «Certes, fet il, nanil;
Lancelot heard you long-ago speak Certainly says he no
je ne truis qui noveles m'en die, ne plus que s'il
I not find who news to-me-thereof may-tell nor more than if-he
fust fonduz en abysme. Et por ce sui je molt a malese
were sunk into abyss And for that am I very at unease
de lui, et ai poor qu'il ne soit en aucune prison. Et
about him and have fear that-he — be in some prison And
de Galaad, et de Perceval, et de Boort oïstes vos puis
of Galahad and of Perceval and of Bors heard you since
parler?» — «Certes, fet Hestor, nanil. Cil quatre sont si
speak Certainly says Hector no These four are so
perdu que len n'en set ne vent ne voie.» — «Or les
lost that one not-thereof knows neither wind nor way Now them
conduie Diex, fet messires Gauvain, en quel leu qu'il
may-lead God says my-lord Gawain in whatever place that-they
soient. Car certes se il as aventures dou Saint Graal
may-be For certainly if they at-the adventures of-the Holy Grail
faillent, li autre n'i recovreront mie. Et je quit qu'il i
fail the others not-there will-recover at-all And I think that-they there
avendront bien, car ce sont li plus preudome de la Queste.»
will-attain well for these are the most worthy-men of the Quest

Quant il ont grant piece parlé ensemble, si dist Hestor:
When they have great while spoken together so said Hector
«Sire, vos avez grant piece chevauchié toz seuls et je toz
Lord you have great while ridden all alone and I all
seuls, ne n'avons riens trové. Or chevauchons ensemble,
alone nor not-have-we anything found Now let-us-ride together
savoir se nos serions plus chaanz de trover aucune aventure
to-know if we would-be more lucky to find some adventure
que chascuns par soi.» «Par foi, fet messires Gauvain, vos
than each by himself By faith says my-lord Gawain you
dites bien et je l'otroi. Or alons ensemble, que Diex nos
say well and I it-grant Now let-us-go together that God us
conduie en tel leu ou nos truissons aucune chose de
may-lead into such place where we may-find some thing of
ce que nos alons querant.» — «Sire, fet Hestor, ceste part
that which we go seeking Lord says Hector this way
dont je vieng ne troverons nos riens, ne cele part dont vos
whence I come not shall-find we anything nor that way whence you
venez.» Et il dit que ce puet bien estre. — «Donc lo
come And he says that this can well be Then advise
je, fet Hestor, que nos aillons autre voie que cele que nos
I says Hector that we may-go other way than that which we
avons alé.» Et il dit qu'il le loe bien. Et Hestor se
have gone And he says that-he it advises well And Hector himself
met en un sentier qui tornoit au travers de la plaigne
puts on a path which turned at-the crosswise of the plain
ou il s'estoient entr'encontré, si lessent le grand chemin.
where they themselves-were each-other-met so leave-they the great road
Einsi chevauchierent uit jorz qu'il ne troverent aventure
Thus rode-they eight days that-they not found adventure
nule; si lor en poise mout. Un jor lor avint qu'il
any so to-them thereof weighs-it much One day to-them befell that-they

chevauchierent parmi une forest grant et estrange, ou il ne
rode through a forest great and strange where they not
troverent home ne fame. Au soir lor avint qu'il troverent
found man nor woman At-the evening to-them befell that-they found
entre deus roches, en une montaigne, une chapele vielle et
between two rocks on a mountain a chapel old and
anciane qui tant ert gaste par semblant qu'il n'i reperoit
ancient which so-much was waste by seeming that-it not-there dwelt
ame. Quant il vindrent la, il descendirent et osterent lor
soul When they came there they dismounted and took-off their
escuz et lor lances et les lessierent defors la chapele lez la
shields and their lances and them left outside the chapel beside the
paroi. Puis ostent a lor chevax les frains et les seles et
wall Then take-off-they from their horses the bridles and the saddles and
lessent pestre par la montaingne. Lors desceignent lor espees
let graze over the mountain Then ungird-they their swords
et metent en la place, puis vont devant l'autel fere lor
and put in the place then go-they before the-altar to-make their
oroisons et lor proieres, come bon crestien doivent fere. Et
orisons and their prayers as good Christians ought do And
quant il orent fetes lor oroisons, il se vont aseoir sus
when they had made their orisons they themselves go to-sit on
un siege qui estoit ou chancel, et parole li uns a l'autre
a seat which was in-the chancel and speaks the one to the-other
de maintes choses; mes de mengier n'i ot il onques parlé,
of many things but of eating not-there had it ever spoken
por ce qu'il savoient bien qu'a celui point s'en
for this that-they knew well that-at that point themselves-thereof
dementeroient il por noient. Il fesoit laienz mout oscur, por
would-bewail they for nothing It was in-there very dark for

ce qu'il n'i avoit lampe ne cierge qui arsist. Et quant il
this that-it not-there was lamp nor candle which burned And when they
orent un poi veillié, si dormirent li uns ça et li autres la.
had a little watched so slept-they the ones here and the others there
Quant il se furent endormi, si avint a chascun
When they themselves were fallen-asleep so befell-it to each
une avision merveilleuse qui ne fet mie a oublier, ainz la
a vision marvelous which not makes at-all to forget rather it
doit len bien amentevoir en conte; car assez i a grant
must one well recall in tale for very there has great
senefiance. Ce que messires Gauvains vit en son dormant, si
significance That which my-lord Gawain saw in his sleeping so
li fu avis qu'il ert en un pré plein d'erbe vert, et
to-him was-it opinion that-he was in a meadow full of-grass green and
de flors i avoit plenté. En cel pré avoit un rastelier
of flowers there had plenty In that meadow there-was a rack
ou il menjoient cent et cinquante toriaus. Li torel estoient
where it ate hundred and fifty bulls The bulls were
orgueillex et tuit vairié ne mes troi. De ces trois n'estoit
proud and all spotted except only three Of these three not-was
li uns ne bien tachiez ne bien sanz tache; ainz i avoit
the one neither well spotted nor well without spot rather there had
signe de tache; et li autre erent si blanc et si bel qu'il
sign of spot and the others were so white and so fair that-they
ne pocient plus estre. Cil troi torel erent lié par les cox
not could more be These three bulls were bound by the necks
de jox forz et tenanz. Li torel disoient tuit: «Alons de ci
with yokes strong and holding The bulls said all Let-us-go from here
querre meillor pasture que ceste n'est.» Li torel s'em
to-seek better pasture than this is The bulls themselves-thence
partoient a tant et s'en aloient par mi la lande,
parted at that and themselves-thence went through midst the heath

ne mie par mi le pré, et demoroient trop lonc tens. Et
not at-all through midst the meadow and stayed too long time And
quant il revenoient, si en failloient li plusor. Et cil qui
when they came-back so thereof lacked the most And those who
revenoient erent si megre et si las qu'a peines se
came-back were so lean and so weary that-with pains themselves
pooient il tenir en estant. Des trois sanz tache revenoit li
could they hold in standing Of-the three without spot came-back the
uns et li autre dui remanoient. Et quant il estoient venu
one and the other two remained And when they were come
au rastelier, si montoit entr'ax un tel estrif que la viande
to-the rack so rose among-them a such strife that the food
lor failloit et les covenoit departir li un ça et li autre la.
to-them failed and them behooved to-part the ones here and the others there

Einsi avint a monseignor Gauvain. Mes a Hestor avint
Thus befell-it to my-lord Gawain But to Hector befell
une autre mout dessemblable a cele avision. Car il li ert
an other very unlike to that vision For it to-him was
avis qu'entre lui et Lancelot descendoient d'une chaiere et
opinion that-between him and Lancelot came-down from-a chair and
montoient sus deus granz chevaus, et disoient: «Alons quierre
mounted on two great horses and said Let-us-go to-seek
ce que nos ne troverons ja.» Maintenant se departoient
that which we not shall-find ever At-once themselves parted-they
et erroient mainte jornee, et tant que Lancelot chaoit de
and traveled many-a day's-journey and so-far that Lancelot fell from
son cheval; si l'en abatoit uns hons qui tout le despoilloit.
his horse so him-thence felled a man who all him stripped
Et quant il l'avoit despoillié, il li vestoit une robe qui
And when he him-had stripped he to-him put-on a robe which
toute ert pleine de frangons, et si le montoit sus un asne.
all was full of thorns and so him mounted on an ass

Et quant il i estoit montez, si chevauchoit lonc tens, et
And when he there was mounted so rode-he long time and
tant qu'il venoit a une fontainne, la plus bele qu'il onques
so-far that-he came to a spring the most fair that-he ever
veist. Et quant il ert abessiez por boivre, si se reponnoit la
saw And when he was bent-down for to-drink so itself hid the
fontainne, si qu'il n'en veoit point. Et quant il veoit qu'il
spring so that-he not-thereof saw at-all And when he saw that-he
n'en pooit point avoir, si s'en retornoit la dont il
not-thereof could at-all have so himself-thence returned-he there whence he
ert venuz. Et Hestors, qui nule foiz ne se remuoit, erroit
was come And Hector who any time not himself moved wandered
tant forvoiant ça et la qu'il venoit en la meson a un
so-much straying here and there that-he came into the house of a
riche home qui tenoit noces et feste grant. Il huichoit a
rich man who held wedding and feast great He shouted at
l'uis et disoit: «Ouvrez, ouvrez!» et li sires venoit avant, si
the-door and said Open open and the lord came forward so
li disoit: «Sires chevaliers, autre ostel querez que cestui: car
to-him said Lord knight other lodging seek than this-one for
ceenz n'entre nus qui si haut soit montez com vos estes.»
in-here not-enters anyone who so high may-be mounted as you are
Et il s'em partoit maintenant, tant dolenz que nus
And he himself-thence parted at-once so sorrowful that anyone
plus, et s'en reperoit a sa chaiere qu'il avoit lessiee.
more and himself-thence returned to his chair which-he had left

De cest songe fu Hestor si a malaise qu'il s'en
From this dream was Hector so at unease that-he himself-thereof
esveilla del corroz qu'il avoit et se comença a torner
awoke from-the anger which-he had and himself began to turn
et a retorner com cil qui ne pooit dormir. Et messires
and to turn-back as he who not could sleep And my-lord

Gauvains, qui ne dormoit pas, ainz se fu esveilliez par son
Gawain who not slept at-all rather himself was awakened by his
songe, quant il oï einsi torner Hestor, si li dist: «Sire,
dream when he heard thus turn Hector so to-him said-he Lord
dormez vos?» — «Sire, fet il, nanil; ainz m'a orendroit
sleep you Lord says he no rather me-has right-now
esveillié une avision merveilleuse que j'ai veue en mon
awakened a vision marvelous which I-have seen in my
dormant.» — «Par foi, fet messires Gauvain, autel vos di.
sleeping By faith says my-lord Gawain the-same you tell-I
Je ai veue une trop merveilleuse avision dont je me sui
I have seen a too marvelous vision from-which I me am
esveilliez. Si vos di que je ne serai ja mes aeise devant
awakened So you tell-I that I not shall-be ever more at-ease before
que je en sache la verité.» — «Tot ausi vos di, fet
that I thereof may-know the truth All likewise you tell-I says
Hestor, que je ne serai ja mes aeise devant que je sache
Hector that I not shall-be ever more at-ease before that I may-know
la verité de monseignor Lancelot mon frere.» En ce qu'il
the truth of my-lord Lancelot my brother In this that-they
parloient einsi, si voient venir parmi l'uis de la chapele
spoke thus so see-they come through the-door of the chapel
une main qui aparoit jusque vers le coute, et estoit coverte
a hand which appeared up-to toward the elbow and was covered
d'un vermeil samit. A cele main si pendoit un frain ne mie
with-a red samite At that hand so hung a bridle not at-all
trop riche, et tenoit en son poign un gros cierge qui mout
too rich and held in its fist a thick candle which very
ardoit cler; et passa par devant els et entra ou chancel
burned bright and passed by before them and entered into-the chancel
et s'esvanoï en tel maniere qu'il ne sorent que ele devint.
and vanished in such manner that-they not knew what she became

Maintenant oïrent une voiz qui lor dist: «Chevalier plein
At-once heard-they a voice which to-them said Knights full
de povre foi et de male creance, ces troi choses que
of poor faith and of evil belief these three things which
vos avez orendroit veues vos faillent; et por ce ne poez
you have right-now seen to-you fail and for that not can
vos avenir as aventures dou Saint Graal.» Quant il oent
you attain to-the adventures of-the Holy Grail When they hear
ceste parole, si sont tuit esbahi. Et quant il se sont
this word so are-they all amazed And when they themselves are
teu grant piece, messire Gauvains parla premiers et dist
silent great while my-lord Gawain spoke first and said
a Hestor: «Avez vos entendue ceste parole?» — «Certes,
to Hector Have you understood this word Certainly
sire, fet il, nanil, et si l'ai je bien oïe.» — «A non
lord says he no and so it-have I well heard In name
Dieu, fet messire Gauvains, nos avons anuit tant veu en
God says my-lord Gawain we have tonight so-much seen in
dormant et en veillant que li mielz que je i sache
sleeping and in waking that the best that I there may-know
a nostre oes, si est que nos aillons quierre aucun hermite,
to our use so is that we may-go to-seek some hermit
aucun preudome qui nos die la senefiance de noz songes
some worthy-man who to-us may-tell the significance of our dreams
et la senefiance de ce que ce nos avons oï. Et selonc
and the significance of that which this we have heard And according-to
ce qu'il nos conseillera si ferons: car autrement m'est
that which-he us will-counsel so shall-we-do for otherwise to-me-is
il avis que nos irions por noiant nos pas gastant, ausi
it opinion that we would-go for nothing our steps wasting just
com nos avons fet jusque ci.» Et Hestor dit que en cest
as we have done until here And Hector says that in this

conseil ne voit il se bien non. Einsi furent toute la
counsel not sees he except good not Thus were-they all the
nuit li dui compaignon en la chapele, ne onques puis
night the two companions in the chapel nor ever since
qu'il se furent esveillié ne s'endormirent, ainz pensoit
that-they themselves were awakened not themselves-slept rather thought
chascuns durement a ce qu'il avoit veu en son dormant.
each hard of that which-he had seen in his sleeping
Quant li jorz fu venuz, il alerent veoir ou lor chevaus
When the day was come they went to-see where their horses
estoient, si les quistrent tant qu'il les trouverent; il
were so them sought-they so-long that-they them found they
lor mistrent les seles et les frains et pristrent lor armes
to-them put the saddles and the bridles and took their arms
et monterent et se partirent de la montaigne. Et
and mounted and themselves parted from the mountain And
quant il furent venuz en la valee, si encontrent un vaslet
when they were come into the valley so meet-they a youth
qui chevauchoit un roncin et estoit sanz compaignie. Il le
who rode a nag and was without company They him
saluent et il lor rent lor salu. «Biax amis, fet messires
greet and he to-them returns their greeting Fair friend says my-lord
Gauvains, savriez nos vos ici pres enseignier ne hermitage ne
Gawain could-you us you here near teach either hermitage or
religion?» — «Sire, fet li vaslez, oïl.» Lors lor mostre un
religious-house Lord says the youth yes Then to-them shows-he a
petit sentier a destre et lor dist: «Cist sentiers vos menra
little path to right and to-them said This path you will-lead
droit au haut hermitage qui est en une petite montaigne;
straight to-the high hermitage which is on a little mountain
mes ele est si roiste que cheval n'i porroient aler, et
but she is so steep that horses not-there could go and

por ce vos covendra a descendre et aler a pié. Et quant
for that you will-behoove to dismount and go on foot And when
vos seroiz la venuz, si troveroiz un hermite qui est li plus
you will-be there come so you-will-find a hermit who is the most
preudome et de meillor vie qui soit en cest païs.» — «Or te
worthy-man and of better life who be in this country Now thee
comandons a Dieu, fet messires Gauvains, biax amis, car mout
commend-we to God says my-lord Gawain fair friend for much
nos as servi a gré de ces paroles que tu nos as dites.»
us hast-thou served at will with these words which thou to-us hast said

Li vaslez s'en vet d'une part et cil d'autre. Et quant
The youth himself-thence goes on-one side and they on-the-other And when
il ont un poi alé, il encontrent en la valee un chevalier
they have a little gone they meet in the valley a knight
armé de totes armes qui lor crie: «Joste!» de si loign come
armed in all arms who to-them cries Joust from so far as
il les voit. «A non Dieu, fet messires Gauvains, puis que je
he them sees In name God says my-lord Gawain since that I
parti de Camaalot ne trovai mes qui joste me demandast,
parted from Camelot not found-I more who joust of-me might-ask
et puis que cil la demande, il l'avra.» — «Sire, fet Hestor,
and since that he it asks he it-will-have Lord says Hector
laissiez m'i aler, s'il vos plest.» — «Non feré, fet il; mes
let me-there go if-it you pleases Not shall-do says he but
s'il m'abat il ne me pesera pas se vos i alez aprés moi.»
if-he me-fells it not me will-weigh at-all if you there go after me
Lors met lance sor fautre et embrace l'escu et lesse corre
Then puts-he lance on rest and clasps the-shield and lets run
au chevalier, et cil li vient si grant erre come il puet
at-the knight and he to-him comes so great speed as he can
dou cheval trere. Si s'entrefierent si granz coux que li
from-the horse draw So each-other-strike-they so great blows that the

escuz percent et li hauberc rompent, si se blecent molt
shields pierce and the hauberks break so themselves wound-they very
durement li uns plus que li autres. Messire Gauvains fu
hard the one more than the other My-lord Gawain was
navrez ou costé senestre, mes ce ne fu pas granment. Mes
wounded in-the side left but this not was at-all greatly But
li chevaliers fu feruz si mortelment que li glaives en parut
the knight was struck so mortally that the lance thereof appeared
d'autre part. Il volent andui des arçons et au parcheoir
on-other side They fly both from-the saddle-bows and at-the falling
brise li glaives, si que li chevaliers remaint toz enferrez et
breaks the lance so that the knight remains all pierced-with-iron and
se sent si mortelment navrez qu'il n'a pooir de lever soi.
himself feels so mortally wounded that-he not-has power of raising himself

The Death of Yvain

XXX

The wounded knight asks Gawain to carry him to a nearby abbey, where he confesses, receives his Savior, and names himself Yvain the Bastard, son of King Urien. He pardons Gawain, asks the companions' prayers, and dies in Hector's arms when Gawain draws out the lance. He is buried before the high altar under a tomb bearing his name and his slayer's. Gawain and Hector climb to the hermitage of Nascien, whom they find gathering nettles, and ask his counsel.

Quant messire Gauvains se voit cheü a terre, si se drece
When my-lord Gawain himself sees fallen to ground so himself raises-he
tost et isnelement, et met la main a l'espee et met l'escu
quickly and swiftly and puts the hand to the-sword and puts the-shield
devant son vis, et fet semblant de mostrer la greignor
before his face and makes show of showing the greatest

proece qu'il onques pot, come cil qui assez en avoit en
prowess that-he ever could as he who much thereof had in
soi. Mes quant il voit que li chevaliers ne se relieve, si
himself But when he sees that the knight not himself raises-again so
cuide bien que il soit navrez a mort. Lors li dist: «Sire
thinks-he well that he be wounded to death Then to-him said-he Lord
chevaliers, a joster vos covient ou je vos ocirrai.» — «Ha! sire
knight to joust you behooves or I you shall-kill Ah lord
chevaliers, je sui ocis, veraiement le sachiez. Et por ce vos pri
knight I am killed truly it know And for that you beg
je que vos façoiz ce que je vos requerrai.» Et il dist qu'il
I that you may-do that which I of-you shall-ask And he said that-he
le fera volentiers, s'il le puet fere en nule maniere. «Sire,
it will-do willingly if-he it can do in any manner Lord
fet il, je vos pri que vos me portoiz a une abeie pres de
says he I you beg that you me may-carry to an abbey near from
ci, et me fetes fere ma droiture tele come len doit fere a
here and me may-make do my right such as one must do to
chevalier.» — «Sire, fet messires Gauvains, je ne sai ci pres
knight Lord says my-lord Gawain I not know here near
nule religion.» — «Ha! sire, fet il, montez moi sus vostre
any religious-house Ah lord says he mount me on your
cheval et je vos menrai a une abeie que je sai, qui n'est mie
horse and I you shall-lead to an abbey which I know which not-is at-all
grantment loign.» Lors le met messire Gauvains devant soi
greatly far Then him puts my-lord Gawain before himself
sus le cheval et baille a Hestor son escu a porter, et l'embrace
on the horse and gives to Hector his shield to carry and him-clasps
par les flans por ce qu'il ne chaïst. Et li chevaliers conduit
by the flanks for this that-he not might-fall And the knight guides
le cheval droit a une abeie qui ilec estoit pres en une valee.
the horse straight to an abbey which there was near in a valley

Quant il vindrent a la porte, si huchierent tant que
When they came to the gate so shouted-they so-long that
cil de laienz les oïrent, qui vindrent la porte deffermer
those of in-there them heard who came the gate to-unbolt
et les reçurent lieement, et descendirent le chevalier navré
and them received gladly and helped-down the knight wounded
et le couchierent au plus souef qu'il porent. Et si
and him laid-down at-the most gently that-they could And as
tost come il fu couchiez, si demande son Sauveor et len
soon as he was laid-down so asks-he-for his Savior and one
li aporte. Et quant il le voit venir, si comence a plorer
to-him brings And when he it sees come so begins-he to weep
trop durement, et tent ses mains encontre, et se fet
too hard and stretches his hands toward-it and himself makes
confés, oiant toz cels de la place, de toz ses pechiez dont
confessed hearing all those of the place of all his sins of-which
il se sent corpables vers son Criator, et en crie merci
he himself feels culpable toward his Creator and thereof cries mercy
tendrement plorant. Et quant il a tot ce dit dont il se
tenderly weeping And when he has all that said of-which he himself
sent remembranz, li prestres li done son Sauveor, et
feels remembering the priest to-him gives his Savior and
il le reçoit o grant devocion. Quant il ot usé corpus
he it receives with great devotion When he had consumed body
Domini, il dist a monseignor Gauvain qu'il li traie
(of-)the-Lord he said to my-lord Gawain that-he from-him may-draw
le glaive dou piz. Et il li demande qui il est et de
the lance from-the chest And he of-him asks who he is and of
quel païs. «Sire, fet il, je suiz de la meson le roi Artus
what country Lord says he I am of the house (of-)the king Arthur
et compainz de la Table Reonde; et ai non Yvains li
and companion of the Table Round and have name Yvain the

Avoltres et filz le roi Urien. Si estoie meuz en la Queste
Bastard and son (of-)the king Urien So was-I set-out into the Quest
dou Saint Graal o mes autres compaignons. Mes einsi est
of-the Holy Grail with my other companions But thus is
ore avenu, par la volenté Nostre Seignor ou par mon pechié,
now befallen by the will (of-)Our Lord or by my sin
que vos m'avez ocis; si le vos pardoign deboneremẽt, et
that you me-have killed so it to-you pardon-I graciously and
Diex ausi le vos pardoint!» Quant messires Gauvains ot
God also it to-you may-pardon When my-lord Gawain hears
ceste parole, si dist mout dolenz et corrociez: «Hé Diex!
this word so said-he very sorrowful and angered Ha God
tant ci a grant mesaventure! Ha! Yvains, tant il me
so-much here has great misadventure Ah Yvain so-much it me
poise de vos!» — «Sire, fet il, qui estes vos?» — «Je
weighs for you Lord says he who are you I
sui Gauvains, li niés le roi Artus,» — «Dont ne me
am Gawain the nephew (of-)the king Arthur Then not me
chaut, fet il, se je sui ocis par la main de si preudome
matters-it says he if I am killed by the hand of so worthy-man
com vos estes. Por Dieu, quant vos vendroiz a cort, saluez
as you are For God when you will-come to court greet
moi toz nos compaignons que vos troveroiz vis, car je
me all our companions whom you will-find alive for I
sai bien qu'il en morra assez en ceste Queste, et si
know well that-it thereof will-die many in this Quest and so
lor dites, par la fraternité qui est entre moi et els,
to-them tell by the fraternity which is between me and them
qu'il lor sovieigne de moi en lor proieres et en lor
that-it to-them may-remember of me in their prayers and in their
oroisons et qu'il prient Nostre Seignor qu'il ait merci
orisons and that-they may-pray Our Lord that-he may-have mercy

de l'ame de moi.» Lors comencent a plorer entre messire
on the-soul of me Then begin-they to weep between my-lord
Gauvain et Hestor. Lors met messire Gauvain la main au
Gawain and Hector Then puts my-lord Gawain the hand to-the
fer dou glaive que Yvains avoit ou piz; et au tirer qu'il
iron of-the lance which Yvain had in-the chest and at-the pulling that-he
fet cil s'estent de la grant angoisse qu'il sent, et
does he himself-stretches from the great anguish which-he feels and
maintenant li part l'ame dou cors, si qu'il devia entre
at-once to-him parts the-soul from-the body so that-he died between
les braz Hestor. Messires Gauvains en est trop dolenz,
the arms (of-)Hector My-lord Gawain thereof is too sorrowful
et ausi est Hestor: car mainte bele proece li avoient veu
and likewise is Hector for many-a fair prowess him had-they seen
fere. Il le firent ensevelir bel et richement, en un drap
do They him made shroud fairly and richly in a cloth
de soie que li frere de laienz li aporterent quant il
of silk which the brothers of in-there to-him brought when they
sorent qu'il ert filz de roi, et li firent tel servise come
knew that-he was son of king and to-him made such service as
len doit fere pour mort, et l'enfoïrent devant le mestre
one must do for dead and him-buried before the master
autel de laienz, et mistrent une bele tombe sus lui, et
altar of in-there and put a fair tomb upon him and
i firent son non escrire et le non de celui qui l'ocist.
there made his name write and the name of him who him-killed
Lors se partent de laienz entre monseignor Gauvain
Then themselves part-they from in-there between my-lord Gawain
et Hestor dolent et corrouciez de ceste mesaventure qui
and Hector sorrowful and angered at this misadventure which
lor est avenue, car il voient bien que ce est droite
to-them is befallen for they see well that this is right

meschaance; si chevauchent tant qu'il vindrent au pié dou
mischance so ride-they so-far that-they came to-the foot of-the
halt hermitage. Quant il vindrent la, si atachierent lor
high hermitage When they came there so tied-they their
chevax a deus chesnes. Lors se metent en un estroit
horses to two oaks Then themselves put-they on a narrow
sentier qui aloit amont ou tertre et le troverent si roiste
path which went up on-the hillock and it found so steep
et si anuiex a monter qu'il sont tuit las et travaillié
and so irksome to climb that-they are all weary and toiled
ainz qu'il viegnent amont. Quant il sont venu amont, si
before that-they may-come above When they are come above so
voient il l'ermitage ou li preudons manoit, qui avoit non
see they the-hermitage where the worthy-man dwelt who had name
Nasciens. Et ce ert une povre meson et une petite chapele.
Nascien And this was a poor house and a little chapel
Il vienent cele part et voient, en un cortil qui emprés la
They come that way and see in a garden which beside the
chapele estoit, un preudome viel et ancien qui coilloit orties
chapel was a worthy-man old and ancient who gathered nettles
a son mengier, come cil qui d'autre viande n'avoit gosté
for his eating as he who of-other food not-had tasted
lonc tens avoit passé, Et tantost com il les voit armez,
long time had passed And at-once as he them sees armed
si pense bien qu'il soient des chevaliers erranz qui sont
so thinks-he well that-they be of-the knights errant who are
entré en la Queste dou Saint Graal, dont il savoit noveles
entered into the Quest of-the Holy Grail of-which he knew news
pieça. Il lesse ce qu'il fesoit, si vient a aux et les salue.
long-ago He leaves that which-he did so comes-he to them and them greets
Et il s'umilient vers lui et li rendent son salu.
And they themselves-humble toward him and to-him return his greeting

«Biau seignor, fait il, quele aventure vos a ça
Fair lords says he what adventure you has here
amenez?» — «Sire, fet messires Gauvains, la grant fain
brought Lord says my-lord Gawain the great hunger
et le grant desirrier que nos avions de parler a vos, por
and the great desire which we had of speaking to you for
estre conseillié de ce dont nos estions desconseillié et por
to-be counseled of that whereof we were uncounseled and for
estre certain de ce dont nos somes en error.» Quant il
to-be certain of that whereof we are in error When he
ot einsi parler monseignor Gauvain, si pense qu'il soit
hears thus speak my-lord Gawain so thinks-he that-he be
mout sages des terrianes choses, si li dist: «Sire, de
very wise in-the earthly things so to-him said-he Lord of
chose que je sache ne ne puisse ne vos faudrai je ja.»
thing that I may-know nor not may not you shall-fail I ever

The Dreams Explained

XXXI

Nascien expounds Gawain's dream: the rack is the Round Table, the spotted bulls the sinful companions, and the clean ones Galahad, Perceval, and Bors, who once sinned against his virginity. The companions left without confession; of the three only one will return. Hector's chair is the honor of the Round Table; humbled Lancelot will lose his sight for twenty-four days before the Grail, the spring, and proud Hector will be turned away from the Rich Fisherman's house. The hand is charity, the bridle abstinence, and the candle the Gospel's truth. Since the adventures are the Grail's signs, shown to no sinner, he sends them back to Camelot, calling Gawain an old tree without leaf or fruit.

Lors les meine andeus en sa chapele, si lor demande qui
Then them leads-he both into his chapel so of-them asks-he who
il sont, et il se noment et se font conoistre a
they are and they themselves name and themselves make known to
lui, tant qu'il set bien de chascun qui il est. Lors lor
him so-much that-he knows well of each who he is Then of-them
requiert qu'il li dient de quoi il sont desconseillié, et
asks-he that-they to-him may-tell of what they are uncounseled and
il les conseillera a son pooir. Et messires Gauvains li
he them will-counsel to his power And my-lord Gawain to-him
dit maintenant: «Sire, il avint ier, a moi et a cest mien
says at-once Lord it befell yesterday to me and to this my
compaignon qui ci est, que nos chevauchames parmi une forest
companion who here is that we rode through a forest
toute jor sanz encontrer home ne fame, tant que nos trovames
all day without meeting man nor woman until that we found
en une montaigne une chapele. Si descendimes iluec, car nos
on a mountain a chapel So dismounted-we there for we
volions mielz dedenz gesir que defors. Et quant nos fumes
wished better within to-lie than outside And when we were

alegié de nos armes, nos entrames enz et nos endormimes li
lightened of our arms we entered within and us fell-asleep the
uns ça et li autres la. Quant je me fui endormiz, si m'avint
one here and the other there When I me was fallen-asleep so to-me-befell
une avision merveilleuse.» Lors li conte quele, et quant il
a vision marvelous Then to-him tells-he which and when he
li a tot conté, si li reconte Hestor la soe. Aprés li
to-him has all told so to-him tells-again Hector the his After to-him
content de la main qu'il orent veue en veillant et de la
tell-they of the hand which-they had seen in waking and of the
parole que la vois lor dist. Et quant il li ont tot conté,
word which the voice to-them said And when they to-him have all told
si li prient por Dieu qu'il lor en die la senefiance: car
so him beg-they for God that-he to-them thereof may-tell the significance for
sanz grant senefiance ne lor ert ce mie avenu en dormant.
without great significance not to-them was this at-all befallen in sleeping

Quant li preudons a tout ce oï por quoi il sont venu
When the worthy-man has all this heard for what they are come
a lui, si respont a monseignor Gauvain. «Or, biau sire, ou
to him so answers-he to my-lord Gawain Now fair lord in-the
pré que vos veistes avoit un rastelier. Par le rastelier
meadow which you saw there-was a rack By the rack
devons nos entendre la Table Reonde: car ausi come ou
must we understand the Table Round for just as in-the
rastelier a verges qui devisent les espaces, ausi a il a
rack there-has rods which divide the spaces so has it at
la Table Reonde colombes qui devisent les uns des sieges
the Table Round pillars which divide the ones from-the seats
des autres. Par le pré devons nos entendre humilité et
of-the others By the meadow must we understand humility and
patience, qui toz jorz sont vives et en lor force. Et por
patience which all days are living and in their strength And for

ce que humilité ne puet estre vaincue ne pacience, i fu
this that humility not can be vanquished nor patience there was
la Table Reonde fondee, ou la chevalerie a puis esté si
the Table Round founded where the knighthood has since been so
fort par la douçor et par la fraternité qui est entr'ax,
strong by the sweetness and by the fraternity which is among-them
que ele ne pot estre vaincue. Et por ce dit on qu'ele fu
that it not could be vanquished And for that says one that-it was
fondee en humilité et en pacience. Au rastelier menjoient
founded in humility and in patience At-the rack ate
cent et cinquante torel. Il i menjoient et si n'estoient
hundred and fifty bulls They there ate and so not-were
pas ou pré; car s'il i fussent, lor cuers mainsissent
at-all in-the meadow for if-they there were their hearts would-remain
en humilité et en pacience. Li torel estoient orgueilleux et
in humility and in patience The bulls were proud and
tuit vairié ne mes troi. Par les toriaux doiz tu entendre
all spotted except only three By the bulls must thou understand
les compaignons de la Table Reonde, qui par lor luxure et
the companions of the Table Round who by their lust and
par lor orgueil sont chaoiz en pechié mortel si durement
by their pride are fallen into sin mortal so hard
que lor pechiez ne pueent atapir dedenz els, ainz les estuet
that their sins not can bide within them rather them behooves
paroir par dehors, si qu'il en sont vairié et tachié
to-appear on outside so that-they thereof are spotted and stained
et ort et mauvés ausi come li torel estoient. Des toriax
and foul and evil just as the bulls were Of-the bulls
i avoit trois qui n'estoient mie tachié, ce est a dire qui
there had three who not-were at-all stained this is to say who
estoient sanz pechié. Li dui estoient blanc et bel et li
were without sin The two were white and fair and the

tierz avoit eu signe de tache. Li dui qui estoient blanc et
third had had sign of stain The two who were white and
bel senefient Galaad et Perceval, qui sont plus blanc et
fair signify Galahad and Perceval who are more white and
bel que nul autre. Bel sont il voirement, quant il sont
fair than any other Fair are they truly when they are
parfet de toutes vertuz, et sont blanc sanz ordure et sanz
perfect in all virtues and are white without filth and without
tache, que len troveroit ore a peine qui n'eust tache
stain so-that one would-find now with pain who not-might-have stain
aucune. Li tierz ou il avoit eu signe de tache, ce est
any The third where it had had sign of stain this is
Boorz, qui jadis se meffist en sa virginité. Mes il l'a
Bors who formerly himself misdid in his virginity But he it-has
puis einsi bien amendé en sa chasteé que toz est pardonnez
since thus well amended in his chastity that all is pardoned
icelui meffez. Li troi torel estoient lié par les cox, ce
that misdeed The three bulls were bound by the necks these
sont li troi chevalier en quoi virginitez est si durement
are the three knights in whom virginity is so hard
enracinee qu'il n'ont pooir des chiés lever, ce est a dire
rooted that-they not-have power of-the heads to-raise this is to say
qu'il n'ont garde que orgueil se puisse entrer en els.
that-they not-have fear that pride itself may enter into them
Li torel disoient: «Alons quierre meillor pasture que ceste
The bulls said Let-us-go to-seek better pasture than this
n'est.» Li chevalier de la Table Reonde distrent le jor de
is The knights of the Table Round said the day of
Pentecoste; «Alons en la Queste dou Saint Graal, si serons
Pentecost Let-us-go into the Quest of-the Holy Grail so shall-we-be
repeu des honors dou monde et de la viande celestiel
fed with-the honors of-the world and with the food celestial

que li Sainz Esperiz envoie a cels qui sieent a la table
which the Holy Spirit sends to those who sit at the table
dou Saint Graal. La est la bone pasture. Lessons ceste,
of-the Holy Grail There is the good pasture Let-us-leave this-one
alons la.» Il se partirent de cort et alerent par
let-us-go there They themselves parted from court and went through
mi la lande, ne mie par mi le pré. Quant il se
midst the heath not at-all through midst the meadow When they themselves
partirent de cort, il n'alerent mie a confession, come cil
parted from court they not-went at-all to confession as those
doivent fere qui se metent ou servise Nostre Seignor.
must do who themselves put into-the service (of-)Our Lord
Il ne s'esmurent pas en humilité ne en pacience, qui
They not themselves-set-out at-all in humility nor in patience which
est senefiee par le pré, ainz alerent par la lande, par
is signified by the meadow rather went-they by the heath by
la gastine, en la voie ou il ne croist ne flor ne fruit,
the waste on the way where it not grows neither flower nor fruit
ce est en enfer, ce est en la voie ou totes choses sont
this is into hell this is on the way where all things are
gastees qui ne sont covenables. Quant il revenoient, si en
wasted which not are fitting When they came-back so thereof
failloient li plusor, ce est a dire qu'il ne revendront mie
lacked the most this is to say that-they not will-come-back at-all
tuit, ainz en morra partie. Et cil qui reperoient estoient
all rather thereof will-die part And those who returned were
si megre et si las qu'a peine se pooient il tenir
so lean and so weary that-with pain themselves could they hold
en estant; ce est a dire que cil qui revendront seront si
in standing this is to say that those who will-come-back will-be so
essorbé de pechié que li un avront ocis les autres; qu'il
blinded with sin that the ones will-have killed the others so-that-they

n'avront membre qui sostenir les puisse, ce est a dire
not-will-have limb which sustain them may this is to say
qu'il n'avront nule vertu en ax qui home tiegne en
that-they not-will-have any virtue in them which man may-hold in
estant qu'il ne chiee en enfer, et seront garni de totes
standing that-he not may-fall into hell and will-be furnished with all
ordures et de toz pechiez mortielx. Des trois sanz tache
filths and with all sins mortal Of-the three without spot
revendra li uns et li autre dui remaindront, ce est a dire
will-come-back the one and the other two will-remain this is to say
que des trois bons chevaliers revendra li uns a cort, ne
that of-the three good knights will-come-back the one to court not
mie por la viande dou rastelier, mes por anoncier la bone
at-all for the food of-the rack but for to-announce the good
pasture que cil ont perdue qui sont en pechié mortel. Li
pasture which those have lost who are in sin mortal The
autre dui remaindront, car il troveront tant doulçor en la
other two will-remain for they will-find so-much sweetness in the
viande dou Saint Graal que en nule maniere ne s'em
food of-the Holy Grail that in any manner not themselves-thence
partiroient puis qu'il l'avront asavoree. La darreaine parole
would-part since that-they it-will-have tasted The last word
de vostre songe, fet il, ne vos dirai je pas, car ce seroit
of your dream says he not you shall-tell I at-all for this would-be
une chose dont ja preu ne vendroit, et si vos en
a thing whence ever profit not would-come and so you thereby
porroit len mauvesement destorner.» — «Sire, fet messires
could one wrongly turn-aside Lord says my-lord
Gauvains, et je m'en soffrerai puis qu'il vos plest. Et je
Gawain and I me-thereof shall-forbear since that-it you pleases And I

le doi bien fere; car si bien m'avez certefié ce dont je
it ought well do for so well me-have-you certified that whereof I
me doutoie que je voi apertement la verité de mon songe.»
me doubted that I see openly the truth of my dream
Lors parole li preudons a Hestor et li dit: «Hestor,
Then speaks the worthy-man to Hector and to-him says Hector
il vos fu avis qu'entre vos et Lancelot descendiez d'une
it to-you was opinion that-between you and Lancelot came-down from-a
chaiere. Chaiere senefie mestrie ou seignorie. La chaiere
chair Chair signifies mastery or lordship The chair
dont vos descendiez, ce est la grant honor et la grant
from-which you came-down this is the great honor and the great
reverence que len vos portoit a la Table Reonde; ce est
reverence which one to-you bore at the Table Round this is
a dire que vos la lessastes quant vos partistes de la cort
to say that you it left when you parted from the court
le roi Artus. Vos montastes entre vos deus sus deus
(of-)the king Arthur You mounted between you two on two
granz chevax, ce est en orgueil et en bobant, ce sont li
great horses this is in pride and in pomp these are the
dui cheval a l'anemi. Et puis disiez: «Alons quierre ce que
two horses of the-enemy And then said-you Let-us-go to-seek that which
nos ne troverons ja», ce est li Sainz Graax, les secrees
we not shall-find ever this is the Holy Grail the secret
choses Nostre Seignor, qui ja ne vos seront mostrees,
things (of-)Our Lord which ever not to-you will-be shown
car vos n'estes pas dignes dou veoir. Quant vos fustes
for you not-are at-all worthy of-the seeing When you were
partiz li uns de l'autre, Lancelot chevaucha tant qu'il
parted the one from the-other Lancelot rode so-far that-he
chaï de son cheval, ce est a dire qu'il lessa orgueil et
fell from his horse this is to say that-he left pride and

se prist a humilité. Et sez tu qui l'osta d'orgueil?
himself took to humility And knowest thou who him-took from-pride
Celui qui abati orgueil dou ciel; ce fu Jhesucrist, qui
Him who cast-down pride from-the heaven this was Jesus-Christ who
humilia Lancelot et le mena a ce qu'il le despoilla. Il
humbled Lancelot and him led to this that-he him stripped He
le despoilla des pechiez, si qu'il se vit nuz des bones
him stripped of-the sins so that-he himself saw naked of-the good
vertuz que crestiens doit avoir, et cria merci. Et maintenant
virtues which Christian must have and cried mercy And at-once
le revesti Nostre Sires, et sez tu de quoi? De
him clothed-again Our Lord and knowest thou with what With
pacience et d'umilité: ce fu la robe qu'il li dona qui
patience and with-humility this was the robe which-he to-him gave which
estoit pleine de frengons, ce est la haire qui est aspre
was full of thorns this is the hair-shirt which is rough
come frengons. Puis le monta sus un asne, ce est la
like thorns Then him mounted-he on an ass this is the
beste d'umilité, et bien fu aparant chose, que Nostre Sires
beast of-humility and well was apparent thing that Our Lord
le chevaucha quant il vint en sa cité de Jherusalem, qui
it rode when he came into his city of Jerusalem who
estoit rois des rois, et avoit totes richesces en sa baillie,
was king of-the kings and had all riches in his keeping
ne n'i volt pas venir sus destrier ne sus palefroi, ainz
nor not-there wished-he at-all to-come on charger nor on palfrey rather
i vint sus la plus rude beste et sus la plus vilaine,
there came-he on the most rough beast and on the most base
ce est sus l'asne, por ce que li povre et li riche i
this is on the-ass for this that the poor and the rich there
preissent essample. Itel beste veistes vos Lancelot chevauchier
might-take example Such beast saw you Lancelot ride

en vostre dormant. Et quant il avoit une piece chevauchié,
in your sleeping And when he had a while ridden
si venoit a une fontaine, la plus bele qu'il onques veïst, et
so came-he to a spring the most fair that-he ever saw and
descendoit por boivre en; et quant il estoit abessiez, la
dismounted for to-drink thereof and when he was bent-down the
fontaine se reponoit; et quant il veoit qu'il n'en porroit
spring itself hid and when he saw that-he not-thereof could
point avoir, si s'en retornoit a sa chaiere dont il
at-all have so himself-thence returned-he to his chair from-which he
ert partiz. Fontaine si est de tel maniere que len ne la
was parted Spring so is of such manner that one not it
puet espuisier, ja tant n'en savra len oster: ce
can exhaust ever so-much not-thereof will-know-how one to-take this
est li Sainz Graax, ce est la grace del Saint Esperit. La
is the Holy Grail this is the grace of-the Holy Spirit The
fontaine est la douce pluie, la douce parole de l'Evangile,
spring is the sweet rain the sweet word of the-Gospel
ou li cuers del verai repentant troeve la grant douçor,
where the heart of-the true penitent finds the great sweetness
que de tant come il plus l'asavore, de tant en est il
that by so-much as he more it-tastes by so-much thereof is he
plus desirranz; ce est la grace del Saint Graal. Car de
more desirous this is the grace of-the Holy Grail For by
tant come ele est plus large et plus plenteureuse, d'itant
so-much as she is more large and more plenteous by-so-much
en remaint il plus. Et por ce doit ele par droit estre
thereof remains it more And for that must she by right be
apelee fontaine. Quant il venoit a la fontaine, il descendoit,
called spring When he came to the spring he dismounted
ce est a dire quant il vendra devant le Saint Graal, il
this is to say when he will-come before the Holy Grail he

descendra, si qu'il ne se tendra pas a home, por ce
will-dismount so that-he not himself will-hold at-all as man for this
qu'il onques chaï en pechié. Et quant il s'abessera, ce est
that-he ever fell into sin And when he himself-will-bend this is
a dire quant il s'agenoillera por boivre et por estre rasaziez
to say when he himself-will-kneel for to-drink and for to-be sated
de sa grant grace et repeuz, lors se repondra la fontaine,
with its great grace and fed then itself will-hide the spring
ce est li Sainz Graax. Car il perdra la veue des eulz
this is the Holy Grail For he will-lose the sight of-the eyes
devant le Saint Vessel, por ce qu'il les conchia a resgarder
before the Holy Vessel for this that-he them befouled in looking-at
les terrianes ordures, et perdra le pooir dou cors, por ce
the earthly filths and will-lose the power of-the body for this
qu'il en servi si longuement a l'anemi. Et durra cele
that-he therewith served so long to the-enemy And will-last that
venjance vint et quatre jorz, en tel point qu'il ne mengera
vengeance twenty and four days in such point that-he not will-eat
ne ne bevra, ne ne parlera ne ne movra pié ne main ne
nor not will-drink nor not will-speak nor not will-move foot nor hand nor
membre qu'il ait, ainz li sera avis qu'il sera toz
limb which-he may-have rather to-him will-be opinion that-he will-be all
jorz en tel beneurté come il estoit quant il perdi la veue.
days in such blessedness as he was when he lost the sight
Lors dira il partie de ce qu'il avra veu. Maintenant
Then will-tell he part of that which-he will-have seen At-once
s'en partira dou païs et ira a Camaalot.
himself-thence will-part-he from-the country and will-go to Camelot

«Et vos, qui toz jorz chevaucheroiz le grant destrier, ce est
And you who all days will-ride the great charger this is
a dire qui toz jors seroiz en pechié mortel, et en orgueil et
to say who all days will-be in sin mortal and in pride and

en envie et en maint autre vice, iroiz forsvoiant ça et la,
in envy and in many-a other vice you-will-go straying here and there
tant que vos vendroiz a la meson au Riche Pescheor, la
until that you will-come to the house of-the Rich Fisherman there
ou li preudome, li verai chevalier tendront lor feste de la
where the worthy-men the true knights will-hold their feast of the
haute troveure qu'il avront trovee. Et quant vos vendroiz
high finding which-they will-have found And when you will-come
la et vos cuideroiz enz entrer, li rois vos dira qu'il
there and you will-think within to-enter the king to-you will-say that-he
n'a cure d'ome qui si haut soit montez come vos estes,
not-has care of-man who so high be mounted as you are
ce est a dire qui gise en pechié mortel et en orgueil. Et
this is to say who may-lie in sin mortal and in pride And
quant vos orroiz ce, si retorneroiz a Kamaalot, sanz ce que
when you will-hear this so you-will-return to Camelot without this that
vos n'avroiz gueres fet de vostre preu en ceste Queste. Si
you not-will-have much done of your profit in this Quest So
vos ai or dit et devisé partie de ce qu'il vos avendra.
to-you have-I now said and set-out part of that which-it to-you will-befall

«Or covient que vos sachiez apertement de la main que
Now behooves-it that you may-know openly of the hand which
vos veistes passer par devant vos, qui portoit un cierge et
you saw pass by before you which carried a candle and
un frain, puis vos dist la voiz que ces troi choses vos
a bridle then to-you said the voice that these three things to-you
failloient. Par la main que tu veiz doiz tu entendre charité,
lacked By the hand which thou sawest must thou understand charity
et par le samit vermeil la grace dou Saint Esperit, dont
and by the samite red the grace of-the Holy Spirit with-which
charitez est toz dis embrasee. Et qui charitez a en soi, il
charity is all days kindled And who charity has in himself he

est chauz et ardanz de l'amor Nostre Seignor celestiel, ce
is hot and burning with the-love (of-)Our Lord celestial this
est Jhesucrist. Par le frain doiz tu entendre abstinence. Car
is Jesus-Christ By the bridle must thou understand abstinence For
ausi com par le frain li hons meine et conduit son cheval
just as by the bridle the man leads and guides his horse
la ou il veut, tout ausi est d'abstinence. Car ele est si
there where he wishes all just-so is-it of-abstinence For she is so
fermee ou cuer del crestien qu'il ne puet chaoir en pechié
fixed in-the heart of-the Christian that-he not can fall into sin
mortel, ne aler a sa volenté, se ce n'est en bones oevres.
mortal nor go at his will if this not-is in good works
Par le cierge que ele portoit doiz tu entendre la verité
By the candle which she carried must thou understand the truth
de l'Evangile: ce est Jhesucrist qui rend clarté et veue a
of the-Gospel this is Jesus-Christ who renders brightness and sight to
toz cels qui se retraient de pechier et revienent a la
all those who themselves withdraw from sinning and come-back to the
voie de Jhesucrist. Quant ce fu donques chose que charitez
way of Jesus-Christ When this was then thing that charity
et abstinence et veritez vindrent devant toi en la chapele,
and abstinence and truth came before thee in the chapel
ce est a dire quant Nostre Sires vint en son ostel en sa
this is to say when Our Lord came into his house into his
chapele, qu'il n'avoit pas edefiee a ce que li pecheor vil
chapel which-he not-had at-all built to this that the sinners vile
et ort et conchié i entrassent, mes por ce que veritez
and foul and befouled there might-enter but for this that truth
i fust anonciee, et quant il vos i vit, il s'en
there might-be announced and when he you there saw he himself-thence
ala, por le leu que vos aviez ordoié de vostre repere, et
went for the place which you had soiled with your dwelling and

quant il s'en ala, il vos dist: «Chevaliers pleins de
when he himself-thence went he to-you said Knights full of
povre foi et de male creance, ces troi choses vos faillent,
poor faith and of evil belief these three things to-you fail
charitez, abstinence, veritez; et por ce ne poez vos avenir
charity abstinence truth and for that not can you attain
as aventures dou Saint Graal.» Or vos ai devisees les
to-the adventures of-the Holy Grail Now to-you have-I set-out the
senefiances de vos songes, et la senefiance de la main.»
significances of your dreams and the significance of the hand
— «Certes, fet messire Gauvains, voirement l'avez vos si
Certainly says my-lord Gawain truly it-have you so
bien devisee que je la voi apertement. Or vos pri que vos
well set-out that I it see openly Now you beg-I that you
nos dioiz por quoi nos ne trovons tant d'aventures come
to-us may-tell for what we not find so-many of-adventures as
nos solions.» — «Je vos diré, fet li preudons, coment il est.
we were-wont I you shall-tell says the worthy-man how it is
Les aventures qui ore avienent sont les senefiances et les
The adventures which now befall are the significances and the
demostrances dou Saint Graal, ne li signe dou Saint Graal
demonstrations of-the Holy Grail nor the signs of-the Holy Grail
n'aparront ja a pecheor ne a home envelopé de pechié.
not-will-appear ever to sinner nor to man wrapped in sin
Dont il ne vos aparront ja; car vos estes trop desloial
Whence they not to-you will-appear ever for you are too disloyal
pecheor. Si ne devez mie cuidier que ces aventures qui ore
sinners So not must-you at-all think that these adventures which now
avienent soient d'omes tuer ne de chevaliers ocirre; ainz sont
befall be of-men slaying nor of knights killing rather are-they
des choses esperituex, qui sont graindres et mielz vaillanz
of-the things spiritual which are greater and better worth

assez.» — «Sire, fet messires Gauvains, par ceste reson que
much Lord says my-lord Gawain by this reason which
vos me dites m'est il avis que puis que nos serions en
you me say to-me-is it opinion that since that we would-be in
pechié mortel, por noiant irions avant en ceste Queste;
sin mortal for nothing would-go-we forward in this Quest
car je n'i feroie noiant.» — «Certes, fet li preudons, vos
for I not-there would-do anything Certainly says the worthy-man you
dites voir; il en i a assez qui ja n'i avront se
say truth it thereof there has many who ever not-there will-have except
honte non.» — «Sire, fet Hestor, se nos vos creions, nos
shame not Lord says Hector if we you believed we
retornerions a Camaalot?» — «Jel vos lo, fet li preudons. Et
would-return to Camelot I-it you advise says the worthy-man And
encor vos di je que, tant come vos soiez en pechié mortel,
yet you tell I that as-long as you may-be in sin mortal
n'i feroiz vos riens dont vos aiez honor.» Et quant il
not-there will-do you anything whereof you may-have honor And when he
a dite ceste parole, si s'en partent a tant. Et quant
has said this word so themselves-thence part-they at that And when
il sont un poi esloignié, si rapele li preudons monseignor
they are a little distanced so calls-back the worthy-man my-lord
Gauvain. Et il vient a lui; lors li dit li preudons:
Gawain And he comes to him then to-him says the worthy-man
«Gauvains, mout a lonc tens que tu fus chevaliers, ne
Gawain much has long time that thou wast knight nor
onques puis ne servis ton Creator se petit non. Tu es vielz
ever since not servedst thy Creator except little not Thou art old
arbres, si qu'il n'a mes en toi ne fueille ne fruit. Car te
tree so that-it not-has more in thee neither leaf nor fruit Now thyself
porpense tant, se mes non, que Nostre Sires en eust la
bethink so-much if more not that Our Lord thereof may-have the

moele et l'escorce, puis que li enemis en a eu la flor et
marrow and the-bark since that the enemy thereof has had the flower and
le fruit.» — «Sire, fet messires Gauvains, se je eusse loisir
the fruit Lord says my-lord Gawain if I had leisure
de parler a vos, je i parlasse volentiers. Mes veez la mon
of speaking to you I there would-speak willingly But see there my
compaignon qui devale le tertre, por quoi il m'en covient
companion who descends the hillock for which it me-thence behooves
aler. Mes bien sachiez que ja si tost n'avré loisir de
to-go But well know that ever so soon not-shall-have-I leisure of
revenir comme je revendrai; car molt ai grant talent de
returning as I shall-return for much have-I great desire of
parler a vos priveement.» A tant se part li uns de l'autre;
speaking to you privately At that himself parts the one from the-other
si devalent li dui chevalier le tertre et vienent a lor chevax
so descend the two knights the hillock and come to their horses
et montent et chevauchent jusqu'au soir. Si jurent chiés
and mount and ride until-the evening So lay-they at-the-house-of
un forestrier, qui bien les herberja et molt lor fist grant
a forester who well them lodged and much to-them made great
feste. A l'andemain s'em partirent et se remistrent
feast At the-next-day themselves-thence parted-they and themselves put-again
en lor chemin et chevauchierent lonc tens sanz aventure
on their road and rode long time without adventure
trover qui a conter face. Mes a tant lesse ores li contes
to-find which to tell may-make But at that leaves now the tale
a parler d'aux et retorne a monseignor Boort de Gaunes.
to speak of-them and returns to my-lord Bors of Gaunes

Bors and the Worthy Man

XXXII

Bors meets an old priest riding an ass, who teaches that the Quest can be entered only by the gate of confession, since God now gives the food of the Grail. When the priest praises Bors's parents, Bors answers that goodness comes from the heart, which steers a man like an oar. At the hermitage Bors vows to eat only bread and water until he sits at the table of the Grail, as the priest says he will. He sleeps on the grass, puts on a white coat as penance, and confesses, having sinned in the flesh only in begetting Elian the White, and at mass he receives his Savior.

Or dit li contes que quant Boorz se fu partiz de
Now says the tale that when Bors himself was parted from
Lancelot si come li contes a devisé, qu'il chevaucha jusq'a
Lancelot so as the tale has set-out that-he rode until-to
hore de none. Lors ateint un home de grant aage qui ert
hour of nones Then overtakes-he a man of great age who was
vestuz de robe de religion et chevauchoit un asne, ne n'avoit
dressed in robe of religion and rode an ass nor not-had
o lui serjant ne vaslet ne compaignie nule. Boorz le salue
with him sergeant nor youth nor company any Bors him greets
et li dist: «Sire, Diex vos conduie!» Et cil le resgarde
and to-him said Lord God you may-lead And he him looks-at
et conoist qu'il est chevaliers erranz, si li respont que
and knows that-he is knight errant so to-him answers-he that
Diex le conseut. Lors demande Boorz dont il vient einsi
God him may-counsel Then asks Bors whence he comes thus
seuls. «Je vieng, fet il, de visiter un mien serjant qui est
alone I come says he from visiting a my servant who is
malades, qui me souloit aler en mes aferes. Et vos, qui estes
sick who me was-wont to-go in my affairs And you who are
et quel part alez vos?» — «Je sui, fet il, uns chevaliers
and which way go you I am says he a knight

erranz qui suiz meuz en une queste dont je voldroie
errant who am set-out on a quest of-which I would-wish
molt que Notre Sires me conseillast. Car ce est la plus
much that Our Lord me might-counsel For this is the most
haute queste qui onques fust comenciee, ce est la Queste
high quest that ever was begun this is the Quest
dou Saint Graal, ou cil avra tant honor, qui a fin la
of-the Holy Grail where he will-have so-much honor who to end it
porra mener, que cuer d'ome mortel nel porroit penser.»
will-be-able lead that heart of-man mortal not-it could think

— «Certes, fet li preudons, vos dites verité, honor i
Certainly says the worthy-man you say truth honor there
avra il grant, et ce n'iert mie de merveille, car il
will-have he great and this not-will-be at-all of marvel for he
ert li plus loiax serjanz et li plus verais de toute la
will-be the most loyal servant and the most true of all the
Queste. Il n'entrera pas en ceste Queste vil ne conchié
Quest He not-will-enter at-all into this Quest vile nor befouled
ne ort, come sont li desloial pecheor qui i sont entré
nor foul as are the disloyal sinners who there are entered
sanz amendement de vie: car ce est li servises meesme
without amendment of life for this is the service itself
Nostre Seignor. Or resgardez come il sont fol. Il sevent
(of-)Our Lord Now look how they are foolish They know
bien, et maintes foiz l'ont oï dire, que nus ne puet
well and many times it-have heard say that anyone not can
a son Creator venir s'il n'i vient par la porte de neteé,
to his Creator come if-he not-there comes by the gate of cleanness
ce est par confession; car nus ne puet estre mondez ne
this is by confession for anyone not can be cleansed nor
netoiez se veraie confession nel visite: par la confession
cleaned if true confession not-him visits by the confession

en oste len l'anemi. Car quant li chevaliers, ou li hons
thence removes one the-enemy For when the knight or the man
quel qu'il soit, peche mortelment, il reçoit l'anemi et
whatever that-he may-be sins mortally he receives the-enemy and
manjue, mes garder ne s'en puet qu'il ne soit toz
eats but guard not himself-thence can-he that-he not be all
diz o lui. Et quant il i a esté dis anz ou vint, ou
days with him And when he there has been ten years or twenty or
combien de terme que ce soit, et il vient a confession, il
however-much of term that it may-be and he comes to confession he
le vonche hors et le giete de son cors et herberge autre
him spews out and him throws from his body and lodges other
dont il a greignor honor, ce est Jhesucrist. Si a presté
whereof he has greater honor this is Jesus-Christ So has-he lent
longuement a la chevalerie terriane la viande del cors. Or
long to the knighthood earthly the food of-the body Now
s'est eslargiz et adouciz plus apertement qu'il ne seut.
himself-is-he enlarged and sweetened more openly than-he — was-wont
Car il lor a prestee la viande del Saint Graal, qui est
For he to-them has lent the food of-the Holy Grail which is
repessement a l'ame et sostenement dou cors. Iceste viande
feeding to the-soul and sustenance of-the body This food
est la douce viande dont il les a repeuz et dont
is the sweet food with-which he them has fed and with-which
il sostint si longuement le pueple Israhel es deserz. Einsi
he sustained so long the people Israel in-the deserts Thus
s'est ore eslargiz envers els, car il lor promet or
himself-is-he now enlarged toward them for he to-them promises gold
la ou il souloient prendre plom. Mes tout ausi come
there where they were-wont to-take lead But all just as
la viande terriane s'est changiee a la celestiel, tout ausi
the food earthly itself-is changed to the celestial all just-so

covient il que cil qui jusqu'a cest terme ont esté terrien, ce
behooves it that those who until-to this term have been earthly this
est a dire que cil qui jusqu'a cel terme ont esté pecheor,
is to say that those who until-to that term have been sinners
soient changié de terrien en celestiel, et lessent lor pechié
be changed from earthly into celestial and may-leave their sin
et lor ordure et viegnent a confession et a repentance,
and their filth and may-come to confession and to repentance
et deviegnent chevalier Jhesucrist et portent son escu, ce
and may-become knights (of-)Jesus-Christ and may-bear his shield this
est pacience et humilité. Car autre escu ne porta il contre
is patience and humility For other shield not bore he against
l'anemi, quant il le vainqui en la Croiz ou il soffri mort
the-enemy when he him vanquished on the Cross where he suffered death
por ses chevaliers oster de la mort d'enfer et dou
for his knights to-remove from the death of-hell and from-the
servage ou il estoient. Par cele porte, qui est apelee
servitude where they were By that gate which is called
confession, sanz quoi nus ne puet venir a Jhesucrist,
confession without which anyone not can come to Jesus-Christ
covient entrer en ceste Queste et muer l'estre de chascun
behooves-it to-enter into this Quest and to-alter the-being of each
et changier, contre la viande qui changiee lor est.
and to-change in-exchange-for the food which changed to-them is
Et qui par autre porte voldra entrer, ce est a dire qui se
And who by other gate will-wish to-enter this is to say who himself
travaillera granment sanz aler a confession premierement,
will-toil greatly without going to confession first
il n'i trovera ja chose que il quiere, ainz s'en
he not-there will-find ever thing that he may-seek rather himself-thence
revendra sans taster et sans gouster de cele viande qui
will-come-back without touching and without tasting of that food which

promise lor est. Et encor lor avendra il autre chose.
promised to-them is And yet to-them will-befall it other thing
Car por ce qu'il se metront en leu de chevaliers
For for this that-they themselves will-put in place of knights
celestiex et si nel seront mie, ce est qu'il se tendront
celestial and so not-it will-be at-all this is that-they themselves will-hold
a compaignon de la Queste et si nel seront pas, ainz
as companions of the Quest and so not-it will-be at-all rather
seront ort et mauvés plus que jel ne porroie penser, et
will-be-they foul and evil more than I-it — could think and
en charra li uns en avoûtire, li autres en fornicacion et
thereof will-fall the one into adultery the other into fornication and
li autre en homicide. Et einsi seront gabé et escharni
the other into homicide And thus will-be-they mocked and scorned
par lor pechié et par engin de deable, qu'il s'en
by their sin and by craft of devil so-that-they themselves-thence
revendront a cort sanz riens trover, fors ce que li anemis
will-come-back to court without anything to-find except that which the enemy
done de lui servir, ce est honte et deshonor, dont il
gives for him serving this is shame and dishonor of-which they
avront a plenté ainz qu'il reviegnent mes arrieres. Sire
will-have in plenty before that-they may-come-back more back Lord
chevaliers, tot ce vos ai je dit por ce que vos estes
knight all this to-you have I said for this that you are
meuz en la Queste dou Saint Graal. Car je ne loeroie
set-out into the Quest of-the Holy Grail For I not would-advise
en nule maniere que vos vos traveillissiez plus en ceste
in any manner that you yourself might-toil more in this
Queste, se vos n'estiez tiex que vos en deussiez estre.»
Quest if you not-were such that you thereof should be

— «Sire, fet Boorz, il me semble, a la raison que vos me
Lord says Bors it me seems by the reasoning which you me
dites, qu'il en seront tuit compaignon s'en elx ne remaint,
say that-they thereof will-be all companions if-in them not it-remains
car sanz faille il m'est avis que en si haut servise come cist
for without fail it to-me-is opinion that into so high service as this
est, qui est meesme servise Jhesucrist, ne doit nus entrer fors
is which is very service (of-)Jesus-Christ not must anyone enter except
par confession. Et qui autrement i entrera, je ne cuit mie
by confession And who otherwise there will-enter I not think at-all
qu'il li puisse bien chaoir, qu'il soit trouverres de si haute
that-it to-him may well fall that-he be finder of so high
trouveure come ceste est.» — «Vos dites voir, fet li preudons.»
finding as this is You say truth says the worthy-man
Lors li demande Boorz s'il est prestres. «Oïl, fet
Then of-him asks Bors if-he is priest Yes says
il.» — «Dont vos requier je, fet Boorz, ou nom de sainte
he Then you ask I says Bors in-the name of holy
charité, que vos me conseilliez com li peres doit conseillier le
charity that you me may-counsel as the father must counsel the
fil, ce est li pechierres qui vient a confession; car li prestres
son this is the sinner who comes to confession for the priest
est en leu de Jhesucrist, qui est peres a toz çax qui en lui
is in place of Jesus-Christ who is father to all those who in him
croient. Si vos pri que vos me conseilliez au profit de l'ame
believe So you beg-I that you me may-counsel to-the profit of the-soul
et a l'ennor de chevalerie.» — «A non Dieu, fet li preudons,
and to the-honor of knighthood In name God says the worthy-man
vos me requerez grant chose. Et se je de ce vos failloie, et
you me ask great thing And if I in this you failed and
puis chaïssiez en pechié mortel ou en error, vos m'en porriez
then you-fell into sin mortal or into error you me-thereof could

apeler au grant jor espoantable devant la face Jhesucrist. Por
summon at-the great day terrifying before the face (of-)Jesus-Christ For
ce vos conseillerai au mielz que je porré.» Lors li demande
that you shall-counsel-I at-the best that I shall-be-able Then of-him asks-he
coment il a non, et il dit qu'il a non Boort de Gaunes et fu
how he has name and he says that-he has name Bors of Gaunes and was
filz le roi Boort, et cousins monseignor Lancelot del Lac.
son (of-)the king Bors and cousin (of-)my-lord Lancelot of-the Lake

Quant li preudons ot ceste parole, si respont: «Certes,
When the worthy-man hears this word so answers-he Certainly
Boort, se la parole de l'Evangile ert en vos sauvee, vos
Bors if the word of the-Gospel were in you kept you
seriez bons chevaliers et verais. Car, si com Nostre Sires
would-be good knight and true For so as Our Lord
dit: «Li bons arbres fet le bon fruit», vos devez estre bons
says The good tree makes the good fruit you must be good
par droiture, car vos estes le fruit del tres bon arbre. Car
by right for you are the fruit of-the very good tree For
vostre peres, li rois Boors, fu uns des meillors homes que
your father the king Bors was one of-the best men that
je onques veisse, rois piteus et humbles; et vostre mere,
I ever saw king pitiful and humble and your mother
la reine Eveine, fu une des meillors dames que je veisse
the queen Evaine was one of-the best ladies that I saw
pieça. Cil dui furent un sol arbre et une meisme char
long-ago These two were one single tree and one same flesh
par conjonction de mariage. Et puis que vos en estes fruit
by conjunction of marriage And since that you thereof are fruit
vos devriez estre bons quant li arbre furent bon.» — «Sire,
you should be good when the trees were good Lord
fet Boors, tout soit li hons estrez de mauvés arbre, ce
says Bors though be the man descended from evil tree this

est de mauvés pere et de mauvese mere, est il muez
is from evil father and from evil mother is he changed
d'amertume en dolçor si tost come il reçoit le saint cresme,
from-bitterness into sweetness as soon as he receives the holy chrism
la sainte onction; por ce m'est il avis qu'il ne vet pas
the holy unction for that to-me-is it opinion that-it not goes at-all
as peres ne as meres qu'il soit bons ou mauvés, mes
by-the fathers nor by-the mothers that-he be good or evil but
au cuer de l'ome. Li cuers de l'ome si est l'aviron de la
by-the heart of the-man The heart of the-man so is the-oar of the
nef, qui le meine quel part qu'il veut, ou a port ou
ship which him leads whatever way that-he wishes either to port or
a peril.» — «A l'aviron, fet li preudons, a mestre qui le
to peril To the-oar says the worthy-man has master who it
tient et mestroie et fet aler quel part qu'il veut; ausi
holds and masters and makes go whatever way that-he wishes so
est il dou cuer de l'ome. Car ce qu'il fet de bien li
is it of-the heart of the-man For that which-he does of good to-him
vient de la grace et del conseil dou Saint Esperit, et
comes from the grace and from-the counsel of-the Holy Spirit and
ce qu'il fet de mal li vient de l'enticement a l'anemi.»
that which-he does of evil to-him comes from the-enticement of the-enemy

Assez parlerent de ceste chose entr'els deus, tant qu'il
Much spoke-they of this thing between-them two until that-they
virent devant ax une meson a hermite. Li preudons vet cele
saw before them a house of hermit The worthy-man goes that
part et dit a Boort qu'il le sive, car il le herbergera
way and says to Bors that-he him may-follow for he him will-lodge
hui mes, et le matin parlera a lui priveement de ce dont
today more and the morning will-speak to him privately of that whereof
il li a demandé conseil; et Boorz li otroie volentiers.
he of-him has asked counsel and Bors to-him grants willingly

Quant il sont la venu, si descendent et troevent laienz un
When they are there come so dismount-they and find in-there a
clerc, qui oste au cheval Boort la sele et le frain et
clerk who takes-off from-the horse (of-)Bors the saddle and the bridle and
s'en prent garde, et aide Boort a desarmer. Et quant il
himself-thereof takes care and helps Bors to disarm And when he
est desarmez, li preudons li dit qu'il aille oïr vespres. Et
is disarmed the worthy-man to-him says that-he may-go hear vespers And
il dit: «Volentiers.» Lors entrent en la chapele, et cil comence
he says Willingly Then enter-they into the chapel and he begins
vespres. Et quant il les a chantees, si fet metre la table
vespers And when he them has sung so makes-he lay the table
et done a Boort pain et eve et li dit: «Sire, de tel
and gives to Bors bread and water and to-him says Lord with such
viande doivent li chevalier celestiel pestre lor cors, non pas
food must the knights celestial feed their bodies not at-all
de grosses viandes qui l'ome meinent a luxure et a pechié
with gross foods which the-man lead to lust and to sin
mortel. Et se Dex me conseut, fet il, se je cuidoie que vos
mortal And so God me may-counsel says he if I thought that you
vousissiez fere une chose por moi, je vos en requerroie.»
would-wish to-do a thing for me I you thereof would-ask
Et Boorz li demande que ce est. «Ce est une chose, fet
And Bors of-him asks what this is This is a thing says
li preudons, qui vos vaudra a l'ame et vos sostendra assez
the worthy-man which you will-avail for the-soul and you will-sustain much
le cors.» Et il li creante qu'il le fera. «Granz merciz, fet
the body And he to-him promises that-he it will-do Great thanks says
li preudons. Et savez vos que vos m'avez otroié? Que vos ne
the worthy-man And know you what you me-have granted That you not
repestrez le cors d'autre viande jusqu'a tant que vos seroiz
will-feed the body with-other food until-to so-much that you will-be

a la table del Saint Graal.» — «Et que savez vos, fet Boort,
at the table of-the Holy Grail And what know you says Bors
si je i seré?» — «Je le sai bien, fet il, que vos i seroiz,
if I there shall-be I it know well says he that you there will-be
vos tierz de compaignons de la Table Reonde.» — «Donc
you third of companions of the Table Round Then
vos creant je, fet il, com loiax chevaliers, que je mes ne
you promise I says he as loyal knight that I more not
mengeré fors pain et eve jusqu'a cele hore que je seré
shall-eat except bread and water until-to that hour that I shall-be
a cele table que vos dites.» Et li preudons le mercie de
at that table which you say And the worthy-man him thanks for
ceste abstinence qu'il fera por l'amor del verai Crucefié.
this abstinence which-he will-do for the-love of-the true Crucified

Cele nuit jut Boors sus l'erbe vert que li clers coilli
That night lay Bors on the-grass green which the clerk gathered
delez la chapele. A l'andemain, si tost come li jorz aparut,
beside the chapel At the-next-day as soon as the day appeared
se leva Boors, et lors vint li preudons a lui et li
himself rose Bors and then came the worthy-man to him and to-him
dist: «Sire, veez ci une cote blanche que vos vestirez en
said Lord see here a coat white which you will-put-on in
leu de chemise. Si sera signes de penitance et vaudra un
place of shirt So will-it-be sign of penance and will-avail a
chastiement a la char.» Et il oste sa robe et sa chemise
chastisement to the flesh And he takes-off his robe and his shirt
et la vest en tele entencion come li preudons li baille,
and it puts-on in such intention as the worthy-man to-him gives
puis vest par desuz une robe d'escarlate vermeille. Puis
then puts-on-be over above a robe of-scarlet red Then
se seigne et entre dedenz la chapele au preudome, et
himself crosses-be and enters within the chapel of-the worthy-man and

se fet confés a lui de toz les pechiez dont il se
himself makes confessed to him of all the sins of-which he himself
sent corpables vers son Creator. Si le troeve li preudons
feels culpable toward his Creator So him finds the worthy-man
de si bone vie et de si religieuse qu'il s'en merveille
of so good life and of so religious that-he himself-thereof marvels
toz, et set qu'il ne s'ert onques meffez en corruption
all and knows that-he not himself-was ever misdone in corruption
de char, fors a cele hore qu'il engendra Elyan le Blanc. Et
of flesh except at that hour that-he begot Elian the White And
de ce doit il moutes merciz a Nostre Seignor. Et quand li
for that owes he many thanks to Our Lord And when the
preudons l'a assouz et enjointe tel penitance com il set
worthy-man him-has absolved and enjoined such penance as he knows
qu'il li covient, Boorz li requiert qu'il li doint son
that-it to-him is-fitting Bors of-him asks that-he to-him may-give his
Sauveor: si en sera toutevoies plus aseur en quel que
Savior so thereof will-be-he all-the-same more secure in whatever that
leu qu'il viegne, car il ne set se il morra en ceste Queste
place that-he may-come for he not knows if he will-die in this Quest
ou s'il en eschapera. Et li preudons li dist qu'il se
or if-he thence will-escape And the worthy-man to-him said that-he himself
sueffre tant qu'il ait messe oïe. Et il dit que si fera il.
may-wait until that-he may-have mass heard And he says that so will-do he

Lors comence li preudons ses matines; et quant il les
Then begins the worthy-man his matins and when he them
a chantees, si se revest et comence la messe. Et quant
has sung so himself vests-he and begins the mass And when
il ot fete la beneiçon, si prent corpus Domini et fet
he had done the blessing so takes-he body (of-)the-Lord and makes
signe a Boort qu'il viegne avant. Et il si fet et s'agenoille
sign to Bors that-he may-come forward And he so does and himself-kneels

devant lui. Et quant il est venuz, li preudons li dit:
before him And when he is come the worthy-man to-him says
«Boort, voiz tu ce que je tiegn?» — «Sire, fet il, oïl
Bors seest thou that which I hold Lord says he yes
bien. Je voi que vos tenez mon Sauveor et ma redemption
well I see that you hold my Savior and my redemption
en semblance de pain; et en tel maniere nel veisse je
in likeness of bread and in such manner not-him would-see I
pas, mes mi oil, qui sont si terrien qu'il ne pueent veoir
at-all but my eyes which are so earthly that-they not can see
les esperitex choses, nel me lessent autrement veoir, ainz
the spiritual things not-it me let otherwise see rather
m'en tolent la veraie semblance. Car de ce ne dout je
from-me-thereof take the true likeness For of this not doubt I
mie que ce ne soit veraie char et verais hons et enterine
at-all that this — be true flesh and true man and entire
deité.» Lors comence a plorer trop durement et li preudons
deity Then begins-he to weep too hard and the worthy-man
li dit: «Or seroies tu fox se tu si haute chose come tu
to-him says Now wouldst-be thou fool if thou so high thing as thou
devises recevoies, se tu ne li portoies loial compaignie toz
describest receivedst if thou not to-it borest loyal company all
les jorz mes que tu vivroies.» — «Sire, fet Boorz, ja tant
the days more that thou wouldst-live Lord says Bors ever as-long
come je vive ne serai se ses serjanz non, ne n'istrai
as I may-live not shall-be-I except his servant not nor not-shall-go
fors de son comandement.» Lors li done li preudons et
out of his commandment Then to-him gives the worthy-man and
il le reçoit o grant devotion, et tant liez et joianz qu'il
he it receives with great devotion and so glad and joyful that-he
ne cuide ja mes estre corrociez por chose qui li aviegne.
not thinks ever more to-be angered for thing which to-him may-befall

The Lady's Champion

XXXIII

Bors sees a great bird strike its breast with its beak on a dead tree and revive its dead young with its blood. At a tower a young, poorly dressed lady welcomes him, and he eats only bread and water at her table. Word comes that her elder sister, whom King Amant had driven out for her evil customs, has taken two of her castles and will take all her land unless a knight fights Priadan the Black at prime. Bors promises to fight for her and spends the night on the floor in prayer.

Quant il l'ot usé et esté a genolz tant come lui plot,
When he it-had consumed and been on knees as-long as to-him pleased
il vient au preudome et li dit qu'il s'en velt aler,
he comes to-the worthy-man and to-him says that-he himself-thence wishes to-go
car assez a demoré laienz. Et li preudons li dist qu'il
for enough has-he stayed in-there And the worthy-man to-him said that-he
s'em puet bien aler quant lui plaira, car il est armez
himself-thence can well go when to-him will-please for he is armed
en tel maniere come chevaliers celestiex doit estre, et si
in such manner as knight celestial must be and so
bien garniz contre l'anemi que mielz ne porroit estre. Lors
well furnished against the-enemy that better — could be Then
vient a ses armes et les prent. Et quant il est armez,
comes-he to his arms and them takes And when he is armed
si se part de laienz et comande a Dieu le preudome.
so himself parts-he from in-there and commends to God the worthy-man
Et cil li requiert qu'il prit Dieu por lui quant il
And he of-him asks that-he may-pray God for him when he
vendra devant le Saint Graal. Et Boort li requiert qu'il
will-come before the Holy Grail And Bors of-him asks that-he
prit Nostre Seignor qu'il nel laist chaoir en pechié
may-pray Our Lord that-he not-him may-let fall into sin

mortel par temptacion d'anemi. Et li preudons li dit
mortal by temptation of-enemy And the worthy-man to-him says
qu'il pensera de lui en totes les manieres qu'il porra.
that-he will-think of him in all the manners that-he will-be-able
Maintenant s'em part Boort et chevauche toute jor
At-once himself-thence parts Bors and rides all day
jusqu'a none. Quant vint un poi aprés cele hore, il resgarda
until-to nones When it-came a little after that hour he looked
amont en l'air et vit un grant oiesel voler par desus un arbre
up into the-air and saw a great bird fly over above a tree
viel et sec et deserté, sanz fueille et sanz fruit. Quant il ot
old and dry and deserted without leaf and without fruit When it had
grant piece volé entor, si s'assist sus l'arbre ou il avoit oiselez
great while flown around so itself-sat-it on the-tree where it had little-birds
suens propres, ne sai quanz, et tuit erent mort. Et quant
its own not know-I how-many and all were dead And when
il se seoit sus aux et il les trovoit sanz vie, il se feroit de
it itself sat upon them and it them found without life it itself struck with
son bec en mi le piz si qu'il en faisoit le sanc saillir. Et
its beak in midst the breast so that-it thereof made the blood spring And
si tost come il sentoient le sanc chaut, si revenoient en vie,
as soon as they felt the blood hot so came-back-they into life
et il moroit entr'elx, et einsi prenoient comencement de vie
and it died among-them and thus took-they beginning of life
par le sanc dou grant oiesel. Quant Boort voit ceste aventure,
by the blood of-the great bird When Bors sees this adventure
si se merveille trop que ce puet estre, car il ne set quel
so himself marvels-he too-much what this can be for he not knows what
chose puisse avenir de ceste semblance. Mes tant conoist il
thing may come from this likeness But so-much knows he
bien que ce est senefiance merveilleuse. Lors resgarde grant
well that this is significance marvelous Then looks-he great

piece por savoir se li granz oiesiax se releveroit, mes
while for to-know if the great bird itself would-raise-again but
ce ne pot avenir, car il ert ja morz. Et quant il voit
this not could befall for it was already dead And when he sees
ce, si raquelt sa voie et chevauche jusqu'aprés vespres.
this so takes-up-again-he his way and rides until-after vespers
Au soir li avint, si come aventure le mena, qu'il
At-the evening to-him befell so as adventure him led that-he
vint a une tor fort et haute ou il demanda l'ostel;
came to a tower strong and high where he asked the-lodging
et len le herberja volentiers. Quant cil de laienz l'orent
and one him lodged willingly When those of in-there him-had
desarmé en une chambre, si le menerent en une sale en
disarmed in a chamber so him led-they into a hall on
haut, ou il trova la dame de laienz, qui estoit bele et
high where he found the lady of in-there who was fair and
juene, mes povrement estoit vestue. Et quant ele voit Boort
young but poorly was-she dressed And when she sees Bors
entrer laienz, si li cort a l'encontre et dit que bien
enter in-there so to-him runs-she to the-meeting and says that well
soit il venuz. Et il la salue come dame; et ele le reçoit
may-be he come And he her greets as lady and she him receives
a grant joie et le fet aseoir delez li et li fet feste
with great joy and him makes sit beside her and to-him makes feast
merveilleuse. Quant il fu tens de mengier, elle fist Boort
marvelous When it was time of eating she made Bors
aseoir delez li, et cil de laienz aporterent granz mes de
sit beside her and those of in-there brought great dishes of
char et les mistrent sus la table. Et quant il voit ce, si
flesh and them put on the table And when he sees this so
pense que ja n'en menjera. Lors apele un vaslet et li
thinks-he that ever not-thereof will-he-eat Then calls-he a youth and to-him

dit qu'il li aport de l'eve. Et cil si fet en un hanap
says that-he to-him may-bring of the-water And he so does in a cup
d'argent; et Boort le met devant soi et fet trois soupes.
of-silver and Bors it puts before himself and makes three sops
Et quant la dame voit ce, si li dit: «Sire, ne vos plest
And when the lady sees this so to-him says-she Lord not you pleases
pas ceste viande que len vos a devant aportee?» — «Dame,
at-all this food which one to-you has before brought Lady
fet il, oïl bien. Et neporquant je ne menjerai hui mes
says he yes well And nevertheless I not shall-eat today more
autre chose que vos veez.» Et ele en lesse a tant la
other thing than you see And she thereof leaves at that the
parole, come cele qui ne li oseroit pas fere chose qui
word as she who not to-him would-dare at-all do thing which
li despleust. Quant cil de laienz orent mengié et les
to-him might-displease When those of in-there had eaten and the
napes furent levees, il se drecierent et alerent as
cloths were raised they themselves rose and went to-the
fenestres dou palés; si s'asist Boorz delez la dame.
windows of-the palace so himself-sat Bors beside the lady

En ce qu'il parloient einsi entra laienz uns vaslez qui dist
In this that-they spoke thus entered in-there a youth who said
a la dame: «Dame, malement vet. Vostre suer a pris deus de
to the lady Lady ill goes-it Your sister has taken two of
vos chastiax et toz celz qui de par vos i estoient, et vos
your castles and all those who on behalf-of you there were and you
mande qu'ele ne vos lera plein pié de terre, se vos demain
sends-word that-she not you will-leave full foot of land if you tomorrow
a hore de prime n'avez trové un chevalier qui por vos se
at hour of prime not-have found a knight who for you himself
combate contre Priadan le Noir, qui ses sires est.» Quant la
may-fight against Priadan the Black who her lord is When the

dame ot ceste parole, si comence a fere trop grant duel, et
lady hears this word so begins-she to make too great grief and
dit: «Ha! Diex, por quoi m'otroiastes vos onques a tenir terre,
says Ah God for what me-granted you ever to hold land
quant je en devoie estre deseritee, et sanz reson?» Quant
when I thereof was-to be disinherited and without reason When
Boorz ot ceste novele, si demande a la dame que ce est. «Sire,
Bors hears this news so asks-he of the lady what this is Lord
fet ele, ce est la greignor merveille dou monde.» — «Dites
says she this is the greatest marvel of-the world Tell
moi, fet il, quele, s'il vos plest.» — «Sire, fet ele volentiers.
me says he which if-it you pleases Lord says she willingly
«Voirs fu que li rois Amanz, qui tint toute ceste terre
True was-it that the king Amant who held all this land
en sa baillie, et plus encor que ce ne monte, ama jadis une
in his keeping and more still than this — amounts loved formerly a
dame, moie sereur, qui est assez plus vielle que je ne sui,
lady my sister who is much more old than I — am
et li bailla tout le pooir de sa terre et de ses homes.
and to-her gave all the power of his land and of his men
Tandis come ele fu entor lui, amena costumes mauveses et
While as she was around him brought-she customs evil and
ennuieuses ou il n'avoit point de droiture, mes tot apertement
grievous where it not-had at-all of righteousness but all openly
tort, par quoi ele mist a mort grant partie de ses genz. Quant
wrong by which she put to death great part of his people When
li rois vit qu'ele ovroit si mal, si l'enchaça de sa terre et
the king saw that-she worked so ill so her-chased-he from his land and
me mist en baillie quan qu'il avoit. Mes si tost come il fu
me put in keeping as-much that-he had But as soon as he was
morz, ele comença guerre contre moi, dont ele m'a puis
dead she began war against me whereby she from-me-has since

tolue grant partie de ma terre et assez de mes homes tornez
taken great part of my land and many of my men turned
a sa partie. Et encor de tant com ele a en fet ne se
to her party And still of so-much as she has thereof done not herself
tient ele mie a paiee, ainz dit qu'ele me deseritera dou
holds she at-all as paid rather says-she that-she me will-disinherit from-the
tout. Et ele en a si bel comencement que ele ne m'a
all And she thereof has so fair beginning that she not me-has
lessié fors ceste tor, qui ne me remaindra pas, si je ne truis
left except this tower which not to-me will-remain at-all if I not find
demain qui por moi se combate contre Priadan le Noir,
tomorrow who for me himself may-fight against Priadan the Black
qui por sa querele deresnier en vuelt entrer en champ.»
who for her quarrel to-vindicate thereof wishes to-enter into field
— «Or me dites, fet il, qui cil Priadans est.» — «Ce est,
Now me tell says he who this Priadan is This is
fet ele, li plus redoutez champions de cest païs, et qui
says she the most dreaded champion of this country and who
de greignor proesce est.» — «Et vostre bataille, fet il, doit
of greater prowess is And your battle says he must
estre demain?» — «Voirs est, fet ele.» — «Or poez, fet il,
be tomorrow True is-it says she Now can-you says he
mander a vostre suer et a cel Priadan que vos avez trové
send-word to your sister and to that Priadan that you have found
un chevalier qui por vos se combatra; que vos devez avoir
a knight who for you himself will-fight for you should have
la terre, puis que li rois Amanz la vos dona, et que ele
the land since that the king Amant it to-you gave and that she
n'i doit riens recovrer puis que ses sires l'en chaça.»
not-there must anything recover since that her lord her-thence chased

Quant la dame entent ceste parole, si n'est mie petit
When the lady hears this word so not-is-she at-all little
liee, ainz dit por la joie qu'ele en a: «Sire, bien venissiez
glad rather says-she for the joy which-she thereof has Lord well might-come
vos hui ceenz! Car vos m'avez fete trop grant joie de ceste
you today in-here For you me-have made too great joy with this
promesse. Or vos doinst Diex force et pooir que vos ceste
promise Now you may-give God strength and power that you this
querele puissiez deresnier, si voirement come mes droiz i
quarrel may vindicate as truly as my right there
est! Car autrement nel demant je pas.» Et il l'aseure molt,
is For otherwise not-it ask I at-all And he her-assures much
et li dit que ele n'a garde de perdre son droit tant com
and to-her says that she not-has fear of losing her right as-long as
il soit sainz et hetiez. Et ele mande a sa suer que ses
he may-be sound and hale And she sends-word to her sister that her
chevaliers iert demain toz prez a fere quan que li chevalier
knight will-be tomorrow all ready to do as-much as the knights
del païs esgarderont qu'il en doie fere. Si ont ainsi
of-the country will-judge that-he thereof must do So have-they thus
porparlee la chose que la bataille est aterminee a l'andemain.
agreed the thing that the battle is fixed for the-next-day

Cele nuit fist Boort grant joie et grant feste, et la
That night made Bors great joy and great feast and the
dame li fist apareillier un lit bel et riche. Et quant
lady for-him made prepare a bed fair and rich And when
il fu tens de couchier et il l'orent deschaucié, si le
it was time of lying-down and they him-had unshod so him
menerent en une chambre grant et bele. Et quant il i
led-they into a chamber great and fair And when he there
fu venuz et il vit le lit que len avoit fet por lui, si les
was come and he saw the bed which one had made for him so them

fet toz departir et aler d'iluec. Et il s'en vont
makes-he all depart and go from-there And they themselves-thence go
tuit puis qu'il le velt. Et il estaint les cierges erranment,
all since that-he it wishes And he puts-out the candles straightway
puis se couche a la terre dure et met un coffre souz
then himself lies-down on the ground hard and puts a chest beneath
sa teste et fet ses proieres et ses oroisons, que Diex par
his head and makes his prayers and his orisons that God by
sa pitié li soit en aide contre cel chevalier a qui il
his pity to-him may-be in aid against that knight with whom he
se doit combatre, si voirement come il le fet por droiture
himself must fight as truly as he it does for righteousness
et por loiauté metre avant, et por torçonnerie abatre.
and for loyalty to-put forward and for wrongdoing to-cast-down

Bors's Visions and Priadan

XXXIV

Bors dreams of a white bird like a swan, which offers him the world's riches if he serves it, and a black bird like a crow, which says its blackness is worth more than another's whiteness; then a man on a chair parts two lilies and warns him never to let such flowers perish to save a rotten wood. Fasting, Bors lets Priadan wear himself out and overcomes him, and Priadan swears peace. Those who refuse homage are killed or driven out, and Bors lodges with a widow.

Quant il ot fetes ses proieres et ses oroisons, si s'endormi.
When he had made his prayers and his orisons so himself-fell-asleep-he
Et si tost come il fu endormiz, si li fu avis que devant
And as soon as he was fallen-asleep so to-him was-it opinion that before
lui venoient dui oisel dont li uns estoit si blans come cisne
him came two birds of-which the one was as white as swan

et ausi granz, et cisne resambloit bien. Et li autres ert
and as great and swan resembled well And the other was
noirs a merveilles, si n'ert mie de grant corsaige. Et il le
black at marvels so not-was at-all of great size And he it
resgardoit, si li sembloit une cornille; mes molt ert bele
looked-at so to-him it-seemed a crow but very was-it fair
de la nerté qu'ele avoit. Li blans oisiaux venoit a lui et
with the blackness which-she had The white bird came to him and
li disoit: «Se tu me voloies servir, je te donroie totes les
to-him said If thou me wouldst serve I thee would-give all the
richesces dou monde, et te feroie ausi biaus et ausi blans
riches of-the world and thee would-make as fair and as white
come je sui.» Et il li demandoit qui il ert. «Dont ne voiz
as I am And he of-it asked who it was Then not seest
tu, fet il, qui je sui? Je sui si blans et si biax et puis assez
thou says it who I am I am so white and so fair and can much
plus que tu ne cuides.» Et il ne li respondoit mot a ce.
more than thou — thinkest And he not to-it answered word to this
Et cil s'en aloit; et maintenant revenoit li noirs oisiax,
And it itself-thence went and at-once came-back the black bird
et li disoit: «Il covient que tu me serves demain, et ne
and to-him said It behooves that thou me mayest-serve tomorrow and not
m'aies mie en despit por ce se je sui noire. Saches que
me-mayest-have at-all in contempt for this if I am black Know that
mielz vaut ma nerté qu'autrui blanchor ne fait.» Lors s'em
better is-worth my blackness than-another's whiteness — does Then itself-thence
partoit d'ilec, qu'il ne veoit ne l'un ne l'autre oisel.
parted-it from-there so-that-he not saw neither the-one nor the-other bird

Aprés ceste avision l'en avint une autre assez
After this vision to-him-thence befell an other much
merveilleuse. Car il li ert avis qu'il venoit en un ostel
marvelous For it to-him was opinion that-he came into a house

bel et grant, et bien resembloit une chapele. Et quant il
fair and great and well resembled-it a chapel And when he
i estoit venuz, si trovoit un home seant en une chaiere.
there was come so found-he a man sitting on a chair
Et avoit a senestre partie loign de lui un fust porri et
And there-was on left side far from him a wood rotten and
vermeneus, si foible que a poines se pooit sostenir en
worm-eaten so weak that with pains itself could sustain in
estant; et a destre avoit deus flors de lys. L'une des flors
standing and on right there-was two flowers of lily The-one of-the flowers
se traoit pres de l'autre et li voloit sa blanchor tolir.
itself drew near to the-other and from-it wished its whiteness to-take
Mes li preudons les departoit, si que l'une ne touchoit a
But the worthy-man them parted so that the-one not touched to
l'autre, et ne demoroit gueres que de chascune flor issoit
the-other and not stayed-it much before from each flower came-out
arbres portant fruit a grant plenté. Quant ce estoit avenu,
trees bearing fruit in great plenty When this was befallen
li preudons disoit a Boort: «Boorz, ne seroit il fox, qui ces
the worthy-man said to Bors Bors not would-be he fool who these
flors lairoit perir por cest fust porri secorre qu'il ne chaïst
flowers would-let perish for this wood rotten to-succor that-it not might-fall
a terre?» — «Sire, fet il, oïl voir. Car il m'est avis que
to ground Lord says he yes truly For it to-me-is opinion that
cest fust ne porroit riens valoir, et ces flors sont assez plus
this wood not could anything avail and these flowers are much more
merveilleuses que je ne cuidoie.» — «Or te garde donc, fet
marvelous than I — thought Now thyself guard then says
li preudons, que se tu voiz tele aventure avenir, que tu ne
the worthy-man that if thou seest such adventure befall that thou not
lesses pas ces flors perir por le fust porri secorre. Car se
mayest-let at-all these flowers perish for the wood rotten to-succor For if

trop grant ardor les sorprent, eles porront tost perir.» Et il
too great heat them surprises they will-be-able soon perish And he
dist qu'il seroit remembranz de ceste chose s'il venoit en leu.
said that-he would-be remembering of this thing if-it came in place
Einsi li avindrent la nuit ces deus avisions qui mout
Thus to-him befell the night these two visions which much
le firent merveillier, car il ne pooit onques penser que ce
him made marvel for he not could ever think what this
pooit estre. Et tant li greverent en son dormant qu'il
could be And so-much to-him weighed-they in his sleeping that-he
s'en esveilla et fist le signe de la croix en son front,
himself-thereof awoke and made the sign of the cross on his forehead
et mout se comanda a Nostre Seignor; et atendi jusqu'a
and much himself commended to Our Lord and waited until-to
tant qu'il fu jorz. Et quant il fu jorz et granz et biax,
so-much that-it was day And when it was day and full and fair
il entra ou lit et l'atorna en tel maniere que len ne
he entered into-the bed and it-arranged in such manner that one not
se poïst apercevoir qu'il n'i eust geu. Lors vient a
himself could perceive that-he not-there had lain Then comes to
li la dame de laienz et le salue, et il respont que Diex
him the lady of in-there and him greets and he answers that God
li doint joie. Lors le moine la dame en une chapele
to-her may-give joy Then him leads the lady into a chapel
qui laienz estoit, si oï matines et le servise dou jor.
which in-there was so heard-he matins and the service of-the day
Quant vint un poi devant prime, il issi dou mostier
When it-came a little before prime he went-out from-the minster
et vint en la sale o grant compaignie de chevaliers et de
and came into the hall with great company of knights and of
serjanz que la dame i avoit mandez por veoir la bataille.
sergeants whom the lady there had summoned for to-see the battle

Quant il vint ou palés, si dist la dame a Boort qu'il
When he came into-the palace so said the lady to Bors that-he
menjast ainz qu'il s'armast, si en seroit toutevoies
might-eat before that-he himself-might-arm so thereof would-be-be all-the-same
plus aseur. Et il dist qu'il ne menjeroit pas devant qu'il
more secure And he said that-he not would-eat at-all before that-he
eust sa bataille menee a fin. «Dont n'i a il, font cil
had his battle led to end Then not-there has it say those
dou païs, fors dou prendre vos armes et d'apareillier vos.
of-the country except of-the taking your arms and of-preparing you
Car nos cuidons que Priadans soit ja armez ou champ
For we think that Priadan be already armed in-the field
ou ceste bataille doit estre.» Lors demande ses armes, et
where this battle must be Then asks-he his arms and
len li aporte maintenant. Et quant il est tout apareilliez
one to-him brings at-once And when he is all made-ready
si qu'il n'i faut riens, il monte en son cheval et dit a
so that-it not-there lacks anything he mounts on his horse and says to
la dame que ele mont et sa compaignie et le moinent
the lady that she may-mount and her company and him may-lead
ou champ ou ceste bataille doit estre. Et ele monte
into-the field where this battle must be And she mounts
maintenant entre lui et ses genz et se partent de
at-once between him and her people and themselves part-they from
laienz; et vont jusqu'a une praerie qui estoit en une valee,
in-there and go until-to a meadow which was in a valley
et veoient ou fonz dou val molt grant gent, qui atendoient
and saw in-the bottom of-the vale very great people who awaited
Boort et la dame por qui il se devoit combatre. Il
Bors and the lady for whom he himself was-to fight They
devalerent le tertre; et quant il vindrent en la place et les
descended the hillock and when they came into the place and the

deus dames s'entrevirent, si vint l'une contre l'autre. Lors dist
two ladies each-other-saw so came the-one toward the-other Then said
la juene dame, cele por qui Boort se combatoit: «Dame,
the young lady she for whom Bors himself fought Lady
je me plaingn de vos et a droit. Car vos m'avez tolu mon
I me complain of you and with right For you me-have taken my
heritage et mon droit que li rois Amanz me dona, ou vos
heritage and my right which the king Amant to-me gave where you
ne poez riens recovrer, come cele qui deseritee en fu par
not can anything recover as she who disinherited thereof was by
la bouche le roi.» Et cele dit que onques deseritee n'en
the mouth (of-)the king And she says that ever disinherited not-thence
fu, ce est ele preste del prover, se ele l'ose deffendre. Et
was this is she ready of-the proving if she it-dares defend And
quant ele voit que ele n'en porra eschaper autrement, si
when she sees that she not-thence will-be-able escape otherwise so
dist a Boort: «Sire, que vos semble de la querele a ceste
says-she to Bors Lord what you seems of the quarrel to this
damoisele?» — «Il me semble, fet il, que ele vos guerroie
damsel It me seems says he that she you wars-against
a tort et desloiauté, et desloial sont tuit cil qui l'en
with wrong and disloyalty and disloyal are all those who her-therein
aident. Si en ai tant oï par vos et par autres que je
help So thereof have-I so-much heard by you and by others that I
sai bien qu'ele en a le tort et vos le droit. Et se uns
know well that-she therein has the wrong and you the right And if a
chevaliers veut dire que ele en ait le droit, je sui prez
knight wishes to-say that she therein may-have the right I am ready
que je l'en face hui en cest jor recreant.» Et cil saut
that I him-thereof may-make today in this day yielding And he leaps
avant et dist que ces menaces ne prise il mie un bouton,
forward and said that these threats not prizes he at-all a button

ainz est prez qu'il deffende la dame. — «Et je suiz prez, fet
rather is-he ready that-he may-defend the lady And I am ready says
Boort, que je por ceste dame qui ci m'a amené combate
Bors that I for this lady who here me-has brought may-fight
contre vos, que ele doit avoir la terre, puis que li rois
against you that she must have the land since that the king
l'en revesti, et l'autre dame la doit perdre par droit.»
her-therewith invested and the-other lady it must lose by right

Lors se departent li uns ça li autres la cil qui
Then themselves part the ones here the others there those who
estoient en la place, et vuident la place ou la bataille
were in the place and empty the place where the battle
devoit estre; et li dui chevalier se traient en sus
was-to be and the two knights themselves draw in up
et s'entresloignent, puis laissent corre li uns a l'autre et
and each-other-distance then let run the one at the-other and
s'entrefierent si durement es granz aleures des chevax que
each-other-strike so hard in-the great paces of-the horses that
li escu percent et li hauberc rompent. Et se li glaive
the shields pierce and the hauberks break And if the lances
ne volassent en pieces, ocis se fussent ambedui. Lors
not had-flown in pieces killed themselves would-have both Then
s'entrehurtent des cors et des escuz si durement qu'il
each-other-strike-they with-the bodies and with-the shields so hard that-they
s'entreportent a terre par desus les croupes des chevax. Et
each-other-carry to ground over above the cruppers of-the horses And
il se relievent assez tost, come cil qui estoient de
they themselves raise-again much soon as those who were of
grant proesce; et metent les escuz sus les testes et traient
great prowess and put the shields over the heads and draw
les espees, et s'entredonent granz coux la ou il se
the swords and each-other-give great blows there where they themselves

cuident empoirier. Si se despiecent les escuz amont et
think to-harm So themselves break-they the shields up and
aval et en font voler a la terre granz corpiax et se
down and thereof make fly to the ground great pieces and themselves
desrompent les haubers sus les braz et sus les hanches, et
break the hauberks on the arms and on the hips and
se font plaies parfondes et granz, et se traient les
themselves make wounds deep and great and themselves draw the
sans des cors as espees cleres et trenchanz. Si troeve
bloods from-the bodies with-the swords bright and cutting So finds
Boort assez greignor deffense ou chevalier qu'il ne cuidoit;
Bors much greater defense in-the knight than-he — thought
et neporec il set bien qu'il est en droite querele et en
and nevertheless he knows well that-he is in right quarrel and in
loial, et ce est une chose qui molt le fet seur. Et sueffre
loyal and this is a thing which much him makes sure And suffers-he
que li chevaliers fiere sus lui menu et sovent, et il se
that the knight may-strike upon him thick and often and he himself
cuevre et le lesse travaillier par lui meismes. Et quant il
covers and him lets toil by himself even And when he
a grant piece soffert et il voit que li chevaliers est venuz
has great while suffered and he sees that the knight is come
en la grosse alaine, lors li cort sus ausi vistes et ausi
into the thick breath then at-him runs-he upon as quick and as
fres com s'il n'i eust onques cop feru. Si li done granz
fresh as if-he not-there had ever blow struck So to-him gives-he great
cox de l'espee et le moine tant en poi d'ore que cil n'a
blows with the-sword and him handles so-much in little of-hour that he not-has
pooir de soi deffendre, tant a cox receuz et del sanc
power of himself to-defend so-many has-he blows received and of-the blood
qu'il a perdu. Et quant Boorz le voit einsi lassé, si li
which-he has lost And when Bors him sees thus wearied so at-him

cort sus plus et plus, et cil vet tant guenchissant ça
runs-he upon more and more and he goes so-much swerving here
et la qu'il chiet a terre tot envers. Et Boors l'aert au
and there that-he falls to ground all on-his-back And Bors him-seizes by-the
hiaume et le tire si fort qu'il li errache de la teste
helm and it pulls so strong that-he from-him tears-it from the head
et le giete en voie, et le fiert dou pont de l'espee sus
and it throws into way and him strikes with-the pommel of the-sword on
le chief, si qu'il en fet le sanc saillir et les mailes dou
the head so that-he thereof makes the blood spring and the mails of-the
hauberc entrer dedenz; et dist qu'il l'ocierra s'il ne se
hauberk enter within and said that-he him-will-kill if-he not himself
tient por outré, et fet semblant qu'il li voille la teste
holds for overcome and makes show that-he to-him may-wish the head
couper. Et cil voit le branc drecié sor son chief, si a
to-cut-off And he sees the blade raised over his head so has-he
poor de morir, et por ce crie merci et dit: «Ha! frans
fear of dying and for that cries-he mercy and says Ah noble
chevaliers, por Dieu aies de moi merci et ne m'oci mie! Et
knight for God have on me mercy and not me-kill at-all And
je te creant que ja mes ne guerroierai la juene dame tant
I thee promise that ever more not shall-war-against the young lady as-long
come je vive, ainz me tendrai toz coiz.» Et Boort le lesse
as I may-live rather me shall-hold all quiet And Bors him leaves
maintenant. Et quant la viele dame voit que ses chevaliers
at-once And when the old lady sees that her knight
est vaincuz, si s'enfuit de la place si tost come ele puet,
is vanquished so herself-flees-she from the place as soon as she can
come cele qui cuide estre honie. Et Boort vient maintenant
as she who thinks to-be shamed And Bors comes at-once
a toz cels de la place qui terre tenoient de lui et dist
to all those of the place who land held from her and said

qu'il les destruira s'il ne la voelent deguerpir. Si i ot
that-he them will-destroy if-they not her wish to-abandon So there had
assez des homes qui firent homage a la juene dame. Et
many of-the men who did homage to the young lady And
cil qui ne li voldrent fere furent ocis et deserité et
those who not to-her wished to-do-it were killed and disinherited and
chacié de la terre. Si avint einsi par la proesce Boort que
chased from the land So befell-it thus by the prowess (of-)Bors that
la dame revint en la hautesce ou li rois l'avoit mise. Et
the lady came-back into the highness where the king her-had put And
neporec de tant com ele pot la guerroia l'autre puis toz
nevertheless by so-much as she could her warred-against the-other since all
les jorz de sa vie, come cele qui toz jorz avoit envie sus li.
the days of her life as she who all days had envy against her

Quant ce fu chose que li païs fu acoisiez, en tel
When this was thing that the country was quieted in such
maniere que li anemi a la juene dame n'oserent les testes
manner that the enemies of the young lady not-dared the heads
lever, Boort s'em parti et chevaucha parmi la forest,
raise Bors himself-thence parted and rode through the forest
pensant a ce qu'il avoit veu en dormant: car mout
thinking of that which-he had seen in sleeping for much
desirroit que Diex le menast en tel leu ou il en peust
desired-he that God him might-lead into such place where he thereof could
oïr la senefiance. Le premier soir jut chiés une veve
hear the significance The first evening lay-he at-the-house-of a widow
dame, qui molt bien le herberja et molt fu liee de sa
lady who very well him lodged and very was glad of his
venue et joiant quand ele le conut.
coming and joyful when she him knew

Lionel or the Maiden

XXXV

At a crossroads Bors sees two knights leading Lionel naked and beating him with thorns, while a knight carries off a damsel, who conjures him to help her. Commending his brother to Christ, Bors rescues her from her cousin. A man in a religious habit shows him a freshly killed body that seems to be Lionel's; Bors swoons and carries it to a ruined chapel. The man expounds his dreams: the white bird is a damsel who will die if Bors refuses her love, the black bird his vainglory, and Lancelot will die at her kinsmen's hands. He blames Bors for Lionel's death and says Lancelot's life now lies in his choice.

A l'andemain, si tost come li jorz aparut, se parti de
At the-next-day as soon as the day appeared himself parted-he from
laienz et se mist ou grant chemin de la forest. Et
in-there and himself put on-the great road of the forest And
quant il ot erré jusqu'au midi, si li avint une aventure
when he had traveled until-the noon so to-him befell an adventure
merveilleuse. Car il encontra, en travers de deus chemins,
marvelous For he met at crosswise of two roads
deus chevaliers qui menoient Lyonel son frere tout nu en
two knights who led Lionel his brother all naked in
braies sus un roncin grant et fort, les mains liees devant le
breeches on a nag great and strong the hands bound before the
piz, et tenoit chascuns plein son poign d'espines poignanz,
breast and held each full his fist of-thorns pricking
dont il l'aloient batant si durement que li sans li
with-which they him-went beating so hard that the blood to-him
sailloit de plus de cent parz contreval le dos, si qu'il
sprang from more than hundred places down the back so that-he
en ert sanglanz devant et derrieres. Et il ne disoit onques
thereof was bloody before and behind And he not said ever

mot, come cil qui estoit de grant cuer, ainz soffroit tout ce
word as he who was of great heart rather suffered-he all that
qu'il li fesoient si com s'il n'en sentist riens. En
which-they to-him did so as if-he not-thereof felt anything In
ce qu'il le voloit aler rescorre, Boort resgarde d'autre part
this that-he him wished to-go rescue Bors looks on-other side
et voit un chevalier armé qui emportoit a force une bele
and sees a knight armed who carried-off by force a fair
damoisele, et la voloit metre ou plus espés de la forest,
damsel and her wished to-put into-the most thick of the forest
por estre plus desconeue a cels qui la querroient, se nus
for to-be more unknown to those who her would-seek if anyone
venoit aprés lui por lui rescorre. Et cele, qui n'ert mie seure,
came after him for her to-rescue And she who not-was at-all secure
crioit a haute voiz: «Sainte Marie, secorez vostre pucele!»
cried with high voice Holy Mary succor your maiden
Et quant ele voit Boort chevauchier toz seus, si pense que
And when she sees Bors ride all alone so thinks-she that
ce soit des chevaliers erranz de la Queste. Lors se torne
this be of-the knights errant of the Quest Then herself turns-she
cele part et li crie quan que ele puet: «Ha! chevalier, je
that way and to-him cries as-much as she can Ah knight I
te conjur sus la foi que tu doiz a Celui cui hom lige tu
thee conjure upon the faith which thou owest to Him whose man liege thou
es et en qui servise tu t'es mis, que tu m'aides et
art and in whose service thou thyself-art put that thou me-mayest-help and
ne me lesses honir a cest chevalier qui a force m'emporte!»
not me mayest-let shame by this knight who by force me-carries-off

Quant Boors entent cele qui einsi le conjure de Celui
When Bors hears her who thus him conjures by Him
cui liges hons il est, si est si angoisseux qu'il ne set
whose liege man he is so is-he so anguished that-he not knows

qu'il doie fere; car se il son frere en lesse mener a
what-he should do for if he his brother thence lets lead by
celz qui le tienent, il nel cuide ja mes veoir sain ne
those who him hold he not-him thinks ever more to-see sound nor
haitié; et s'il ne secort ceste pucele, ele iert maintenant
hale and if-he not succors this maiden she will-be at-once
honie et despucelee, et einsi recevra honte par la defaute
shamed and deflowered and thus will-receive shame by the default
de lui. Lors drece les eulz vers le ciel et dist tot
of him Then raises-he the eyes toward the heaven and said all
em plorant: «Biax douz peres Jhesucriz, cui hons liges je
in weeping Fair sweet father Jesus-Christ whose man liege I
sui, garde moi mon frere en tel maniere que cil chevalier
am keep me my brother in such manner that these knights
ne l'ocient. Et je por pitié de vos et por misericorde
not him-may-kill And I for pity of you and for mercy
secorrai ceste pucele d'estre honie: car il me semble que cil
shall-succor this maiden from-being shamed for it me seems that this
chevaliers la voille despuceler.» Lors s'adrece cele part
knight her may-wish to-deflower Then himself-directs-he that way
ou li chevaliers emporte la damoisele et broche le cheval
where the knight carries-off the damsel and spurs the horse
si que il li fet le sanc saillir d'ambedeus les costez. Et
so that he to-it makes the blood spring from-both the sides And
quant il l'aproche, si li escrie: «Sire chevaliers, lessiez la
when he him-approaches so to-him cries-he Lord knight leave the
damoisele ou vos estes morz!» Quant cil ot ceste parole,
damsel or you are dead When he hears this word
si met jus la damoisele; et il estoit armez de toutes
so puts-he down the damsel and he was armed in all
armes fors de glaive; si embrace l'escu et tret l'espee et
arms except for lance so clasps-he the-shield and draws the-sword and

s'adrece vers Boort. Et cil le fiert si durement que par
himself-directs toward Bors And he him strikes so hard that through
mi l'escu et par mi le hauberc li met le glaive.
midst the-shield and through midst the hauberk to-him puts-he the lance
Et cil se pasme de l'angoisse qu'il sent. Et Boort vient
And he himself swoons from the-anguish which-he feels And Bors comes
a la damoisele, si li dist: «Damoisele, il me semble que
to the damsel so to-her said-he Damsel it me seems that
vos estes delivre de cest chevalier. Que vos plest que je
you are delivered from this knight What you pleases that I
face plus?» — «Sire, fet ele, puis que vos m'avez garantie
may-do more Lord says she since that you me-have protected
de perdre honor et d'estre honie, je vos pri que vos me
from losing honor and from-being shamed I you beg that you me
menez la ou cist chevaliers me prist.» Et il dist que si
may-lead there where this knight me took And he said that so
fera il volentiers. Lors prent le cheval au chevalier navré,
will-do he willingly Then takes-he the horse of-the knight wounded
si i monte la pucele et l'enmeine einsi come ele devise.
so there mounts the maiden and her-leads-away thus as she directs
Et quant ele est esloigniee, ele li dist: «Sire chevaliers,
And when she is distanced she to-him said Lord knight
vos avez mielz esploitié que vos ne cuidiez de ce que vos
you have better wrought than you — think in this that you
m'avez resquesse. Car se il m'eust despucelee, cinq cenz
me-have rescued For if he me-had deflowered five hundred
homes en moreussent encore qui en seront sauvé.» Et
men thereof would-die yet who thereby will-be saved And
il demande qui li chevaliers est. — «Certes, fet ele, ce est
he asks who the knight is Certainly says she this is
uns miens cousins germains, que je ne sai par quel engin
a my cousin german whom I not know by what craft

de deable li anemis l'avoit eschaufé a ce qu'il me prist
of devil the enemy him-had heated to this that-be me took
celeement chiés mon pere, et m'en aporta en ceste
secretly at-the-house-of my father and me-thence carried into this
forest por moi despuceler. Et s'il l'eust fet, il fust mors
forest for me to-deflower And if-he it-had done he would-be dead
del pechié et honiz dou cors, et moi desennoree a toz
of-the sin and shamed in-the body and I dishonored for all
jorz mes.» Endementres qu'il parloient einsi, si voient venir
days more Meanwhile that-they spoke thus so see-they come
jusq'a douze chevaliers armez qui queroient la damoisele
up-to twelve knights armed who sought the damsel
par la forest. Et quant il la voient, si li font si
through the forest And when they her see so to-her make-they so
grant joie que ce est merveilles. Et ele lor prie qu'il
great joy that this is marvels And she them begs that-they
facent feste au chevalier et le retiengnent avec ax, car
may-make feast to-the knight and him may-retain with them for
ele fust honie se Diex et ses cors ne fust. Il le
she would-be shamed if God and his body not were They him
prennent au frain et li dient: «Sire, vos en vendroiz
take by-the bridle and to-him say Lord you thence will-come
o nos, car einsi le covient a fere. Et nos vos prions que
with us for thus it behooves to do And we you beg that
vos i vigniez, car tant nos avez servi que a peines
you there may-come for so-much us have-you served that with pains
le vos porrions guerredoner.» — «Biau seignor, fet il, je
it to-you could-we reward Fair lords says he I
n'iroie en nule maniere: car tant ai a fere aillors que
not-would-go in any manner for so-much have-I to do elsewhere that
je ne porroie demorer. Si vos pri qu'il ne vos en poist;
I not could stay So you beg-I that-it not you thereof may-weigh

car bien sachiez que volentiers i alasse, mes li besoinz
for well know that willingly there would-I-go but the need
i est si granz endroit moi, et la perte si doleureuse
there is so great for me and the loss so sorrowful
se je remanoie, que nus fors Diex nel porroit restorer.»
if I remained that anyone except God not-it could restore
Quand cil oient que li essoignes i est si granz, si ne
When they hear that the necessity there is so great so not
l'en osent plus efforcier; si le comandent a Dieu; et la
him-thereof dare-they more press so him commend-they to God and the
damoisele li prie molt doucement por Dieu qu'il la viegne
damsel him begs very sweetly for God that-he her may-come
veoir si tost come il en avra le loisir, et li devise en
to-see as soon as he thereof will-have the leisure and to-him describes in
quel leu il la trovera. Et il dist que se aventure le menoit
what place he her will-find And he said that if adventure him led
cele part, il li souvendroit de ceste chose. Si se part
that way it to-him would-remember of this thing So himself parts-he
a tant d'els et cil en meinent la pucele a sauveté.
at that from-them and they thence lead the maiden to safety

Et Boors chevauche cele part ou il ot veu Lyonel son
And Bors rides that way where he had seen Lionel his
frere. Et quant il vint a cel leu meismes ou il avoit veu
brother And when he came to that place same where he had seen
Lyonel torner, si resgarde amont et aval si loign come la
Lionel turn so looks-he up and down as far as the
forest li sueffre veoir. Si escoute et oreille por savoir se il
forest to-him suffers to-see So listens-he and hearkens for to-know if he
porroit oïr riens. Et quant il n'ot chose par quoi il puisse
could hear anything And when he not-hears thing by which he may
avoir nule esperance de son frere, il se met ou chemin
have any hope of his brother he himself puts on-the road

qu'il lor vit torner. Et quant il a grant piece alé, si
which-he them saw turn And when he has great while gone so
ateint un home vestu de robe de religion, et chevauchoit
overtakes-he a man dressed in robe of religion and rode
un cheval plus noir que meure. Quant cil ot que Boort
a horse more black than mulberry When he hears that Bors
venoit aprés lui, si l'apele et li dist: «Chevaliers, que
came after him so him-calls-he and to-him said Knight what
querez vos?» — «Sire, fet Boort, je quier un mien frere que
seek you Lord says Bors I seek a my brother whom
je vi ores mener batant a deus chevaliers.» — «Ha! Boorz,
I saw just-now lead beating by two knights Ah Bors
fet il, se je ne cuidoie que vos vos desconfortissiez trop,
says he if I not thought that you yourself would-dismay too-much
et que vos n'en chaïssiez en desesperance, je vos en
and that you not-thereof would-fall into despair I to-you thereof
diroie ce que j'en sai, et le vos mostreroie as eulz.»
would-tell that which I-thereof know and it to-you would-show to-the eyes

Quant Boort entend ceste parole, si pense tantost que li
When Bors hears this word so thinks-he at-once that the
dui chevalier l'aient ocis. Lors comence a fere trop grant
two knights him-may-have killed Then begins-he to make too great
duel, et quant il puet parler, si dit: «Ha! sire, s'il est
grief and when he can speak so says-he Ah lord if-he is
morz, si m'en mostrez le cors, si le feré enterrer et
dead so to-me-thereof show the body so it shall-make-I bury and
fere tele honor come l'en doit fere a filz de roi: car certes
make such honor as one must do to son of king for certainly
il fu filz de preudome et de preudefame.» — «Or resgarde,
he was son of worthy-man and of worthy-woman Now look
fet li hons, si le verras.» Et il se resgarde; si voit un
says the man so it wilt-see And he himself looks so sees-he a

cors gesir a terre toz estenduz et sanglanz, novelement ocis.
body lie on ground all stretched-out and bloody newly killed
Il le resgarde et conoist, ce li est avis, que ce est son
He it looks-at and knows that to-him is opinion that this is his
frere. Lors a si grant duel qu'il ne se puet tenir en
brother Then has-he so great grief that-he not himself can hold in
estant, ainz chiet a terre touz pasmez et gist grant piece
standing rather falls-he to ground all swooned and lies great while
en pasmoison. Et quant il se relieve, si dist: «Ha! biau
in swoon And when he himself raises-again so says-he Ah fair
sire, qui vos a ce fet? Certes or n'avré je ja mais joie,
lord who you has this done Certainly now not-shall-have I ever more joy
se Cil qui es tribulations et es angoisses vient visiter les
if He who in-the tribulations and in-the anguishes comes to-visit the
pecheors ne me conforte. Et puis qu'il est einsi, biax douz
sinners not me comforts And since that-it is thus fair sweet
freres, que la compaignie de nos deus est departie, Cil que
brother that the company of us two is parted He whom
j'ai pris a compaignon et a mestre me soit conduisierres
I-have taken as companion and as master to-me may-be guide
et sauverres en toz perilz. Car des or mes n'ai ge a
and savior in all perils For from now more not-have I to
penser fors de m'ame, puis que vos estes trespassez de vie.»
think except of my-soul since that you are passed from life

Quant il a ce dit, il prent le cors et le lieve en la
When he has this said he takes the body and it lifts onto the
sele come cil qui riens ne li poise, ce li est avis, et
saddle as he who nothing not to-him weighs that to-him is opinion and
puis dist a celui qui ilec estoit: «Sire, por Dieu dites moi
then said to him who there was Lord for God tell me
s'il a ci pres ne mostier ne chapele ou je puisse cest
if-it has here near either minster or chapel where I may this

chevalier enterrer.» — «Oïl, fet cil. Ci pres a une chapele
knight bury Yes says he Here near has a chapel
devant une tor ou il porra bien estre enfoïz.» — «Sire,
before a tower where he will-be-able well be buried Lord
por Dieu, fet Boorz, car m'i menez.» — «Je vos i
for God says Bors now me-there lead I you there
menré volentiers, fet cil. Venez aprés moi.» Et Boorz saut
shall-lead willingly says he Come after me And Bors leaps
sus la croupe de son cheval et porte devant lui, ce li
on the crupper of his horse and carries before him that to-him
est avis, le cors de son frere. Si ne sont gueres alé quant
is opinion the body of his brother So not are-they much gone when
il voient devant els une tor fort et haute, et devant
they see before them a tower strong and high and before
avoit une meson viez et gaste en semblance de chapele.
there-was a house old and waste in likeness of chapel
Il descendent devant l'uis a l'entree et entrent dedenz
They dismount before the-door at the-entrance and enter within
et metent le cors sus une grant tombe de marbre qui
and put the body on a great tomb of marble which
ert en mi la meson. Boorz quiert amont et aval, mes il
was in midst the house Bors seeks up and down but he
ne voit ne eve beneoite ne croiz ne nule veraie enseigne
not sees neither water blessed nor cross nor any true sign
de Jhesucrist. «Or le lessons ci, fet li hons, et alons
of Jesus-Christ Now him let-us-leave here says the man and let-us-go
herbergier en cele tor jusques a demain, que je revendrai
to-lodge in that tower until to tomorrow when I shall-come-back
por fere le servise de vostre frere.» — «Coment, sire, fet
for to-do the service of your brother How lord says
Boorz, estes vos dont prestres?» — «Oïl, fet cil.» — «Dont
Bors are you then priest Yes says he Then

vos requier je, fet Boorz, que vos me dioiz la verité de mon
you ask I says Bors that you me may-tell the truth of my
songe qui m'avint anuit en mon dormant, et d'autre chose
dream which to-me-befell tonight in my sleeping and of-other thing
dont je sui en doute.» — «Dites, fet cil.» Et il li conte
whereof I am in doubt Tell says he And he to-him tells
maintenant de l'oisel qu'il avoit veu en la forest. Aprés
at-once of the-bird which-he had seen in the forest After
li dist des oisiax, dont li uns ert blans et li autres
to-him told-he of-the birds of-which the one was white and the other
noirs, et del fust porri et des flors blanches. — «Ge
black and of-the wood rotten and of-the flowers white I
t'en dirai, fet cil, orendroit une partie et demain l'autre.
thee-thereof shall-tell says he right-now a part and tomorrow the-other

«Li oisiax qui venoit a toi en guise de cisne senefie une
The bird which came to thee in guise of swan signifies a
damoisele qui t'amera par amors et t'a amé longuement,
damsel who thee-will-love by love and thee-has loved long
et te vendra proier prochainement que tu soies ses amis
and thee will-come to-beg soon that thou mayest-be her lover
et ses acointes. Et ce que tu ne li voloies otroier senefie
and her intimate And this that thou not to-her wished to-grant signifies
que tu l'en escondiras, et ele s'en ira maintenant
that thou her-thereof wilt-refuse and she herself-thence will-go at-once
et morra de duel s'il ne t'en prent pitié. Li noirs oisiax
and will-die of grief if-it not thee-thereof takes pity The black bird
senefie ton grant pechié qui la te fera escondire. Car
signifies thy great sin which her thee will-make refuse For
por crieme de Dieu ne por bonté que tu aies en toi ne
for fear of God nor for goodness which thou mayest-have in thee not
l'escondiras tu pas, ainz le feras por ce que len te tiegne
her-wilt-refuse thou at-all rather it wilt-do-thou for this that one thee may-hold

a chaste, por conquierre la loenge et la vaine gloire del
as chaste for to-win the praise and the vain glory of-the
monde. Si vendra si grant mal de cette chasteé que Lancelot,
world So will-come so great evil from that chastity that Lancelot
tes cosins, en morra, car li parent a la damoisele l'ocirront,
thy cousin thereof will-die for the kin of the damsel him-will-kill
et ele morra del duel que ele avra de l'escondit. Et por
and she will-die of-the grief which she will-have from the-refusal And for
ce porra len bien dire que tu es homicides de l'une et
that will-be-able one well say that thou art homicide of the-one and
de l'autre, ausi com tu as esté de ton frere, qui le poïsses
of the-other just as thou hast been of thy brother who him couldst
avoir resqueus aiseement se tu vousisses, quant tu le lessas
have rescued easily if thou hadst-wished when thou him leftest
et alas secorre la pucele qui ne t'apartenoit. Or resgarde ou
and wentest to-succor the maiden who not to-thee-belonged Now look where
il a greignor domage, ou en ce que ele fust despucelee,
it has greater harm either in this that she might-be deflowered
ou en ce que tes freres, qui est un des bons chevaliers
or in this that thy brother who is one of-the good knights
dou monde, fust ocis. Certes mielz fust que toutes
of-the world might-be killed Certainly better would-be-it that all
les puceles dou monde fussent despucelees que il fust ocis.»
the maidens of-the world were deflowered than he were killed

Quant Boort ot que cil en qui il cuidoit si grant bonté de
When Bors hears that he in whom he thought so great goodness of
vie le blasme de ce qu'il avoit fet de la pucele, si ne set
life him blames for that which-he had done of the maiden so not knows-he
que dire. Et cil li demande: «As tu oïe la senefiance de
what to-say And he of-him asks Hast thou heard the significance of
ton songe?» — «Sire, oïl, fet Boors.» — «Or est en toi, fet
thy dream Lord yes says Bors Now is-it in thee says

il, de Lancelot ton cousin. Car se tu veuz tu le porras
he of Lancelot thy cousin For if thou wilt thou him wilt-be-able
secorre de mort, et se tu veuz tu le porras ocirre. Or
succor from death and if thou wilt thou him wilt-be-able kill Now
est en toi, li quiex que tu voldras en avendra.» — «Certes,
is-it in thee the which that thou wilt-wish thereof will-befall Certainly
fet Boort, il n'est riens que je plus tost ne feisse que
says Bors it not-is anything which I more soon — would-do than
monseignor Lancelot ocirre.» — «Ce verra len par tens,» fet cil.
my-lord Lancelot to-kill That will-see one in time says he

The Tower of Temptation

XXXVI

In the tower a lady of great beauty and riches begs Bors to lie with her, saying she has loved him long. When he refuses, she climbs the battlements with twelve damsels, who beg him to yield and then let themselves fall. Bors crosses himself, a cry as of all the devils of hell rises around him, and tower and lady vanish, leaving only his arms. Knowing it was the enemy's ambush, he thanks God, finds the body gone, and takes heart that his brother lives. He rides on to an abbey of white monks, whose abbot promises to counsel him in the morning.

Lors le meine en la tor. Et quant il entre laienz, si
Then him leads-he into the tower And when he enters in-there so
troeve chevaliers et dames et puceles qui tuit li dient:
finds-he knights and ladies and maidens who all to-him say
«Boort, bien viegniez!» Si l'en meinent en la sale et le
Bors well may-you-come So him-thence lead-they into the hall and him
desarment. Et quant il est en pur cors, si li aportent
disarm And when he is in bare body so to-him bring-they
un riche mantel forré d'ermine et li metent au col, et
a rich mantle furred with-ermine and to-him put-it at-the neck and

l'asieent en un blanc lit et le confortent tuit et l'esmoevent
him-seat on a white bed and him comfort all and him-stir
a fere joie, tant qu'il li font oublier partie de sa dolor.
to make joy so-much that-they to-him make forget part of his grief
En ce qu'il entendoient a lui reconforter, a tant es vos
In this that-they attended to him to-comfort at that behold you
une damoisele si bele et avenant qu'il paroit en li avoir
a damsel so fair and comely that-it appeared in her to-have
toute biauté terriane; et fu si richement vestue com s'ele
all beauty earthly and was-she so richly dressed as if-she
eust a chois esté de toutes les beles robes dou monde. «Sire,
had at choice been of all the fair robes of-the world Lord
fet uns chevaliers, vez ci la dame a qui nos somes, la plus
says a knight see here the lady to whom we are the most
bele dame et la plus riche dou monde, et cele qui plus
fair lady and the most rich of-the world and she who most
vos a amé. Ele vos a atendu lonc tens, come cele qui ne
you has loved She you has awaited long time as she who not
voloit avoir a ami nul chevalier, se vos non.» Et quant il
wished to-have as lover any knight except you not And when he
entent ceste parole, si est toz esbahiz. Quant il la voit venir,
hears this word so is-he all amazed When he her sees come
si la salue; et ele li rent son salu et s'asiet de joste
so her greets-he and she to-him returns his greeting and herself-sits by beside
lui, et parolent entr'aux de maintes choses, et tant que
him and speak-they between-them of many things and so-much that
ele li requiert qu'il soit ses amis, car ele l'aime sor toz
she of-him asks that-he may-be her lover for she him-loves over all
homes terriens; et s'il li velt otroier s'amor, ele le fera
men earthly and if-he to-her wishes to-grant his-love she him will-make
plus riche home que onques hom de son lignage ne fu.
more rich man than ever man of his lineage not was

Quant Boort ot ceste novele, si est molt a malaiese, come
When Bors hears this news so is-he very at unease as
cil qui en nule maniere ne voldroit enfraindre sa chasteé:
he who in any manner not would-wish to-break his chastity
si ne set que respondre. Et ele li dist: «Que est ce,
so not knows-he what to-answer And she to-him said What is this
Boort? Ne ferez vos mie ce que je vos pri?» — «Dame, fet
Bors Not will-do you at-all that which I you beg Lady says
il, n'a si riche dame ou monde cui volenté je feisse de
he not-has so rich lady in-the world whose will I would-do of
ceste chose. Ne len nel me devroit mie requierre en cest
this thing Nor one not-it me ought at-all ask in this
point ou je sui ore: car mes freres gist laienz morz, qui a
point where I am now for my brother lies in-there dead who has
hui esté ocis ne sai par quel maniere.» — «Ha! Boort, fet
today been killed not know-I by what manner Ah Bors says
ele, a ce ne resgardez pas! Il covient que vos façoiz ce que
she at this not look at-all It behooves that you may-do that which
je vos requier. Et saichiez, se je ne vos amasse plus que
I of-you ask And know if I not you loved more than
onques fame n'ama home, je ne vos en requeisse pas: car
ever woman loved man I not you thereof would-ask at-all for
ce n'est mie costume ne maniere que fame prit avant home,
this not-is at-all custom nor manner that woman may-beg first man
encore l'aimt ele bien. Mes la grant baance que j'ai toz
yet him-may-love she well But the great longing which I-have all
jorz eue a vos meine mon cuer a ce et efforce qu'il covient
days had for you leads my heart to this and forces that-it behooves
que je die ce que j'ai toz jorz celé. Por ce vos pri,
that I may-say that which I-have all days hidden For that you beg-I
biau douz amis, que vos façoiz ce que je vos requier, ce
fair sweet friend that you may-do that which I of-you ask this

est que vos gisiez en ceste nuit o moi.» Et il dit que ce
is that you may-lie in this night with me And he says that this
ne feroit il en nule maniere. Et quant ele ot ce, si fet
not would-do he in any manner And when she hears this so makes-she
si grant semblant de dolor qu'il li est avis qu'ele pleurt
so great show of pain that-it to-him is opinion that-she may-weep
et face trop grant duel; mes tout ce ne li vaut riens.
and may-make too great grief but all this not to-her avails anything
Quant ele voit que ele nel porra vaincre en nule
When she sees that she not-him will-be-able vanquish in any
maniere, si li dist: «Boort, a ce m'avez menee que par
manner so to-him said-she Bors to this me-have-you led that by
cest escondit morré orendroit devant vos.» Lors le prent
this refusal shall-die-I right-now before you Then him takes-she
par la main et le meine a l'uis dou palais et li dit:
by the hand and him leads to the-door of-the palace and to-him says
«Tenez vos ci, si verroiz coment je morrai por amor de
Hold yourself here so you-will-see how I shall-die for love of
vos.» — «Par foi, fet il, je nel verrai ja.» Et ele comande a
you By faith says he I not-it shall-see ever And she commands to
cels de laienz qu'il le tiegnent. Et il dient que si feront
those of in-there that-they him may-hold And they say that so will-do
il. Et ele monte maintenant en haut desus les creniax
they And she mounts at-once on high upon the battlements
et meine o li douze damoiseles. Et quant eles i sont
and leads with her twelve damsels And when they there are
montees, si dist l'une, non pas la dame: «Ha! Boorz, aiez
mounted so said the-one not at-all the lady Ah Bors have
merci de nos toutes, otroiez a ma dame sa volenté! Certes,
mercy on us all grant to my lady her will Certainly
se tu nel velz fere, nos nos lairons orendroit toutes chaoir
if thou not-it wilt do we us shall-let right-now all fall

de ceste tor ainz que nostre dame, car sa mort ne verrions
from this tower before that our lady for her death not would-see
nos en nule maniere. Certes, se tu por si pou de chose nos
we in any manner Certainly if thou for so little of thing us
lesses morir, onques chevaliers ne fist si grant desloiauté.»
lettest die ever knight not did so great disloyalty
Et il les esgarde et cuide veraiement que ce soient
And he them looks-at and thinks truly that these be
gentilx fames et hautes dames; si l'em prent grant pitié.
noble women and high ladies so him-thereof takes great pity
Et neporquant il n'est pas conseilliez qu'il ne vueille mielz
And nevertheless he not-is at-all counseled that-he not may-wish better
qu'eles toutes perdent lor ames que il seuls perdist la soe:
that-they all may-lose their souls than he alone might-lose the his
si lor dit qu'il n'en fera riens, ne por lor mort ne
so to-them says-he that-he not-thereof will-do anything neither for their death nor
por lor vie. Et eles se laissent maintenant chaoir de la
for their life And they themselves let at-once fall from the
halte tor a terre. Et quant il voit ce, si est toz esbahiz: si
high tower to ground And when he sees this so is-he all amazed so
hauce sa main et se seigne. Maintenant ot entor lui si
raises-he his hand and himself crosses At-once heard-he around him so
grant noise et si grant cri qu'il li est avis que tuit li
great noise and so great cry that-it to-him is opinion that all the
anemi d'enfer soient entor lui: et sanz faille il en i avoit
enemies of-hell be around him and without fail it thereof there had
plusors. Il resgarde entor lui, mes il ne voit ne la tor
several He looks around him but he not sees neither the tower
ne la dame qui le requeroit d'amors, ne riens qu'il eust
nor the lady who him asked of-love nor anything which-he had

devant veu, fors solement ses armes qu'il avoit la aportees
before seen except only his arms which-he had there brought
et la meson ou il cuidoit avoir lessié son frere mort.
and the house where he thought to-have left his brother dead

Quant il voit ce, si aperçoit maintenant que ce ert anemis
When he sees this so perceives-he at-once that this was enemy
qui cest aguet li avoit basti, qui le voloit mener a
who this ambush to-him had built who him wished to-lead to
destruction de cors et a perdicion d'ame; mes par la vertu
destruction of body and to perdition of-soul but by the virtue
Nostre Seignor s'en estoit eschapez. Lors tent ses
(of-)Our Lord himself-thence was-he escaped Then stretches-he his
mains vers le ciel et dit: «Biau peres Jhesucrist, beneoiz
hands toward the heaven and says Fair father Jesus-Christ blessed
soies tu qui m'as doné force et pooir de moi combatre
be thou who me-hast given strength and power of myself fighting
a l'anemi, et m'as otroié la victoire de ceste bataille.»
with the-enemy and me-hast granted the victory of this battle
Lors vet la ou il cuidoit avoir lessié son frere mort, si
Then goes-he there where he thought to-have left his brother dead so
ne troeve riens. Lors est plus aeise que devant, car il cuide
not finds-he anything Then is-he more at-ease than before for he thinks
bien qu'il ne soit mie morz et que ce ait esté fantosme
well that-he not be at-all dead and that this may-have been phantom
que il ait veu. Si vient a ses armes, si les prent et
that he may-have seen So comes-he to his arms so them takes and
s'arme et monte, et se part de la place ou il ne
himself-arms and mounts and himself parts from the place where he not
demorra plus, si come il dit, por l'anemi qui i repere.
will-stay more so as he says for the-enemy who there dwells

Quant il a une piece chevauchié, si escoute et ot une
When he has a while ridden so listens-he and hears a
cloche soner a senestre. Et il est molt liez de ceste chose;
bell sound on left And he is very glad of this thing
si torne cele part et ne demore gueres qu'il voit une abaie
so turns-he that way and not stays-he much before-he sees an abbey
close de bons murs, et estoit de blans moines. Et il vient a
enclosed with good walls and it-was of white monks And he comes to
la porte et hurte tant que len li oevre. Et quant il le
the gate and knocks so-long that one to-him opens And when they him
voient armé, si pensent erranment qu'il soit des compaignons
see armed so think-they straightway that-he be of-the companions
de la Queste. Il le descendent et le meinent en une
of the Quest They him help-dismount and him lead into a
chambre por desarmer, et li font tot le bien qu'il
chamber for to-disarm and to-him do all the good that-they
pueent. Et il dit a un preudome qu'il cuidoit bien qu'il
can And he says to a worthy-man whom-he thought well that-he
fust prestres: «Sire, por Dieu, menez moi a celui des freres
was priest Lord for God lead me to him of-the brothers
de ceenz qui plus est a vostre escient preudons. Car hui
of in-here who most is to your knowledge worthy For today
m'est avenue une trop merveilleuse aventure, dont je voldroie
to-me-is befallen a too marvelous adventure of-which I would-wish
estre conseilliez a Dieu et a lui.» — «Sire chevaliers, fet il,
to-be counseled by God and by him Lord knight says he
vos iroiz par nostre conseil a danz abé: car ce est li plus
you will-go by our counsel to lord abbot for this is the most
preudons de ceenz et de clergie et de bone vie.» — «Sire,
worthy-man of in-here both of learning and of good life Lord
fet Boorz, por Dieu menez m'i.» Et cil dit que si fera il
says Bors for God lead me-there And he says that so will-do he

volentiers. Lors le meine en une chapele ou li preudons
willingly Then him leads-he into a chapel where the worthy-man
estoit, et quant il li a mostré, si s'en retorne; et
was and when he him has shown so himself-thence returns-he and
Boort vient avant, si le salue. Et cil li encline, si li
Bors comes forward so him greets And he to-him bows so of-him
demande qui il est, et Boorz dit qu'il est uns chevaliers
asks who he is and Bors says that-he is a knight
erranz. Lors li conte ce qui le jor li estoit avenu.
errant Then to-him tells-he that which the day to-him was befallen
Et quant il li a tout conté, si li dist li preudons:
And when he to-him has all told so to-him said the worthy-man
«Sire chevaliers, je ne sai qui vos estes, mes par mon chief
Lord knight I not know who you are but by my head
je ne cuidaisse mie que chevaliers de vostre aage fust si
I not would-have-thought at-all that knight of your age were so
forz en la grace Nostre Seignor come vos estes. Vos m'avez
strong in the grace (of-)Our Lord as you are You me-have
dit de vostre afere, dont je ne vos porroie hui mes conseillier
told of your affair of-which I not you could today more counsel
a ma volenté, car trop est tart. Mes vos iroiz resposer hui
to my will for too-much is-it late But you will-go to-rest today
mes, et le matin vos conseillerai au mielz que je porrai.»
more and the morning you shall-counsel-I at-the best that I shall-be-able

Bors's Visions Explained

XXXVII

The abbot expounds Bors's adventures. The bird is Christ, who gave life to mankind with his blood on the Cross; King Amant is Christ, the young lady Holy Church, and the lady who warred on her the Old Law. The black bird is Holy Church, black but fair, and the swan the enemy, white without and black within, who lied that Lionel was dead. The rotten wood is Lionel and the two flowers the knight and maiden whose virginity Bors saved, and Christ struck Lionel's captors dead so that he went free. At a hermitage near Tubele Bors finds Lionel, who swears to kill him for leaving him to die.

Boort s'em part et comande le preudome a Dieu; et
Bors himself-thence parts and commends the worthy-man to God and
cil remaint, qui assez pense a ce qu'il li ot dit, et
he remains who much thinks of that which-he to-him had said and
comande au frere qu'il soit serviz bien et richement, car
commands the brother that-he be served well and richly for
assez est plus preudons que len ne cuide. Cele nuit fu Boorz
much is-he more worthy than one — thinks That night was Bors
plus richement serviz et aiesiez qu'il ne vousist, et li
more richly served and eased than-he not wished and for-him
apareilla len char et poisson. Mes il n'en menja onques,
prepared one flesh and fish But he not-thereof ate ever
ainz prist pain et eve et menja tant com mestier li
rather took-he bread and water and ate as-much as need to-him
fu, ne d'autre chose ne gousta, come cil qui en nule maniere
was nor of-other thing not tasted-he as he who in any manner
ne vousist avoir enfrainte la penitance qui li avoit esté
not would-wish to-have broken the penance which to-him had been
enchargiee, ne en lit ne en autre chose. Au matin, si tost
charged neither in bed nor in other thing At-the morning as soon

come il ot oï matines et messe, li abes, qui ne l'avoit
as he had heard matins and mass the abbot who not him-had
pas oublié, vint a lui et li dist que bon jor li donast
at-all forgotten came to him and to-him said that good day to-him might-give
Diex. Et Boort li redist autel. Lors le tret a une part
God And Bors to-him said-back the-like Then him draws-he to one side
loign des autres devant un autel, et li preudons li dist
far from-the others before an altar and the worthy-man to-him said
qu'il li cont ce qui li estoit avenu en la Queste del
that-he to-him may-tell that which to-him was befallen in the Quest of-the
Saint Graal. Et il li conte mot a mot ce qu'il ot oï
Holy Grail And he to-him tells word for word that which-he had heard
et veu en dormant et en veillant, et li prie qu'il li
and seen in sleeping and in waking and him begs that-he to-him
die la senefiance de toutes ces choses. Et cil pense un
may-tell the significance of all these things And he thinks a
poi et dit qu'il li dira volentiers; et il comence a dire:
little and says that-he to-him will-tell willingly and he begins to say
«Boort, quant vos eustes receu le Haut Mestre, le Haut
Bors when you had received the High Master the High
Compaing, ce est a dire quant vos eustes receu corpus
Companion this is to say when you had received body
Domini, vos vos meistes a la voie por savoir se Nostre
(of-)the-Lord you yourself put on the way for to-know if Our
Sires vos donast trover la haute trouveure qui avendra as
Lord to-you might-grant to-find the high finding which will-befall to-the
chevaliers Jhesucrist, as verais preudomes de ceste Queste.
knights (of-)Jesus-Christ to-the true worthy-men of this Quest
Vos n'eustes gaires alé quant Nostre Sires vos vint devant
You not-had much gone when Our Lord to-you came before
en guise d'oisel, et vos mostra la dolor et l'angoisse qu'il
in guise of-bird and to-you showed the pain and the-anguish which-he

soufri por nos. Et si vos dirai coment vos le veistes.
suffered for us And so you shall-tell-I how you it saw
Quant li oisiax vint a l'arbre sanz fueille et sanz fruit,
When the bird came to the-tree without leaf and without fruit
il comença a resgarder ses oisiaus et vit qu'il n'en i
it began to look-at its birds and saw that-there not-thereof there
avoit nul vif. Maintenant se mist entr'aus et se comença
had any alive At-once itself put-it among-them and itself began
a ferir en mi le piz de son bec, tant que li sanz en
to strike in midst the breast with its beak so-much that the blood thence
sailli fors; et morut ilec, et de cel sanc reçurent vie li
sprang out and died there and from that blood received life the
poucin, ce veistes vos. Or vos en dirai la senefiance.
chicks this saw you Now you thereof shall-tell-I the significance
«Li oisiax senefie nostre Creator, qui forma a sa semblance
The bird signifies our Creator who formed in his likeness
home. Et quant il fu boutez de paradis fors par son meffet,
man And when he was thrust from paradise out by his misdeed
il vint en terre ou il trova la mort, car de vie n'i avoit
he came to earth where he found the death for of life not-there had
point. Li arbres sanz foille et sanz fruit senefie apertement
at-all The tree without leaf and without fruit signifies openly
le monde, ou il n'avoit alors se male aventure non et
the world where it not-had then except evil adventure not and
povreté et soufreté. Li poucin senefient l'umain lignage,
poverty and want The chicks signify the-human lineage
qui alors ert si perduz qu'il aloient tuit en enfer, ausi
which then was so lost that-they went all into hell as-well
li bon come li mauvés, et estoient tuit egal en merite.
the good as the evil and were all equal in merit
Quant li filz Dieu vit ce, si monta en l'arbre, ce fu en
When the son (of-)God saw this so climbed-he onto the-tree this was onto

la Croiz, et fu ilec feruz del bec dou glaive, ce est de
the Cross and was there struck with-the beak of-the lance this is with
la pointe, ou costé destre, tant que li sanz en issi.
the point in-the side right so-much that the blood thence came-out
Et de celui sanc reçurent vie li poucin, cil qui ses oevres
And from that blood received life the chicks those who his works
avoient fetes: car il les osta d'enfer, ou toute morz estoit
had done for he them took from-hell where all death was
et est encor sanz point de vie. Ceste bonté que Diex fist
and is still without point of life This goodness which God did
au monde, a moi et a vos et as autres pecheors, vos
to-the world to me and to you and to-the other sinners you
vint il mostrer en semblance d'oisel, por ce que vos ne
came he to-show in likeness of-bird for this that you not
doutissiez pas a morir por lui, ne plus qu'il fist por vos.
might-fear at-all to die for him nor more than-he did for you
«Puis vos amena chiés la dame a qui li rois Amanz
Then you led-he to-the-house-of the lady to whom the king Amant
avoit bailliee sa terre a garder. Par le roi Amant doiz tu
had given his land to keep By the king Amant must thou
entendre Jhesucrist, qui est li rois ou monde qui plus ama,
understand Jesus-Christ who is the king in-the world who most loved
et plus pot len trover en lui douçor et pitié que len ne
and more could one find in him sweetness and pity than one —
feist en home terrien. Si la guerreoit l'autre de quan que
might-do in man earthly So her warred-against the-other with as-much that
ele pooit, cele qui de la terre avoit esté chaciee. Vos feistes
she could she who from the land had been chased You did
la bataille et la vainquistes: or vos dirai que ce senefie.
the battle and it vanquished now you shall-tell-I what this signifies

«Nostre Sires vos avoit mostré qu'il avoit son sanc
Our Lord to-you had shown that-he had his blood
respandu por vos; et vos tantost empreistes une bataille por
spilled for you and you at-once undertook a battle for
lui. Por lui fu ce bien quant vos por la dame l'empreistes:
him For him was this well when you for the lady it-undertook
car par li entendons nos Sainte Eglyse, qui tient sainte
for by her understand we Holy Church who holds holy
crestienté en droite foi et en droite creance, qui est la
Christianity in right faith and in right belief which is the
terre et le droit heritage Jhesucrist. Par l'autre dame, qui
land and the right heritage (of-)Jesus-Christ By the-other lady who
deseritee en avoit esté et qui la guerreoit, entendons nos
disinherited thereof had been and who her warred-against understand we
la Vielle Loi, li anemis qui toz dis guerroie Sainte Eglyse
the Old Law the enemy who all days wars-against Holy Church
et les suens. Quant la juene dame vos ot contee la raison
and the hers When the young lady to-you had told the reason
que l'autre dame avoit de guerroier la, vos empreistes
which the-other lady had of warring-against her you undertook
la bataille si come vos deustes; car vos estiez chevaliers
the battle so as you ought for you were knight
Jhesucrist, por quoi vos estiez a droit tenuz de deffendre
(of-)Jesus-Christ for which you were by right bound to defend
Sainte Eglyse. La nuit vos vint veoir Sainte Eglyse en
Holy Church The night you came to-see Holy Church in
semblance de fame triste et corrociee et que len deseritoit
likeness of woman sad and angered and whom one disinherited
a tort. Ele ne vos vint pas veoir en robe de joie ne de
with wrong She not you came at-all to-see in robe of joy nor of
feste, ainz i vint en robe de corroz, ce est en robe noire.
feast rather there came-she in robe of anger this is in robe black

Ele vos aparut triste et noire por le corroz meismes que si
She to-you appeared sad and black for the anger itself which her
fil li font, ce sont li crestien pecheor, qui li deussent
sons to-her do these are the Christian sinners who to-her ought
estre fil, et il li sont fillastre; et la deussent garder
be sons and they to-her are stepsons and her ought keep
come mere, mes non font, ainz la corroucent de jorz et de
as mother but not do-they rather her anger-they by days and by
nuiz. Et por ce vos vint ele veoir en semblance de fame
nights And for that you came she to-see in likeness of woman
triste et corrouciee, qu'il vos en preist greignor pitié.
sad and angered so-that-it to-you thereof might-take greater pity

«Par le noir oisel qui vos vint veoir doit len entendre
By the black bird which you came to-see must one understand
Sainte Eglyse, qui dist: «Je suis noire mes je suis bele: sachiez
Holy Church who said I am black but I am fair know
que mielz valt ma nerté que autrui blancheur ne fet.» Par
that better is-worth my blackness than another's whiteness — does By
le blanc oisel qui avoit semblance de cisne doit len entendre
the white bird which had likeness of swan must one understand
l'anemi, et si vos dirai coment. Li cisnes est blans par
the-enemy and so you shall-tell-I how The swan is white on
defors et noirs par dedenz, ce est li ypocrites, qui est
outside and black on inside this is the hypocrite who is
jaunes et pales, et semble bien, a ce qui defors en apert,
yellow and pale and seems well by that which outside thereof appears
que ce soit des serjanz Jhesucrist; mes il est par dedenz si
that this be of-the servants (of-)Jesus-Christ but he is on inside so
noirs et si horribles d'ordures et de pechiez qu'il engigne
black and so horrible with-filths and with sins that-he deceives
trop malement le monde. Li oisiaus vint devant toi en
too wickedly the world The bird came before thee in

dormant et ausi fist il en veillant, et sez tu ou ce fu?
sleeping and also did it in waking and knowest thou where this was
Quant li anemis t'aparut en semblance d'ome de religion,
When the enemy to-thee-appeared in likeness of-man of religion
qui te dist que tu avoies lessié ton frere ocirre. De ce
who to-thee said that thou hadst let thy brother kill Of this
te menti il, car tes freres n'est pas ociz, ainz est encor
to-thee lied he for thy brother not-is at-all killed rather is-he still
toz vis. Mes il le te dist por ce qu'il te vouloit fere
all alive But he it to-thee said for this that-he thee wished to-make
entendre folie et mener a desesperance et a luxure. Et einsi
understand folly and to-lead to despair and to lust And thus
t'eust il mis en pechié mortel, par quoi tu eusses
thee-would-have he put into sin mortal by which thou wouldst-have
failli as aventures dou Saint Graal. Einsi t'ai ore
failed at-the adventures of-the Holy Grail Thus to-thee-have-I now
devisé qui fu li blans oisiax et qui li noirs, et qui fu la
set-out who was the white bird and who the black and who was the
dame por qui tu empreis la bataille et contre qui ce fu.
lady for whom thou undertookest the battle and against whom this was
«Or covient que je te devise la senefiance del fust
Now behooves-it that I thee may-set-out the significance of-the wood
porri et des flors. Li fuz sanz force et sanz vertu senefie
rotten and of-the flowers The wood without strength and without virtue signifies
Lyoniax, tes freres, qui n'a en soi nule vertu de Nostre
Lionel thy brother who not-has in himself any virtue of Our
Seignor qui en estant le tiegne. La porreture senefie la
Lord which in standing him may-hold The rottenness signifies the
grant plenté de pechiez mortiex qu'il a en soi amoncelez
great plenty of sins mortal which-he has in himself heaped
et acreuz de jor en jor, por quoi len le doit apeler fust
and increased from day to day for which one him must call wood

porri et vermeneus. Par les deus flors qui estoient a destre
rotten and worm-eaten By the two flowers which were on right
sont senefié dui vierge; si en est li uns li chevaliers
are signified two virgins so thereof is the one the knight
que vos navrastes ier, et l'autre la pucele que vos
whom you wounded yesterday and the-other the maiden whom you
resqueusistes. L'une des flors se traoit pres de l'autre, ce
rescued The-one of-the flowers itself drew near to the-other this
fu li chevaliers qui la damoisele vouloit avoir a force et
was the knight who the damsel wished to-have by force and
la vouloit despuceler et tolir li sa blancheur. Mes li
her wished to-deflower and to-take from-her her whiteness But the
preudons les departoit, qui est a dire que Nostre Sires ne
worthy-man them parted which is to say that Our Lord not
voloit pas que sa blancheur fust einsi perdue, ainz vos i
wished at-all that her whiteness were thus lost rather you there
amena, si que vos les departistes et sauvastes a chascun
brought so that you them parted and saved to each
sa blancheur. Il vos disoit: «Boort, bien seroit fox qui ces
its whiteness He to-you said Bors well would-be fool who these
flors lairoit perir por cest fust porri secorre. Garde que
flowers would-let perish for this wood rotten to-succor Take-care that
se tu voiz tele aventure, que tu ne lesses mie les flors
if thou seest such adventure that thou not mayest-let at-all the flowers
perir por le fust porri secorre.» Ce te comanda il et tu
perish for the wood rotten to-succor This thee commanded he and thou
le feis; dont il te set merveilleux gré. Car vos veistes
it didst whereof he to-thee knows marvelous gratitude For you saw
vostre frere que li dui chevalier en menoient, et veistes
your brother whom the two knights thence led and saw
la damoisele que li chevaliers en menoit. Ele vos pria
the damsel whom the knight thence led She you begged

si doucement que vos fustes par pitié conquis, et meistes
so sweetly that you were by pity conquered and put
arriere dos toute naturel amor por amor de Jhesucrist: si
behind back all natural love for love of Jesus-Christ so
alastes la pucele secorre et lessastes vostre frere mener en
went-you the maiden to-succor and let your brother lead into
peril. Mes Cil en qui servise vos estiez mis i fu en
peril But He in whose service you were put there was in
leu de vos, et en avint si biau miracle, por l'amor que
place of you and thereof befell so fair miracle for the-love which
vos mostrastes au roi des ciex, que maintenant chaïrent
you showed to-the king of-the heavens that at-once fell
mort li chevalier qui vostre frere en menoient; et il
dead the knights who your brother thence led and he
se deslia et prist les armes a l'un d'els et monta en
himself unbound and took the arms of the-one of-them and mounted on
un cheval et se remist en la Queste aprés les autres;
a horse and himself put-again into the Quest after the others
et de ceste aventure savroiz vos verité assez prochainement.
and of this adventure will-know you truth much soon

«Ce que tu veoies que des flors issoit fueilles et fruit,
That which thou sawest that from-the flowers came-out leaves and fruit
senefie que dou chevalier istra encore lignage grant
signifies that from-the knight will-come-out yet lineage great
dont il i avra de preudomes et de verais chevaliers, que
of-which it there will-have of worthy-men and of true knights whom
len doit bien tenir a fruit; et ausi istra de la damoisele.
one must well hold as fruit and likewise will-come-out from the damsel
Et s'il fust einsi avenu que ele en si ort pechié eust perdu
And if-it were thus befallen that she in so foul sin had lost
son pucelage, Nostre Sires en fust corrociez a ce qu'il
her maidenhead Our Lord thereof would-be angered to this that-they

fussent andui dampné par mort soubite; et einsi fussent
would-be both damned by death sudden and thus would-be-they
perdu et en cors et en ame. Et ce rescousistes vos; por
lost both in body and in soul And this rescued you for
quoi len vos doit tenir a serjant Jhesucrist bon et loial. Et
which one you must hold as servant (of-)Jesus-Christ good and loyal And
si m'ait Diex, se vos fussiez terriens, ja si haute aventure
so me-may-help God if you were earthly ever so high adventure
ne vos fust avenue que vos delivrissiez les crestiens Nostre
not to-you would-be befallen that you might-deliver the Christians (of-)Our
Seignor, le cors de peine terriane et l'ame des dolors
Lord the body from pain earthly and the-soul from-the pains
d'enfer. Or vos ai devisees les senefiances des aventures
of-hell Now to-you have-I set-out the significances of-the adventures
qui vos sont avenues en la Queste dou Saint Graal.»
which to-you are befallen in the Quest of-the Holy Grail

— «Sire, fet Boors, vos dites voir. Vos les m'avez si
Lord says Bors you say truth You them to-me-have so
bien devisees que j'en serai meillor toz les jorz de ma
well set-out that I-thereby shall-be better all the days of my
vie.» — «Or vos pri je, fet li preudons, que vos priez por
life Now you beg I says the worthy-man that you may-pray for
moi, car, si m'ait Diex, je cuit qu'il vos orroit plus
me for so me-may-help God I think that-he you would-hear more
legierement qu'il ne feroit moi.» Et il se test, com cil
lightly than-he — would-do me And he himself silences as he
qui est toz honteus de ce que li abes le tient a preudome.
who is all ashamed of this that the abbot him holds as worthy-man

Quant il orent grant piece parlé ensemble, Boort se
When they had great while spoken together Bors himself
parti de laienz et comanda l'abé a Dieu. Quant il
parted from in-there and commended the-abbot to God When he

se fu armez, il se mist en son chemin et chevaucha
himself was armed he himself put on his road and rode
jusqu'au soir, qu'il jut chiés une veve dame qui mout
until-the evening when-he lay at-the-house-of a widow lady who very
bien le herbergea. Au matin se met a la voie; et
well him lodged At-the morning himself puts-he on the way and
chevaucha jusqu'a un chastel que len apeloit Tubele, et seoit
rode until-to a castle which one called Tubele and it-sat
en une valee. Quant il vint pres dou chastel, si encontra
in a valley When he came near to-the castle so met-he
un vaslet qui aloit grant erre vers une forest. Et il li
a youth who went great speed toward a forest And he to-him
vient a l'encontre et li demande s'il set nules noveles.
comes to the-meeting and of-him asks if-he knows any news
«Oïl, fet li vaslez, demain devant cest chastel avra
Yes says the youth tomorrow before this castle there-will-have
un tornoiement trop merveilleus.» — «De quel gent?» fet
a tournament too marvelous Of what people says
Boort. — «Del conte des Plains, fet il, et de la veve
Bors Of-the count of-the Plains says he and of the widow
dame de laienz.» Quant Boort ot cest novele, si pense que
lady of in-there When Bors hears this news so thinks-he that
il demorra: car il ne sera mie qu'il n'i voie aucun des
he will-stay for it not will-be at-all that-he not-there may-see some of-the
compaignons de la Queste, car tiex i porroit venir qui
companions of the Quest for such there could come who
li diroit noveles de son frere, ou par aventure ses freres
to-him would-tell news of his brother or by chance his brother
meismes i sera, s'il est pres d'iluec et il ait santé.
himself there will-be if-he is near from-there and he may-have health
Lors torne vers un hermitage qui estoit a l'entree d'une
Then turns-he toward a hermitage which was at the-entrance of-a

forest. Et quant il est la venuz, si troeve Lyonel son frere
forest And when he is there come so finds-he Lionel his brother
qui seoit toz desarmez a l'entree de la chapele, et s'ert
who sat all disarmed at the-entrance of the chapel and himself-was
ilueques herbergiez por estre l'endemain au tornoiement qui
there lodged for to-be the-next-day at-the tournament which
en cele praerie devoit estre feruz. Quant il voit son frere, si
in that meadow was-to be struck When he sees his brother so
a si grant joie que nus nel porroit deviser. Lors saut
has-he so great joy that anyone not-it could describe Then leaps-he
dou cheval a terre et li dist: «Biau frere, quant venistes
from-the horse to ground and to-him said Fair brother when came
vos ci?» Quant Lyonel entent ceste parole, si le conoist et
you here When Lionel hears this word so him knows-he and
si ne se remue onques, ainz li dist: «Boort, Boort, il
so not himself moves ever rather to-him said-he Bors Bors it
ne defailli mie avant ier en vos que je ne fui ocis, quant
not failed at-all before yesterday in you that I not was killed when
li dui chevalier me menoient batant et vos me lessastes aler,
the two knights me led beating and you me let go
que onques ne m'aidastes, ainz alastes aidier a la damoisele
so-that ever not me-helped-you rather went-you to-help to the damsel
qui li chevaliers emportoit, et me lessastes en peril de
whom the knight carried-off and me left in peril of
mort. Onques mes freres ne fist si grant desloiauté, et por
death Ever more brother not did so great disloyalty and for
celui meffet ne vos aseur je fors de la mort: car bien avez
that misdeed not you assure I except of the death for well have-you
mort deservie. Or si vos gardez de moi; car bien sachiez
death deserved Now so yourself guard from me for well know

que vos ne poez de moi atendre se la mort non, en
that you not can from me await except the death not in
quel leu que je vos truisse, si tost come je serai armez.»
whatever place that I you may-find as soon as I shall-be armed

Lionel's Wrath

XXXVIII

Bors kneels and begs pardon, but Lionel rides him down and dismounts to behead him. The old hermit throws himself over Bors, and Lionel kills him, then kills Calogrenant of the Round Table, who tries to part them. When Bors at last raises his sword, a voice forbids him, and fire from heaven burns both their shields. The voice sends Bors to the sea, where Perceval awaits him. He boards a ship covered in white samite, which sails at once, and at dawn finds Perceval aboard.

Quant Boort entent ceste parole, si est trop dolenz que ses
When Bors hears this word so is-he too sorrowful that his
freres est corrociez a lui. Lors se met devant lui a genouz
brother is angered with him Then himself puts-he before him on knees
a terre et li crie merci a jointes mains, et li prie por
on ground and to-him cries mercy with joined hands and him begs for
Dieu qu'il li pardoint. Et il dit que ce ne puet estre, ainz
God that-he to-him may-pardon And he says that this not can be rather
l'ocirra, se Diex li ait, s'il en puet venir au deseure.
him-will-kill-he so God him may-help if-he thence can come to-the above
Et por ce qu'il nel veut plus escouter, s'en entre en
And for this that-he not-him wishes more to-hear himself-thence enters-he into
la meson a l'ermite ou il avoit ses armes mises, si les prent
the house of the-hermit where he had his arms put so them takes-he
et s'arme vistement. Et quant il s'est armez, si vient a
and himself-arms quickly And when he himself-is armed so comes-he to

son cheval et monte et dit a Boort: «Gardez vos de moi!
his horse and mounts and says to Bors Guard yourself from me
Car se Diex m'ait, se je puis venir au desus de vos, je
For so God me-may-help if I can come to-the above of you I
n'en feré autre chose que len doit fere de felon et de
not-thereof shall-do other thing than one must do to traitor and to
desloial. Car certes vos estes li plus felons et li plus desloiax
disloyal-one For certainly you are the most traitorous and the most disloyal
qui onques issist d'ausi preudome come li rois Boorz fu, qui
who ever came-out from-as worthy-man as the king Bors was who
engendra moi et vos. Or montez sus vostre cheval, si en
begot me and you Now mount on your horse so thereof
seroiz plus avenanment, et se vos ne le fetes, je vos ocierrai
you-will-be more fittingly and if you not it do I you shall-kill
einsi a pié come vos estes; si en sera la honte moie et
thus on foot as you are so thereof will-be the shame mine and
li domages vostres, mes de cele honte ne me chaut, car
the harm yours but of that shame not me matters-it for
mielz en voil je un poi avoir et estre blasmez de maintes
better thereof wish I a little to-have and to-be blamed by many
genz, que vos n'en soiez honiz einsi com vos devez.»
people than you not-thereof may-be shamed thus as you ought

Quant Boorz voit qu'il est a ce menez que combatre li
When Bors sees that-he is to this led that to-fight to-him
covient, si ne set que fere: car de combatre a li ne
behooves so not knows-he what to-do for of fighting with him not
seroit il conseilliez en nule maniere. Et toutevoies, por ce
would-be he counseled in any manner And all-the-same for this
qu'il soit plus aseur, montera il sus son cheval: mes encor
that-he may-be more secure will-mount he on his horse but yet
l'essaiera une foiz por savoir se ja porroit trover merci. Lors
him-will-try-he one time for to-know if ever he-could find mercy Then

s'agenoille a terre devant les piez au cheval son frere et
himself-kneels-he on ground before the feet of-the horse (of-)his brother and
plore tendrement et dist: «Por Dieu, biax freres, aiez de moi
weeps tenderly and said For God fair brother have on me
merci! Pardonez moi cest meffet et ne m'ociez mie; mes aiez en
mercy Pardon me this misdeed and not me-kill at-all but have in
remembrance la grant amor qui doit estre entre moi et vos!»
remembrance the great love which must be between me and you

De quan que Boorz dist ne chaut a Lyonel, come cil que
Of as-much that Bors said not matters to Lionel as he whom
li anemis avoit eschaufé jusqu'a volonté d'ocirre son frere.
the enemy had heated as-far-as-to will of-killing his brother
Et Boort est toutevoies a genolz devant lui et li crie
And Bors is all-the-same on knees before him and to-him cries
merci jointes mains. Quant Lyonels voit qu'il n'i prendra
mercy joined hands When Lionel sees that-he not-there will-gain
plus et qu'il ne se levera mie, si point outre et fiert
more and that-he not himself will-raise at-all so spurs-he beyond and strikes
Boort dou piz de son cheval si durement qu'il l'abat a
Bors with-the breast of his horse so hard that-he him-fells to
terre toz envers, et au chaoir qu'il fist fu molt bleciez;
ground all on-his-back and at-the falling which-he made was-he much hurt
et cil li vet par desus le cors tout a cheval tant que
and he to-him goes over above the body all on horse so-much that
tot le debrise. Et Boort se pasme de l'angoisse qu'il
all him breaks And Bors himself swoons from the-anguish which-he
sent, si qu'il cuide bien morir sanz confession. Et quant
feels so that-he thinks well to-die without confession And when
Lyonel l'a tel atorné qu'il n'a mes pooir de lever, si
Lionel him-has such arrayed that-he not-has more power of rising so
descent a terre, car il bee a couper li la teste.
dismounts-he to ground for he gapes to cut from-him the head

Quant il est descenduz et il li volt errachier le hiaume
When he is dismounted and he from-him wished to-tear the helm
de la teste, lors vint acorant li hermites cele part, qui mout
from the head then came running the hermit that way who very
ert vielz hons et anciens, et bien ot oïes les paroles qui
was old man and ancient and well had heard the words which
lor furent dites. Quant il voit Lyonel qui a Boort voloit
to-them were said When he sees Lionel who from Bors wished
couper la teste, si se lesse chaoir sus lui, et dist a Lyonel:
to-cut the head so himself lets-he fall upon him and said to Lionel
«Ha! frans chevaliers, por Dieu aies merci de toi et de
Ah noble knight for God have mercy on thyself and on
ton frere! Car se tu l'ocis, tu seras morz de pechié, et il
thy brother For if thou him-killest thou wilt-be dead of sin and it
sera trop outrageus domages de lui; car ce est uns des plus
will-be too outrageous harm of him for this is one of-the most
preudomes dou monde et des meillors chevaliers.» — «Se
worthy-men of-the world and of-the best knights So
Diex m'ait, sire, fet Lyonels, se vos ne vos fuiez de sus
God me-may-help lord says Lionel if you not yourself flee from upon
lui, je vos ocirrai et por ce ne sera il mie cuites.» — «Certes,
him I you shall-kill and for that not will-be he at-all quit Certainly
fet li preudons, je voil mielz que tu m'ocies que lui, car
says the worthy-man I wish rather that thou me-mayest-kill than him for
il ne sera mie si grant domage de ma mort com de la soe:
it not will-be at-all so great harm of my death as of the his
et por ce voil je mielz morir que il muire.» Si se couche
and for that wish I rather to-die than he may-die So himself lays-he
de lonc en lonc de lui, et l'embrace par les espaules. Et
from long to long beside him and him-embraces by the shoulders And
quant Lyonels voit ce, si tret l'espee dou fuerre et fiert
when Lionel sees this so draws-he the-sword from-the scabbard and strikes

le preudome si durement qu'il li abat le haterel par
the worthy-man so hard that-he from-him strikes-off the nape by
derriere. Et cil s'estent qui angoisse de mort destraint.
behind And he himself-stretches whom anguish of death constrains
Quant il a ce fet, si ne se refraint point de son
When he has this done so not himself restrains-he at-all from his
mautalent, ainz prent son frere au hiaume et li
ill-will rather takes-he his brother by-the helm and from-him
deslace por lui couper le chief: si l'eust ocis en petit
unlaces for him to-cut the head so him-would-have-he killed in little
d'ore, quant vint par la volenté Nostre Seignor Calogrenant,
of-hour when came by the will (of-)Our Lord Calogrenant
uns chevaliers de la meson le roi Artus et compainz
a knight of the house (of-)the king Arthur and companion
de la Table Reonde. Quant il voit le preudome ocis, si
of the Table Round When he sees the worthy-man killed so
se merveille mout que ce estoit. Lors resgarde devant lui
himself marvels-he much what this was Then looks-he before him
et voit Lyonel qui voloit son frere ocirre, et li avoit
and sees Lionel who wished his brother to-kill and from-him had
le hiaume deslacié: si conoist Boort, qu'il amoit de grant
the helm unlaced so knows-he Bors whom-he loved with great
amor. Si saut a terre et prent Lyonel par les espaules et
love So leaps-he to ground and takes Lionel by the shoulders and
le tire si fort qu'il le tret arrieres et li dit: «Que est
him pulls so strong that-he him draws back and to-him says What is
ce, Lyonel? Estes vos fors del sens, qui volez vostre frere
this Lionel Are you out of-the sense who wish your brother
ocirre, qui est un des meillors chevaliers que len conoisse?
to-kill who is one of-the best knights that one may-know
A non Dieu, ce ne vos soffreroit nus qui preudons
In name God this not you would-suffer anyone who worthy

fust.» — «Coment? fet Lyonel, volez le vos rescorre? Se vos
were How says Lionel wish him you to-rescue If you
plus vos en entremetez, je le lairé et me prendrai a
more yourself therein busy I him shall-leave and me shall-take to
vos.» Et cil le resgarde, qui toz est esbahiz de ceste chose,
you And he him looks-at who all is amazed at this thing
et li dist: «Coment, fet il, Lyonel? Est ce a certes que
and to-him said How says he Lionel Is it in earnest that
vos le volez ocirre?» — «Ocirre, fet il, le voil je et ocirrai,
you him wish to-kill Kill says he him wish I and shall-kill
que ja por vos ne por autre nel lairai: car il m'a tant
for ever for you nor for other not-him shall-leave for he me-has so-much
meffet qu'il a bien mort deservie.» Lors li recort
misdone that-he has well death deserved Then at-him runs-he-again
sus, et le velt ferir parmi la teste. Et Calogrenant se
upon and him wishes to-strike through the head And Calogrenant himself
met entre eus deus et dist que, s'il est mes hui tant
puts between them two and said that if-he is more today so
hardiz qu'il mete main en lui, il est venuz a la meslee.
bold that-he may-put hand on him he is come to the melee

Quant Lyonel entend ceste parole, si prent son escu et
When Lionel hears this word so takes-he his shield and
demande Calogrenant qui il est. Et il se nomme; et
asks Calogrenant who he is And he himself names and
quant il le conoist, si le deffie et li cort suz l'espee
when he him knows so him defies-he and at-him runs upon the-sword
trete, et li done si grant cop come il puet amener
drawn and to-him gives so great blow as he can bring
del brant. Quant cil voit qu'il est venuz a la meslee,
with-the blade When he sees that-he is come to the melee
si cort prendre son escu et tret l'espee. Et il estoit bons
so runs-he to-take his shield and draws the-sword And he was good

chevaliers et de grant force, et se deffent viguereusement.
knight and of great strength and himself defends vigorously
Et dure la meslee tant que Boorz se fu levez en son
And lasts the melee so-long that Bors himself was risen to his
seant, si angoisseus qu'il ne cuide mes des mois avoir pooir,
sitting so anguished that-he not thinks more for months to-have power
se Nostre Sires ne li aide. Quant il voit Calogrenant qui
if Our Lord not him helps When he sees Calogrenant who
a son frere se combat, si est molt a malaise. Car se
with his brother himself fights so is-he very at unease For if
Calogrenant ocit son frere devant lui, il n'avra ja mes
Calogrenant kills his brother before him he not-will-have ever more
joie, et s'il ocit Calogrenant, la honte en sera soe: car il
joy and if-he kills Calogrenant the shame thereof will-be his for he
set bien qu'il ne comença la meslee se por lui non. De
knows well that-he not began the melee except for him not Of
cette chose est il molt a malese; si les alast volentiers
this thing is he very at unease so them would-go-he willingly
departir, s'il poïst, mes il se delt tant qu'il n'a pooir
to-part if-he could but he himself pains so-much that-he not-has power
de soi deffendre ne d'autrui assaillir. Si a tant resgardé
of himself to-defend nor of-another to-assail So has-he so-long looked
qu'il vit Calogrenant au desoz de la bataille. Car Lyonels
that-he saw Calogrenant at-the beneath of the battle For Lionel
estoit de grant chevalerie et hardiz durement, et li ot
was of great knighthood and bold hard and to-him had
depecié son escu et son hiaume, et tant l'avoit mené qu'il
broken his shield and his helm and so-much him-had handled that-he
n'i atendoit se la mort non: car tant avoit perdu dou
not-there awaited except the death not for so-much had-he lost of-the
sanc que ce ert merveille coment il se pooit tenir en
blood that this was marvel how he himself could hold in

estant. Quant il se voit si au desouz, si a poor de
standing When he himself sees so at-the beneath so has-he fear of
morir; si se regarde et voit Boort qui s'ert dresciez
dying so himself looks-he and sees Bors who himself-was raised
en seant, si li dit: «Ha! Boort, car me venez aidier
to sitting so to-him says-he Ah Bors now me come to-help
et giter de peril de mort, ou je me sui mis por vos
and to-throw from peril of death where I me am put for you
rescorre, qui estiez plus pres de mort que tiex que vos veez
to-rescue who were more near to death than such as you see
ore. Certes, se g'i muir, toz li mondes vos en devroit
now Certainly if I-there die all the world you thereof ought
blasmer.» — «Certes, fet Lyonels, ce ne vos a mestier,
blame Certainly says Lionel this not you has need
vos en morroiz de ceste emprise, nus ne vos porroit
you thereof will-die from this undertaking anyone not you could
estre garanz que je ne vos ocie andeus de ceste espee!»
be protector that I not you may-kill both with this sword
Quant Boort ot ce, si n'est pas aseur, car il set bien
When Bors hears this so not-is-he at-all secure for he knows well
que se celui estoit ocis, il seroit en peril de mort; si fet
that if that-one were killed he would-be in peril of death so does-he
tant qu'il se drece en estant et vient a son helme et
so-much that-he himself raises in standing and comes to his helm and
le met en sa teste. Et quant il voit l'ermite ocis, si a
it puts on his head And when he sees the-hermit killed so has-he
mout grant duel et prie Nostre Seignor qu'il ait merci
very great grief and prays Our Lord that-he may-have mercy
de lui, car por si pou de chose ne morut onques mes nus
on him for for so little of thing not died ever more anyone
si preudons. Et Calogrenanz li escrie: «Ha! Boort, lairez
so worthy And Calogrenant to-him cries Ah Bors will-let

m'i vos morir? S'il vos plest que g'i muire, la mort me
me-there you die If-it you pleases that I-there may-die the death me
plaira molt, car por plus preudome sauver ne porroie je
will-please much for for more worthy-man to-save not could I
mort soffrir.» Lors le fiert Lyonel de l'espee, si qu'il li
death suffer Then him strikes Lionel with the-sword so that-he to-him
fet le hiaume voler de la teste. Quant cil sent sa teste
makes the helm fly from the head When he feels his head
nue et descoverte et voit qu'il ne puet eschaper, si dit:
bare and uncovered and sees that-he not can escape so says-he
«Ha! biau peres Jhesucrist, qui soffristes que je me meisse
Ah fair father Jesus-Christ who suffered that I me might-put
en vostre servise, non mie si dignement come je deusse, aiez
into your service not at-all so worthily as I ought have
merci de m'ame en tel maniere que ceste dolor, que mes cors
mercy on my-soul in such manner that this pain which my body
sostendra por bien et por aumolne que je voloie fere, me
will-sustain for good and for alms which I wished to-do to-me
soit penitance et assoagement a l'ame de moi.» En ce qu'il
may-be penance and easing to the-soul of me In this that-he
disoit ceste parole le fiert Lyonel si durement qu'il le rue
said this word him strikes Lionel so hard that-he him hurls
mort a terre, et li cors s'estent de l'angoisse qu'il sent.
dead to ground and the body itself-stretches from the-anguish which-he feels

Quant il a ocis Calogrenant, si ne se volt pas a
When he has killed Calogrenant so not himself wished-he at-all at
tant tenir, ainz cort sus a son frere et li done tel cop
that to-hold rather runs-he upon at his brother and to-him gives such blow
qu'il le fet tout embronchier. Et cil, en qui humilitez
that-he him makes all bow-down And he in whom humility
estoit si naturelment enracinee, li prie por Dieu qu'il li
was so naturally rooted him begs for God that-he to-him

pardoint ceste bataille. «Car s'il avient, biau frere, que je
may-pardon this battle For if-it befalls fair brother that I
vos ocie ou vos moi, nos serons mort de pechié.» — «Ja
you may-kill or you me we shall-be dead of sin Ever
ne m'ait Diex, fet Lyonels, se je ja ai merci de vos,
not me-may-help God says Lionel if I ever have mercy on you
que je ne vos ocie se j'en puis venir au desus: car
that I not you may-kill if I-thereof can come to-the above for
il n'est mie remés en vos que je ne soie ocis.» Lors tret
it not-is at-all remained in you that I not be killed Then draws
Boorz l'espee et dit tout em plorant: «Biax peres Jhesucriz,
Bors the-sword and says all in weeping Fair father Jesus-Christ
ne me soit establi a pechié se je deffent ma vie contre
not to-me be-it established as sin if I defend my life against
mon frere!» Lors hauce l'espee contremont, et en ce qu'il
my brother Then raises-he the-sword upward and in this that-he
le voloit ferir ot une voiz qui li dit: «Fui, Boort,
him wished to-strike heard-he a voice which to-him says Flee Bors
nel touchier, car tu l'ocirroies ja.» Maintenant descendi
not-him touch for thou him-wouldst-kill already At-once descended
entr'els deus uns brandons de feu en semblance de foudre
between-them two some brands of fire in likeness of lightning
et vint de vers le ciel, et en issi une flamme si
and came from toward the heaven and thence came-out a flame so
merveilleuse et si ardanz que andui lor escu furent brui, et
marvelous and so burning that both their shields were burned and
en furent si effreé qu'il chaïrent andui a terre et jurent
thereby were-they so frightened that-they fell both to ground and lay
grant piece en pasmoisons. Et quant il se releverent, si
great while in swoons And when they themselves raised-again so
s'entreresgarderent durement; et voient la terre toute rouge
each-other-looked-at-they hard and see the ground all red

entr'els deus del feu qui i avoit esté. Mes quant
between-them two from-the fire which there had been But when
Boort voit que ses freres n'a nul mal, si en tent ses
Bors sees that his brother not-has any harm so thereof stretches-he his
mains vers le ciel et en mercie Dieu de bon cuer.
hands toward the heaven and therefor thanks God with good heart
Lors oï une voiz qui li dist: «Boort, lieve sus
Then heard-he a voice which to-him said Bors rise up
et va de ci. Si ne tien plus compaignie a ton frere,
and go from here So not hold more company to thy brother
mes achemine toi vers la mer, ne ne demore en nul leu
but betake thyself toward the sea nor not stay in any place
devant que tu i soies, car Perceval t'i atent.» Quant
before that thou there mayest-be for Perceval thee-there awaits When
il ot ceste parole, si s'agenoille et tent ses mains vers
he hears this word so himself-kneels-he and stretches his hands toward
le ciel et dit: «Peres des cielx, beneoiz soies tu quant tu
the heaven and says Father of-the heavens blessed be thou since thou
me deignes apeler a ton servise!» Lors vient a Lyonel, qui
me deignest to-call to thy service Then comes-he to Lionel who
encor ert toz estordiz, si li dist: «Biax freres, vos avez
still was all stunned so to-him said-he Fair brother you have
mal esploitié de cest chevalier, nostre compaignon, que vos
ill wrought with this knight our companion whom you
avez ocis, et de cest hermite. Por Dieu, ne vos movez de
have killed and with this hermit For God not yourself move from
ci devant que li cors soient mis en terre et que len lor
here before that the bodies be put in ground and that one to-them
ait fete si grant honor come len doit fere.» — «Et vos,
may-have done so great honor as one ought do And you
que feroiz? fet Lyonel. Atendroiz vos ci tant qu'il soient
what will-do says Lionel will-wait you here until that-they be

enterré?» — «Nenil, fet Boorz, ainz m'en irai a la mer ou
buried No says Bors rather me-thence shall-go to the sea where
Perceval m'atent, si come la vois devine m'a fait entendant.»
Perceval me-awaits so as the voice divine me-has made understanding
Lors se part d'ilec et se met au chemin qui
Then himself parts-he from-there and himself puts on-the road which
vers la mer tornoit. Si chevauche par ses jornees tant
toward the sea turned So rides-he by his days'-journeys so-far
qu'il vint a une abeie qui seoit desuz la mer. Cele nuit jut
that-he came to an abbey which sat below the sea That night lay-he
laienz; et quant il se fu endormiz, si vint a lui une voiz
in-there and when he himself was fallen-asleep so came to him a voice
qui li dist: «Boort, lieve sus, et va t'en droit vers
which to-him said Bors rise up and go thyself-thence straight toward
la mer ou Perceval est qui t'atent sor la rive!» Quant il
the sea where Perceval is who thee-awaits on the bank When he
ot ceste parole, si saut sus et fet le signe de la croiz
hears this word so leaps-he up and makes the sign of the cross
en mi son front et prie Nostre Seignor qu'il le conduie.
in midst his forehead and prays Our Lord that-he him may-lead
Il vet la ou il avoit ses armes mises, si les prent et
He goes there where he had his arms put so them takes-he and
s'arme maintenant, puis vient a son cheval et li met la
himself-arms at-once then comes-he to his horse and to-it puts the
sele et le frain. Et quant il est apareilliez, por ce qu'il ne
saddle and the bridle And when he is made-ready for this that-he not
velt pas que cil de laienz sachent qu'il s'en aille a
wishes at-all that those of in-there may-know that-he himself-thence may-go at
tele hore, vet querant par laienz par la ou il s'em
such hour goes-he seeking through in-there by there where he himself-thence
puisse aler, tant qu'il troeve par derriere le mur percié,
may go until that-he finds by behind the wall pierced

ou il avoit bone voie. Si vient a son cheval et monte
where it had good way So comes-he to his horse and mounts
et s'en vient a la frete dou mur et passe oultre.
and himself-thence comes to the breach of-the wall and passes beyond
Si se part de laienz que nus ne s'en aperçoit; et
So himself parts-he from in-there so-that anyone not himself-thereof perceives and
chevauche tant qu'a la mer vient, et troeve une nef a la rive,
rides so-far that-to the sea he-comes and finds a ship at the bank
toute coverte d'un blanc samit. Il descent et entre dedenz et
all covered with-a white samite He dismounts and enters within and
se comande a Jhesucrist. Et si tost come il est entrez dedenz,
himself commends to Jesus-Christ And as soon as he is entered within
si voit que la nef se part de la rive, et li venz se fiert
so sees-he that the ship itself parts from the bank and the wind itself strikes
ou voile, qui en meine la nef si grant oirre qu'il semble
into-the sail which thence leads the ship so great speed that-it seems
que ele aille volant par desus les ondes. Quant il voit qu'il a
that she may-go flying over above the waves When he sees that-he has
failli a son cheval metre dedenz, si s'en sueffre a tant.
failed at his horse to-put within so himself-thereof forbears-he at that
Lors resgarde par la nef, mes il ne voit riens, car la nuiz
Then looks-he through the ship but he not sees anything for the night
ert noire et oscure, por quoi len n'i pooit pas bien veoir.
was black and dark for which one not-there could at-all well see
Il vient au bort de la nef et s'acolte ilec et prie Jhesucrist
He comes to-the edge of the ship and himself-leans there and prays Jesus-Christ
qu'il en tel leu le conduie ou s'ame puisse estre sauve.
that-he into such place him may-lead where his-soul may be saved
Et quant il a fete sa proiere, si s'endort jusqu'au jor.
And when he has made his prayer so himself-falls-asleep-he until-the day

Quant il se fu esveilliez, il resgarde en la nef et voit
When he himself was awakened he looks in the ship and sees
un chevalier armé de toutes armes, fors dou hiaume, qui
a knight armed in all arms except for-the helm who
estoit devant lui. Et quant il l'a un poi avisé, si conoist
was before him And when he him-has a little considered so knows-he
que ce est Perceval le Gallois. Maintenant le cort acoler
that this is Perceval the Welshman At-once him runs-he to-embrace
et fere de lui joie. Et cil devient toz esbahiz de ce qu'il
and to-make of him joy And he becomes all amazed at this that-he
le voit devant lui, car il ne set coment il i puisse estre
him sees before him for he not knows how he there may be
venuz. Lors li demande qui il est: «Coment, fet Boorz,
come Then of-him asks-he who he is How says Bors
ne me conoissiez vos pas?» — «Certes, fet Perceval, nanil,
not me know you at-all Certainly says Perceval no
ainz me merveil molt coment vos estes ceenz venuz, se
rather me marvel-I much how you are in-here come if
Nostre Sires meismes ne vos i aporta.» Et Boort comence
Our Lord himself not you there brought And Bors begins
a sorrire de ceste parole, et oste son hiaume. Et lors le
to smile at this word and takes-off his helm And then him
conoist Perceval; si ne seroit pas legiere a aconter la joie
knows Perceval so not would-be at-all light to recount the joy
qu'il s'entrefirent. Et Boorz li comence a conter coment
that-they each-other-made And Bors to-him begins to tell how
il vint a la nef, et par quel amonestement. Et Perceval
he came to the ship and by what admonition And Perceval
li reconte les aventures qui li estoient avenues en la
to-him tells-again the adventures which to-him were befallen on the
roche ou il avoit esté, la ou li anemis li aparut en
rock where he had been there where the enemy to-him appeared in

guise de fame qui le mena jusqu'a pechier mortelment.
guise of woman who him led as-far-as-to sinning mortally
Einsi sont li dui ami ensemble si come Nostre Sires lor
Thus are the two friends together so as Our Lord for-them
avoit apareillié. Si atendent ilec les aventures que Nostre
had prepared So await-they there the adventures which Our
Sires lor voudra envoier; si s'en vont tot contreval
Lord to-them will-wish to-send so themselves-thence go-they all down
la mer une heure arriere et une autre avant, si comme li
the sea one hour back and an other forward so as the
venz les meine. Si parolent de meintes choses et reconforte
wind them leads So speak-they of many things and comforts
li uns l'autre. Et Perceval dit que ore ne li faut il fors
the one the-other And Perceval says that now not to-him lacks it except
Galaad que sa promesse ne li soit rendue. Lors devise
Galahad that his promise not to-him may-be rendered Then sets-out-he
a Boorz comment il li avoit esté pramis. Mes a tant lesse
to Bors how it to-him had been promised But at that leaves
ore li contes a parler d'els et retorne au Bon Chevalier.
now the tale to speak of-them and returns to-the Good Knight

Galahad and the Damsel

XXXIX

Galahad helps the losing side at a tournament and strikes Gawain so hard that he splits his helm, and Gawain knows the blow foretold at the sword in the stone. Gawain is carried into the castle to be healed within a month, and Hector stays with him. Galahad lodges at a hermitage near Corbenic, where a damsel calls him at night and leads him through the forest of Celibe to her castle, and from there, carrying a rich casket, to the sea. There Bors and Perceval welcome him aboard their ship, which sails at once, and Bors wishes only that Lancelot were with them.

Or dit li contes que, quant li Bons Chevaliers se fut partiz
Now says the tale that when the Good Knight himself was parted
de Perceval et il l'ot rescoux des vint chevaliers qui
from Perceval and he him-had rescued from-the twenty knights who
l'avoient entrepris, qu'il se mist ou grant chemin de la
him-had beset that-he himself put on-the great road of the
Forest Gaste, et erra mainte jornee une hore avant et autre
Forest Waste and traveled many-a day's-journey one hour forward and other
arriere, einsi come aventure le menoit. Si trova laienz mainte
back thus as adventure him led So found-he in-there many-a
aventure qu'il mist a fin, dont li contes ne fet mie mencion,
adventure which-he put to end of-which the tale not makes at-all mention
por ce que trop i eust a fere s'il vousist chascune
for this that too-much there would-have-been to do if-he would-wish each
dire par soi. Quant li Bons Chevaliers ot grant piece chevauchié
to-tell by itself When the Good Knight had great while ridden
par le roiaume de Logres, en toz les leuz ou il oï parler
through the kingdom of Logres in all the places where he heard speak
qu'il eust aventure, si s'em parti et chevaucha vers la
that-it might-have adventure so himself-thence parted-he and rode toward the
mer, si come il li vint en volenté. Si li avint qu'il passa
sea so as it to-him came in will So to-him befell that-he passed

par devant un chastel ou il avoit un tornoiement merveilleux.
by before a castle where it had a tournament marvelous
Mes tant avoient ja cil defors fet que cil dedenz estoient
But so-much had already those outside done that those within were
a la fuie, car trop erent cil defors plus et meillor chevalier.
in the flight for too-much were those outside more and better knights
Quant Galaad vit que cil dedenz erent a si grant meschief
When Galahad saw that those within were at so great mischief
et que len les ocioit a l'entree dou chastel, si se torna
and that one them killed at the-entrance of-the castle so himself turned-he
par devers ax, et pense qu'il lor aidera. Si besse le
over toward them and thinks that-he them will-help So lowers-he the
glaive et fiert le cheval des esperons, et fiert le premier
lance and strikes the horse with-the spurs and strikes the first
qu'il encontre si durement qu'il le fet voler a terre, et
whom-he meets so hard that-he him makes fly to ground and
li glaives vole en pieces. Et il met la main a l'espee, come
the lance flies in pieces And he puts the hand to the-sword as
cil qui bien s'en sot aidier, et se fiert la ou
he who well himself-therewith knew-how to-help and himself strikes there where
il voit la greignor presse, et comence a abatre chevaliers
he sees the greatest press and begins to fell knights
et chevax, et a fere tiex merveilles d'armes que nus nel
and horses and to do such marvels of-arms that anyone not-him
veist qui a preudome nel tenist. Et messires Gauvains,
might-see who as worthy-man not-him might-hold And my-lord Gawain
qui au tornoiement estoit venuz lui et Hestors, aidoient a
who to-the tournament was come he and Hector helped to
cels defors; mes si tost come il virent l'escu blanc a la
those outside but as soon as they saw the-shield white with the
croiz vermeille, si dist li uns a l'autre: «Veez la le Bon
cross red so said the one to the-other See there the Good

Chevalier! Or sera fox qui l'atendra, car contre s'espee ne
Knight Now will-be fool who him-will-await for against his-sword not
dure armeure nule.» En ce qu'il parloient einsi vint Galaad
lasts armor any In this that-they spoke thus came Galahad
apoignant vers monseignor Gauvain einsi come aventure le
spurring toward my-lord Gawain thus as adventure him
portoit. Si le fiert si durement qu'il li fent le hiaume
carried So him strikes-he so hard that-he to-him splits the helm
et la coife de fer. Et messires Gauvains, qui bien cuide
and the coif of iron And my-lord Gawain who well thinks
estre morz dou coup que il a receu, vole jus des
to-be dead from-the blow which he has received flies down from-the
arçons; et cil, qui ne pot son cop retenir, ataint le cheval
saddle-bows and he who not could his blow hold-back reaches the horse
par devant l'arçon et le trenche tot par devant les
by before the-saddle-bow and it cuts all through before the
espaules, si qu'il l'abat mort par desoz monseignor Gauvain.
shoulders so that-he it-fells dead by beneath my-lord Gawain

Quant Hestor voit monseignor Gauvain a pié, si se
When Hector sees my-lord Gawain on foot so himself
tret arriere, por ce qu'il voit que ce ne seroit pas sens
draws-he back for this that-he sees that this not would-be at-all sense
de celui atendre qui tiex cous set doner, et por ce
of him to-await who such blows knows-how to-give and for this
qu'il le doit garder et amer come son neveu. Et cil point
that-he him must keep and love as his nephew And he spurs
amont et aval et fet tant en poi d'ore que cil dedenz
up and down and does so-much in little of-hour that those within
sont recovré, qui ore estoient desconfit; si ne finent de
are recovered who just-now were defeated so not cease-they from
ferir et d'abatre, tant que cil defors sont desconfit a fine
striking and from-felling until that those outside are defeated by sheer

force et s'en fuient la ou il cuident avoir garant.
force and themselves-thence flee there where they think to-have protection
Et il les enchauce grant piece. Et quant il voit qu'il n'est
And he them chases great while And when he sees that-it not-is
noienz del retorner, si s'en vet si coiement que nus
anything of-the returning so himself-thence goes-he so quietly that anyone
ne set quel part il est alez; si emporte d'ambesdeus parz le
not knows which way he is gone so carries-off-he from-both sides the
los et le pris del tornoiement. Et messires Gauvains, qui
praise and the prize of-the tournament And my-lord Gawain who
est si angoisseus dou cop qu'il li ot doné qu'il n'en
is so anguished from-the blow which-he to-him had given that-he not-thence
cuide mie vis eschaper, dist a Hestor, qu'il vit devant lui:
thinks at-all alive to-escape said to Hector whom-he saw before him
«Par mon chief, ore est averee la parole qui me fu avant
By my head now is proved the word which to-me was before
ier dite, le jor de Pentecoste, del perron et de l'espee
yesterday said the day of Pentecost of-the stone and of the-sword
ou j'avoie mise la main, que j'en recevroie tel cop, ainz
where I-had put the hand that I-thereof would-receive such blow before
que li anz fust passez, que je n'en voldroie estre feruz
that the year might-be passed that I not-thereof would-wish to-be struck
por un chastel. Et par mon chief, ce est cele espee dont
for a castle And by my head this is that sword with-which
cist chevaliers m'a orendroit feru. Si pui bien dire que la
this knight me-has right-now struck So can-I well say that the
chose est einsi avenue come ele me fu promise.» — «Sire,
thing is thus befallen as it to-me was promised Lord
fet Hestor, vos a donc li chevaliers blecié einsi come
says Hector you has then the knight hurt thus as
vos dites?» — «Certes, fet messires Gauvains, oïl, si que
you say Certainly says my-lord Gawain yes so that

je n'en puis eschaper sanz peril, se Diex n'i met
I not-thence can escape without peril if God not-there puts
conseil.» — «Et que porrons nos donques fere? fet Hestor.
counsel And what shall-be-able we then do says Hector
Or m'est il avis que nostre queste est remese, puis que vos
Now to-me-is it opinion that our quest is ceased since that you
estes si bleciez.» — «Sire, fet il, la vostre n'est mie remese,
are so hurt Lord says he the yours not-is at-all ceased
mes la moie, tant come Diex plaira que je vos sive.»
but the mine as-long as God will-please that I you may-follow
En ce qu'il parloient einsi, assemblerent ilec li chevalier
In this that-they spoke thus assembled there the knights
dou chastel. Et quant il conurent monsignor Gauvain et il
of-the castle And when they knew my-lord Gawain and they
sorent qu'il ert ainsi bleciez, si en furent molt corrouciez
knew that-he was thus hurt so thereof were-they very angered
li plusor: car sanz faille il estoit l'ome dou monde qui plus
the most for without fail he was the-man of-the world who most
ert amez d'estrange gent. Si le prenent et l'emportent ou
was loved by-foreign people So him take-they and him-carry into-the
chastel, et le desarment et le couchent en une chambre
castle and him disarm and him lay-down in a chamber
coie et serie, loign de gent. Puis mandent un mire et
quiet and still far from people Then send-they-for a physician and
li font regarder sa plaie et li demandent s'il garra. Et
to-him make look-at his wound and of-him ask if-he will-heal And
il les aseure qu'il le rendra dedenz un mois sain et haitié
he them assures that-he him will-render within a month sound and hale
en tel maniere qu'il porra chevauchier et porter armes.
in such manner that-he will-be-able ride and to-bear arms
Et cil li creantent que s'il ce puet fere, il li donront
And they to-him promise that if-he this can do they to-him will-give

tant d'avoir qu'il en sera riches toz les jorz de sa vie. Et
so-much of-wealth that-he thereby will-be rich all the days of his life And
il dist qu'il en soient tot aseur, car il le fera einsi com il
he said that-they thereof may-be all assured for he it will-do thus as he
l'a dit. Einsi remest laienz messire Gauvains, et Hestors o
it-has said Thus remained in-there my-lord Gawain and Hector with
lui, qui ne s'en volt onques partir devant qu'il fu gariz.
him who not himself-thence wished ever to-part before that-he was healed
Et li Bons Chevaliers chevaucha tant, quant il fu del
And the Good Knight rode so-far when he was from-the
tornoiement partiz, einsi come aventure le menoit, qu'il vint
tournament parted thus as adventure him led that-he came
la nuit a deus liues de Corbenyc. Si li avint qu'il li
the night to two leagues from Corbenic So to-him befell that-it to-him
anuita devant un hermitage. Et quant il vit que la nuiz
became-night before a hermitage And when he saw that the night
fu venue, si descent et apele a l'uis l'ermite, tant qu'il
was come so dismounts-he and calls at the-door (of-)the-hermit until that-he
li ovri. Mes quant li hermites voit qu'il est chevaliers
to-him opened But when the hermit sees that-he is knight
erranz, si li dist que bien soit il venuz. Si pense
errant so to-him said-he that well may-be he come So thinks-he
d'osteler le cheval, et li fet oster ses armes. Et quant il
of-stabling the horse and him makes take-off his arms And when he
est desarmez, si li fet doner a mengier de tel charité
is disarmed so to-him makes-he give to eat of such charity
come Diex li avoit donee. Et il la reçut volentiers, come
as God to-him had given And he it received willingly as
cil qui de tot le jor n'avoit mengié. Et quant il ot mengié,
he who of all the day not-had eaten And when he had eaten
si s'endormi sus un fes d'erbe qui laienz estoit.
so himself-fell-asleep-he on a bundle of-grass which in-there was

Quant il furent couchié, si vint la une damoisele qui
When they were lain-down so came there a damsel who
hurta a l'uis et apela Galaad. Et tant que li preudons
knocked at the-door and called Galahad And so-much that the worthy-man
vient a l'uis, et demande qui ce est qui a tele hore velt
comes to the-door and asks who this is who at such hour wishes
entrer laienz. «Sire Ulfin, fet ele, je sui une damoisele qui
to-enter in-there Lord Ulfin says she I am a damsel who
voil au chevalier parler qui laienz est. Car je ai mout
wish to-the knight to-speak who in-there is For I have very
grant besoign de lui.» Et li preudons l'esveille et li
great need of him And the worthy-man him-wakes and to-him
dist: «Sire chevaliers, une damoisele velt parler a vos, qui
said Lord knight a damsel wishes to-speak to you who
la fors est et qui mout a grant besoign de vos, ce
there outside is and who much has great need of you this
me semble.» Et Galaad se lieve lors et vient a li et
me seems And Galahad himself rises then and comes to her and
li demande que ele velt. «Galaad, fet ele, je voil que vos
of-her asks what she wishes Galahad says she I wish that you
vos armez et montez en vostre cheval et me sivez. Et
yourself may-arm and may-mount on your horse and me may-follow And
je vos di que je vos mostrerai la plus haute aventure que
I you tell that I you shall-show the most high adventure that
chevaliers veist onques.» Quant Galaad ot ceste novele, si
knight saw ever When Galahad hears this news so
vient a ses armes et les prent et s'arme. Et quant il a
comes-he to his arms and them takes and himself-arms And when he has
mise la sele en son cheval, si monte et comande l'ermite
put the saddle on his horse so mounts-he and commends the-hermit
a Dieu, et dist a la damoisele: «Or poez, fet il, aler la
to God and said to the damsel Now can-you says he go there

ou vos plaira: car je vos sivrai en quel leu que vos
where you will-please for I you shall-follow in whatever place that you
ailloiz.» Et cele s'en va si grant oirre com ele puet
may-go And she herself-thence goes so great speed as she can
trere dou pallefroi, et cil la suit adés. Si ont tant alé
draw from-the palfrey and he her follows constantly So have-they so-far gone
qu'il comença a ajorner. Et quant li jorz fu biax et clers,
that-it began to dawn And when the day was fair and clear
si entrent en une forest qui duroit jusqu'a la mer, et
so enter-they into a forest which lasted as-far-as-to the sea and
estoit apelee Celibe. Si chevauchierent le grant chemin tout
was called Celibe So rode-they the great road all
le jor en tele maniere qu'il ne burent ne ne mangierent.
the day in such manner that-they not drank nor not ate

Au soir aprés vespres vindrent a un chastel qui seoit
At-the evening after vespers came-they to a castle which sat
en une valee, qui estoit trop bien garniz de toutes choses,
in a valley which was too well furnished with all things
et fermé d'eve corant et de bons murs granz et forz et
and enclosed with-water running and with good walls great and strong and
de fossez hauz et parfonz. La damoisele ala toz jors devant,
with ditches high and deep The damsel went all days before
si entra el chastel et Galaad aprés. Et quant cil de
so entered-she into-the castle and Galahad after And when those of
laienz la virent, si comencierent a dire: «Bien veignoiz,
in-there her saw so began-they to say Well may-you-come
dame.» Si la reçoivent a grant joie, come cele qui lor dame
lady So her receive-they with great joy as she who their lady
estoit. Et ele lor dit qu'il facent feste au chevalier,
was And she to-them says that-they may-make feast to-the knight
car ce est li plus preudons qui onques portast armes. Et
for this is the most worthy who ever bore arms And

cil le corent desarmer si tost come il l'orent descendu;
they him run to-disarm as soon as they him-had helped-dismount
et il dist a la damoisele: «Dame, remaindrons nos mes hui
and he said to the damsel Lady shall-remain we more today
çaienz?» — «Nanil, fet ele, mes si tost come nos avrons
in-here No says she but as soon as we shall-have
mengié et un petit dormi, nos en irons.» Lors sont assis
eaten and a little slept we thence shall-go Then are-they seated
au mengier; et aprés alerent dormir. Et si tost come ele vint
at-the eating and after went-they to-sleep And as soon as she came
ou premier somme, la damoisele apela Galaad et li dist:
into-the first sleep the damsel called Galahad and to-him said
«Sire, levez sus!» Et il se lieve et cil de laienz aportent
Lord rise up And he himself rises and those of in-there bring
cierges et tortiz por ce qu'il i veist a soi armer. Et il
candles and torches for this that-he there might-see to himself arm And he
monte en son cheval, et la dame prent un escrin trop bel
mounts on his horse and the lady takes a casket too fair
et trop riche et le met devant soi quant ele est montee.
and too rich and it puts before herself when she is mounted
Lors se partent dou chastel et s'en vont
Then themselves part-they from-the castle and themselves-thence go
grant aleure; si chevauchent cele nuit mout grand oirre. Et
great pace so ride-they that night very great speed And
tant errerent qu'a la mer vindrent. Et quant il sont la
so-far traveled-they that-to the sea they-came And when they are there
venuz, si troverent la nef ou Boorz et Perceval estoient, qui
come so found-they the ship where Bors and Perceval were who
atendoient au bort de la nef; ne il ne dormoient mie, ainz
waited at-the edge of the ship nor they not slept at-all rather
crierent de loign a Galaad: «Sire, bien veigniez vos! Tant vos
cried-they from far to Galahad Lord well may-come you So-long you

avons atendu que or vos avons, Dieu merci! Et venez avant,
have-we awaited that now you have-we God thanks And come forward
car il n'i a fors de l'aler a la haute aventure que Diex
for it not-there has except of the-going to the high adventure which God
nos a apareilliee.» Et quant il les ot, si lor demande
for-us has prepared And when he them hears so of-them asks-he
qui il sont et por coi il dient qu'il l'ont tant atendu.
who they are and for what they say that-they him-have so-long awaited
Si demande a la damoisele se ele descendra. «Sire, fet ele,
So asks-he of the damsel if she will-dismount Lord says she
oïl. Et lessiez ci vostre cheval, car je i lesseré le mien.»
yes And leave here your horse for I there shall-leave the mine
Et il descent maintenant et oste a son cheval la sele et
And he dismounts at-once and takes-off from his horse the saddle and
le frain, et au palefroi a la damoisele ausi. Si fet le
the bridle and from-the palfrey of the damsel likewise So makes-he the
signe de la croiz en son front et se comande a Nostre
sign of the cross on his forehead and himself commends to Our
Seignor. Si entre en la nef et la damoisele aprés. Et li dui
Lord So enters-he into the ship and the damsel after And the two
compaignons les reçoivent a si grant joie et a si grant
companions them receive with so great joy and with so great
feste come il pueent. Et maintenant comença la nef a aler
feast as they can And at-once began the ship to go
grant aleure parmi la mer, car li venz se feroit enz granz.
great pace through the sea for the wind itself struck within great
Si vont tant en poi d'ore qu'il ne voient terre ne loign ne
So go-they so-far in little of-hour that-they not see land neither far nor
pres. Et lors fu ajorné, si s'entreconurent; et plorent tuit
near And then was-it dawned so each-other-recognized-they and weep all
troi de la joie qu'il ont de ce que si s'estoient entretrové.
three for the joy which-they have of this that so themselves-were each-other-found

Lors osta Boorz son hiaume et Galaad le suen et
Then took-off Bors his helm and Galahad the his and
s'espee, mes son hauberc ne volt il pas oster. Et quant il
his-sword but his hauberk not wished he at-all to-take-off And when he
voit la nef si bele et par defors et par dedenz, si demande
sees the ship so fair both on outside and on inside so asks-he
as deus compaignons se il sevent dont si bele nef vint.
of-the two companions if they know whence so fair ship came
Et Boorz dit qu'il n'en set riens. Et Perceval l'en
And Bors says that-he not-thereof knows anything And Perceval to-him-thereof
conte ce qu'il en set, et li dit tout einsi come il
tells that which-he thereof knows and to-him says all thus as it
li estoit avenu en la roche, et coment li preudons qui
to-him was befallen on the rock and how the worthy-man who
prestres li sembloit l'i avoit fet entrer. «Et bien me
priest to-him seemed him-there had made enter And well me
dist qu'il ne demorroit mie granment que je vos avroie
told-he that-it not would-stay at-all long before I you would-have
en ma compaignie; mes de ceste damoisele ne me dist il
in my company but of this damsel not me told he
onques riens.» — «Par foi, fet Galaad, ceste part ne fusse je
ever anything By faith says Galahad this way not would-be I
ja venuz, a mon escient, se ele ne m'i eust amené. Dont
ever come to my knowledge if she not me-there had brought Whence
len puet dire que g'i sui plus venuz par lui que par moi.
one can say that I-there am more come by her than by me
Car en ceste voie ne fui je onques mes, et de vos deus,
For on this way not was I ever more and of you two
compaignons, ne cuidasse je ja mes oïr parler en si estrange
companions not would-think I ever more to-hear speak in so strange
leu com cist est.» Et il s'en comencent a rire.
place as this is And they themselves-thereof begin to laugh

Lors conte li uns a l'autre de ses aventures, tant que Boorz
Then tells the one to the-other of his adventures until that Bors
dist a Galaad: «Sire, se or fust ci messires Lancelot vostre
said to Galahad Lord if now were here my-lord Lancelot your
peres, il me fust avis que riens ne nos fausist.» Et cil dist
father it to-me would-be opinion that anything not to-us would-lack And he said
qu'il n'i puet estre, puis qu'il ne plest a Nostre Seignor.
that-he not-there can be since that-it not pleases to Our Lord

The Ship of Solomon

XL

On a hidden island a richer ship bears Chaldean letters that bid no one enter who is not full of faith. The damsel reveals that she is Perceval's sister, and the four go aboard. On a rich bed lie a crown and a sword drawn half a foot from its scabbard; Perceval and Bors cannot grasp its hilt, and its letters threaten death or maiming to the unworthy. The damsel tells how King Varlan struck King Lambar with it, bringing on the Waste Land, and fell dead when he sheathed it. Only a virgin king's daughter may replace its hemp belts. Letters warn that it will fail at the great need; the damsel says that has already happened.

A tiex paroles errerent tant qu'il fu hore de none; et
In such words traveled-they so-long that-it was hour of nones and
lors porent il estre auques esloignié del roiaume de
then could they be somewhat distanced from-the kingdom of
Logres, car la nef ot tote la nuit coru et tout le jor a
Logres for the ship had all the night run and all the day at
plein voile. Et lors arivent entre deus roches en une isle
full sail And then arrive-they between two rocks on an island
sauvage, si reposte que ce estoit merveille, et sanz faille
wild so hidden that this was marvel and without fail

ce ert uns regort de mer. Et quant il furent ilec arrivé, si
this was a whirlpool of sea And when they were there arrived so
virent devant ax une autre nef oultre une roche ou il ne
saw-they before them an other ship beyond a rock where they not
poïssent ja avenir se il n'i alassent a pié. «Biau seignor,
could ever come if they not-there went on foot Fair lords
fet la damoisele, en cele nef la est l'aventure por coi
says the damsel in that ship there is the-adventure for which
Nostre Sires vos a mis ensemble: si vos covient issir de
Our Lord you has put together so you behooves to-go-out of
ceste nef et aler i.» Et il dient que si feront il volentiers.
this ship and go there And they say that so will-do they willingly
Si saillent fors et prennent la damoisele et la metent fors;
So leap-they out and take the damsel and her put out
puis atachent lor nef, que li floz ne la face esloignier.
then tie-they their ship so-that the tide not her may-make drift-off
Quant il sont sus la roche, si s'en vont li uns aprés
When they are on the rock so themselves-thence go-they the one after
l'autre cele part ou il voient la nef. Et quant il sont
the-other that way where they see the ship And when they are
la venu, si la troevent assez plus riche que cele dont il
there come so her find-they much more rich than that from-which they
estoient issu; mes il se merveillent mout de ce qu'il
were gone-out but they themselves marvel much at this that-they
ne voient home ne fame dedenz. Et il se traient plus
not see man nor woman within And they themselves draw more
pres pour resgarder s'il verroient rien. Et il resgardent
near for to-look if-they would-see anything And they look
el bort de la nef et voient letres escrites en caldieu, qui
on-the edge of the ship and see letters written in Chaldean which

disoient une mout espoantable parole et douteuse a toz
said a very terrifying word and doubtful to all
cels qui i volsissent entrer; et fu dite en tel maniere:
those who there might-wish to-enter and was-it said in such manner
Oz tu, hons qui dedenz moi vels entrer, qui que tu
Hear thou man who within me wishest to-enter whoever that thou
soies, bien resgarde que tu soies pleins de foi, car je ne
mayest-be well look that thou mayest-be full of faith for I not
sui se foi non. Et por ce resgarde bien, avant que tu i
am except faith not And for that look well before that thou there
entres, que tu ne soies entechiez, car je ne sui se foi non
mayest-enter that thou not mayest-be stained for I not am except faith not
et creance. Et si tost come tu guenchiras a creance, je te
and belief And as soon as thou wilt-swerve from belief I thee
guenchirai en tel maniere que tu n'avras de moi soustenance
shall-swerve in such manner that thou not-wilt-have from me sustenance
ne aide, ainz te faudrai del tout, en quel leu que tu
nor aid rather thee shall-fail from-the all in whatever place that thou
soies aconseuz de mescreance, ja si poi n'i seras atainz.
mayest-be overtaken by unbelief ever so little not-there wilt-be convicted
Quant il conoissent les letres, si resgarde li uns l'autre.
When they know the letters so looks the one the-other
Lors dist la damoisele a Perceval: «Savez vos, fet ele, qui je
Then said the damsel to Perceval Know you says she who I
sui?» — «Certes, fet il, nanil; onques a mon escient ne vos
am Certainly says he no ever to my knowledge not you
vi.» — «Sachiez, fet ele, que je sui vostre suer et fille au
saw-I Know says she that I am your sister and daughter of-the
roi Pellehen. Et savez vos por quoi je me sui fet conoistre a
king Pellehen And know you for what I me am made known to
vos? Por ce que vos me creez mielz de ce que je vos dirai.
you For this that you me may-believe better in that which I to-you shall-tell

Je vos di premierement, fet ele, com a la riens que je plus
I you tell first says she as to the thing which I most
aim, que se vos n'estes parfetement creanz en Jhesucriz, que vos
love that if you not-are perfectly believing in Jesus-Christ that you
en ceste nef n'entrez en nule maniere, car bien sachiez que
into this ship not-may-enter in any manner for well know that
maintenant i peririez. Car la nef est si haute chose que
at-once there you-would-perish For the ship is so high thing that
nus entechiez de mal vice n'i puet remanoir sanz peril.»
anyone stained with evil vice not-there can remain without peril

Quant Perceval ot ce, si la resgarde et avise tant qu'il
When Perceval hears this so her looks-at-he and considers so-much that-he
conoist que ce est sa suer. Et lors li fet mout grant joie
knows that this is his sister And then to-her makes-he very great joy
et li dit: «Certes, bele suer, je i entrerai; et savez vos por
and to-her says Certainly fair sister I there shall-enter and know you for
quoi? Por ce que, se je sui mescreanz, que je i perisse come
what For this that if I am unbelieving that I there may-perish as
desloiax, et se je sui pleins de foi et tiex come chevaliers doit
disloyal and if I am full of faith and such as knight must
estre, que je soie sauvez.» — «Or i entrez donc, fet ele,
be that I may-be saved Now there enter then says she
seurement, que Nostre Sires vos i soit garanz et deffense.»
safely that Our Lord to-you there may-be protector and defense

En ce que ele disoit ce, Galaad, qui estoit devant, hauce sa
In this that she said this Galahad who was in-front raises his
main et se seigne et entre enz. Et quant il est dedenz, si
hand and himself crosses and enters within And when he is within so
comence a resgarder d'une part et d'autre, et la damoisele
begins-he to look on-one side and on-the-other and the damsel
entre aprés et se seigne a l'entrer. Et quant li autre voient
enters after and herself crosses at the-entering And when the others see

ce, si n'atargent plus, ainz entrent enz. Et quant il ont bien
this so not-delay-they more rather enter-they within And when they have well
resgardé sus et jus, si dient qu'il ne cuidoient mie que en
looked up and down so say-they that-they not thought at-all that on
mer ne en terre eust nule si bele nef ne si riche come cele
sea nor on land were any so fair ship nor so rich as this
lor semble. Et quant il ont cerchié partout, si resgardent
to-them seems And when they have searched everywhere so look-they
ou cors de la nef et voient un mout riche drap estendu en
in-the body of the ship and see a very rich cloth spread in
guise de cortine, et par desoz un mout bel lit grant et riche.
guise of curtain and by beneath a very fair bed great and rich

Galaad vint au drap, si le sozlieve et resgarde desoz; et
Galahad came to-the cloth so it lifts and looks beneath and
vit le plus bel lit qu'il onques veist. Car li liz ert granz
saw the most fair bed that-he ever saw For the bed was great
et riches, et avoit au chevet une corone d'or mout riche,
and rich and had at-the head a crown of-gold very rich
et as piez avoit une espee qui mout estoit bele et clere,
and at-the feet had-it a sword which very was fair and bright
et fu ou travers dou lit trete dou fuerre bien demi pié.
and was in-the crosswise of-the bed drawn from-the scabbard well half foot

Cele espee ert de diverse façon: car li ponz estoit d'une
That sword was of diverse fashion for the pommel was of-a
pierre qui avoit en soi toutes les colors que len puet trover
stone which had in itself all the colors that one can find
en terre. Et si avoit encore autre diversité qui valoit encor
on earth And so had-it yet other diversity which was-worth yet
plus: car chascune des colors avoit en soi une vertu. Et
more for each of-the colors had in itself a virtue And
encor devise li contes que l'enheudeure estoit de deus costes,
still relates the tale that the-hilt was of two ribs

et ces deus costes estoient de deus diverses bestes. Car la
and these two ribs were of two diverse beasts For the
premiere estoit d'une maniere de serpent qui converse en
first was of-a manner of serpent which dwells in
Calidoine plus que en autre terre; si est apelez icil serpenz
Caledonia more than in other land so is called that serpent
papalustes; et de cel serpent est tele la vertu que se nus
papalustes and of that serpent is such the virtue that if any
hons tient nule de ses costes ou aucun de ses os, il n'a
man holds any of its ribs or any of its bones he not-has
garde de sentir trop grant chalor. De tel maniere et de tel
fear of feeling too great heat Of such manner and of such
force estoit la coste premiere. Et l'autre estoit d'un poisson
strength was the rib first And the-other was of-a fish
qui n'est mie trop granz, et si converse ou flum d'Eufrate,
which not-is at-all too great and so dwells in-the river of-Euphrates
et ne mie en autre eve, et cil poissons est apelez ortenax.
and not at-all in other water and this fish is called ortenax
Si sont ses costes de tel maniere que se nus hons en prent
So are its ribs of such manner that if any man thereof takes
une, ja tant come il la tendra ne li sovendra de joie
one ever as-long as he it will-hold not to-him will-remember of joy
ne de duel qu'il ait eu, fors seulement de cele chose
nor of grief which-he may-have had except only of that thing
por quoi il l'avra prise. Et maintenant qu'il l'avra mise
for which he it-will-have taken And as-soon that-he it-will-have put
jus repensera ausi come il estoit acostumé, en maniere
down will-think-again-he just as he was accustomed in manner
de naturel home. Itel vertu avoient les deus costes qui
of natural man Such virtue had the two ribs which

estoient en l'enheudeure de l'espee, et si erent covertes d'un
were in the-hilt of the-sword and so were-they covered with-a
vermeil drap trop riche, tout plein de letres qui disoient:
red cloth too rich all full of letters which said

Je sui merveille a veoir et a conoistre. Car onques nus
I am marvel to see and to know For ever anyone
ne me pot empoignier, tant eust la main grant, ne
not me could grasp so-much might-be-have the hand great nor
ja ne fera, fors un tot sol; et cil passera de son mestier
ever not will-do except one all alone and he will-surpass in his craft
toz cels qui devant lui avront esté et qui aprés lui vendront.
all those who before him will-have been and who after him will-come

Einsi disoient les letres de l'enheudeure, et si tost com
Thus said the letters of the-hilt and as soon as
cil les ont leues, qui assez savoient de letres, si resgarde
they them have read who much knew of letters so looks
li uns l'autre, et distrent: «Par foi, ici puet on veoir
the one the-other and said By faith here can one see
merveilles.» — «A non Dieu, fet Perceval, je essaieré se je
marvels In name God says Perceval I shall-try if I
ceste espee porroie empoignier.» Si met la main a l'espee,
this sword could grasp So puts-he the hand to the-sword
mes il ne puet l'enheudeure empoignier. «Par foi, fet il,
but he not can the-hilt grasp By faith says he
or cuit je bien que ces letres dient voir.» Lors i remet
now think I well that these letters say truth Then there puts-again
Boorz la main, mes il n'i puet riens fere qui vaille. Et
Bors the hand but he not-there can anything do which may-avail And
quant il voient ce, si dient a Galaad: «Sire, essaiez a ceste
when they see this so say-they to Galahad Lord try at this
epee. Car nos savons bien que vos acheverez ceste aventure,
sword For we know well that you will-achieve this adventure

a ce que nos i avons failli.» Et il dist qu'il n'i
in this that we there have failed And he said that-he not-there
essaiera ja. «Car je voi, fet il, assez greignors merveilles que
will-try ever For I see says he much greater marvels than
je ne vi onques mais.» Lors resgarde l'alemele de l'espee,
I — saw ever more Then looks-he-at the-blade of the-sword
qui tant estoit trete dou fuerre com vos avez oï; et
which so-much was drawn from-the scabbard as you have heard and
voient autres letres vermeilles come sanc, qui disoient:
see other letters red as blood which said

Ja nus ne soit tant hardiz qui dou fuerre me traie,
Ever anyone not be so bold who from-the scabbard me may-draw
se il ne doit mielz fere que autre et plus hardiement.
if he not must better do than other and more boldly
Et qui autrement me trera, bien sache il qu'il n'en
And who otherwise me will-draw well may-know he that-he not-thereof
faudra ja a estre morz ou mehaigniez. Et ceste chose a
will-fail ever to be dead or maimed And this thing has
ja esté esprovee aucune foiz.
already been proved some time

Quant Galaad voit ceste chose, si dist: «Par foi, je voloie
When Galahad sees this thing so said-he By faith I wished
rere ceste espee; mes puis que li deffens i est si
to-draw this sword but since that the prohibition there is so
granz, je n'i metrai ja la main.» Autretel dist Perceval
great I not-there shall-put ever the hand Likewise said Perceval
et Boorz. «Biaux seignors, fet la damoisele, sachiez que li
and Bors Fair lords says the damsel know that the
treres est veez a toz, fors a un sol, et si vos dirai
drawing is forbidden to all except to one alone and so you shall-tell-I
coment il en avint n'a pas lonc tens.
how it thereof befell not-has at-all long time

«Voirs fu, fet la damoisele, que ceste nef arriva ou
True was-it says the damsel that this ship arrived in-the
roiaume de Logres, et a celui tens avoit il guerre mortel
kingdom of Logres and at that time had it war mortal
entre le roi Lambar, qui fu peres a celui roi que len apele
between the king Lambar who was father to that king whom one calls
le Roi Mehaignié, et le roi Varlan, qui ot esté sarrazins toz
the King Maimed and the king Varlan who had been Saracen all
les jorz de sa vie, mes lors avoit esté crestiennez novelement,
the days of his life but then had been christened newly
si que len le tenoit a un des plus preudeshomes del monde.
so that one him held as one of-the most worthy-men of-the world
Un jor avint que li rois Lambars et li rois Varlans orent
One day befell-it that the king Lambar and the king Varlan had
lor ost assemblee en la marine ou la nef estoit arivee, et
their host assembled on the shore where the ship was arrived and
tant que li rois Varlans fu tornez a desconfiture. Et quant il
so-far that the king Varlan was turned to defeat And when he
se vit desconfit et ses homes ocis, si ot poor de morir.
himself saw defeated and his men killed so had-he fear of dying
Si vint a ceste nef, qui la estoit arivee, et sailli dedenz.
So came-he to this ship which there was arrived and leapt within
Et quant il ot trovee ceste espee, si la trest fors del fuerre
And when he had found this sword so it drew-he out of-the scabbard
et issi fors. Et trova le roi Lambar, l'ome del monde
and went-out out And found the king Lambar the-man of-the world
de crestiens ou il avoit greignor foi et greignor creance et
of Christians where it had greater faith and greater belief and
ou Nostre Sires avoit greignor part. Et quant li rois Varlans
where Our Lord had greater part And when the king Varlan
vit le roi Lambar, si dreça l'espee et le feri amont ou
saw the king Lambar so raised-he the-sword and him struck above on-the

hiaume, si durement qu'il fendi lui et le cheval jusqu'en
helm so hard that-he split him and the horse as-far-as-into
terre. Itiex fu li premiers cox de ceste espee, qui fu fet
ground Such was the first blow of this sword which was done
ou roiaume de Logres. Si en avint si grant pestilence et
in-the kingdom of Logres So thereof befell so great pestilence and
si grant persecucion es deus roiaumes, que onques puis les
so great persecution in-the two kingdoms that ever since the
terres ne rendirent as laboureors lor travaus, car puis n'i
lands not yielded to-the laborers their toils for since not-there
crut ne blé ne autre chose, ne li arbre ne porterent fruit,
grew neither wheat nor other thing nor the trees not bore fruit
ne en l'eve ne furent trové poisson, se petit non. Et
nor in the-water not were found fish except little not And
por ce a len apelee la terre des deus roiaumes la Terre
for that has one called the land of-the two kingdoms the Land
Gaste, por ce que par cel doulereus cop avoit esté agastie.
Waste for this that by that sorrowful blow it-had been laid-waste

«Quant li rois Varlans vit l'espee si trenchant, si pensa
When the king Varlan saw the-sword so cutting so thought-he
qu'il retorneroit por prendre le fuerre. Et lors revint
that-he would-return for to-take the scabbard And then came-back-he
a la nef et entra dedenz et remist l'espee ou fuerre;
to the ship and entered within and put-back the-sword in-the scabbard
et si tost come il ot ce fet, si chaï morz devant cest
and as soon as he had this done so fell-he dead before this
lit. Einsi fu esprovee ceste espee, que nus ne la treroit
bed Thus was proved this sword that anyone not it would-draw
qui ne fust morz ou mehaigniez. Si remest li cors le
who not would-be dead or maimed So remained the body (of-)the
roi devant cest lit, tant que une pucele l'en gita fors;
king before this bed until that a maiden him-thence threw out

car il n'avoit ilec home si hardi qui dedenz ceste nef osast
for it not-had there man so bold who within this ship dared
entrer, por le deffens que les letres dou bort fesoient.»
enter for the prohibition which the letters of-the edge made
— «Par foi, fet Galaad, ci ot assez bele aventure; et je
By faith says Galahad here was much fair adventure and I
croi bien qu'il avenist einsi: car de ce ne dout je mie que
believe well that-it befell thus for of this not doubt I at-all that
ceste espee ne soit assez plus merveilleuse que autre.» Et lors
this sword — be much more marvelous than other And then
vet avant por trere la. «Ha! Galaad, fet la damoisele, soffrez
goes-he forward for to-draw it Ah Galahad says the damsel wait
vos encor un petit, tant que nos aions bien regardees les
yourself yet a little until that we may-have well looked-at the
merveilles qui i sont.» Et il la lesse maintenant, et lors
marvels which there are And he it leaves at-once and then
comencent a resgarder le fuerre, mes il ne sevent de quoi il
begin-they to look-at the scabbard but they not know of what it
puisse estre, s'il n'est de cuir de serpent. Et neporquant il
may be if-it not-is of hide of serpent And nevertheless they
voient qu'il est vermeuz come fueille de rose, et si ot desus
see that-it is red as leaf of rose and so had-it upon
letres escrites les unes d'or et les autres d'azur. Mes quant ce
letters written the ones of-gold and the others of-azure But when it
vint au resgarder les renges de l'espee, si n'i ot nus qui
came to-the looking-at the belts of the-sword so not-there had anyone who
ne s'en merveillast plus que onques mes. Car il voient
not himself-thereof marveled more than ever more For they see
que les renges n'avenissent pas a si riche brant come cil ert:
that the belts not-befitted at-all to so rich blade as that was
car eles erent de si vil matiere et de si povre come d'estoupes
for they were of so vile matter and of so poor as of-tow

de chanvre, et estoient si foibles par semblant qu'il lor
of hemp and were so weak by seeming that-it to-them
ert avis qu'eles ne poïssent mie sostenir l'espee une hore
was opinion that-they not could at-all sustain the-sword an hour
sanz rompre. Et les letres qui estoient ou fuerre disoient:
without breaking And the letters which were on-the scabbard said

Cil qui me portera doit estre mout plus preuz et mout
He who me will-carry must be much more valiant and much
plus seurs que nus autres, se il me porte si netement come
more steadfast than any other if he me carries so cleanly as
il me doit porter. Car je ne doi entrer en leu ou il ait
he me ought carry For I not must enter into place where it may-have
ordure ne pechié. Et qui m'i metra, bien sache il que ce
filth nor sin And who me-there will-put well may-know he that this
sera cil qui primes s'en repentira. Mes s'il me garde
will-be he who first himself-thereof will-repent But if-he me keeps
netement, il porra partout aler aseur. Car li cors de celui a
cleanly he will-be-able everywhere go secure For the body of him at
qui costé je pendrai ne puet estre honiz en place tant come
whose side I shall-hang not can be shamed in place as-long as
il soit ceinz des renges a quoi je pendrai. Ne ja nus ne
he may-be girt with-the belts by which I shall-hang Nor ever anyone not
soit si hardiz qui ces renges, qui ci sont, en ost por
be so bold who these belts which here are thence may-remove for
rien: car il n'est pas otroié a home qui or soit ne qui
anything for it not-is at-all granted to man who now may-be nor who
a venir soit. Car eles ne doivent estre ostees fors par main
to come may-be For they not ought be removed except by hand
de fame et fille de roi et de reine. Si en fera tel
of woman and daughter of king and of queen So thereof will-she-make such
eschange que ele i metra unes autres de la riens de sus
exchange that she there will-put a other of the thing of upon

li que ele plus amera, et si les metra en leu de cestes. Et
her which she most will-love and so them will-put in place of these And
si covient que la damoisele soit toz les jorz de sa vie pucele
so behooves-it that the damsel be all the days of her life maiden
en volenté et en oevre. Et s'il avient que ele enfraigne sa
in will and in deed And if-it befalls that she may-break her
virginité, aseur soit ele que ele morra de la plus vil mort que
virginity sure may-be she that she will-die of the most vile death that
nule fame puisse morir. Et cele damoisele apelera ceste espee
any woman may die And that damsel will-call this sword
par son droit non et moi par le mien; ne ja devant la ne
by its right name and me by the mine nor ever before then not
sera nus qui par noz droiz nons nos sache nommer.
will-be anyone who by our right names us may-know-how to-name

Quant il ont les letres leues, si comencent a rire et
When they have the letters read so begin-they to laugh and
dient que ce sont merveilles a veoir et a oïr. «Sire, fet
say that these are marvels to see and to hear Lord says
Perceval, tornez ceste espee, si verroiz qu'il a de l'autre
Perceval turn this sword so you-will-see what-it has on the-other
part.» Et il la torne maintenant sus l'autre costé. Et quand
side And he it turns at-once onto the-other side And when
il l'ot tornee, si virent que ele estoit rouge come sanc
he it-had turned so saw-they that it was red as blood
de l'autre part, et si i avoit letres qui disoient:
on the-other side and so there had letters which said

Cil qui plus me prisera plus i trovera a blasmer au
He who most me will-prize most there will-find to blame at-the
grant besoign que il nel porroit cuidier; et a celui a qui
great need than he it could think and to him to whom

je devroie estre plus debonere serai je plus felonesse. Et ce
I ought be more gracious shall-be I more cruel And this
n'avendra fors une foiz, car einsi le covient estre a force.
not-will-befall except one time for thus it behooves to-be by force
Tex paroles disoient les letres qui de cele part estoient.
Such words said the letters which on that side were
Et quant il virent ce, si sont plus esbahi que devant.
And when they saw this so are-they more amazed than before
«En non Deu, fet Perceval a Galaad, ge vos voloie dire
In name God says Perceval to Galahad I you wished to-say
que vos preissiez ceste espee. Mes puis que ces letres dient
that you might-take this sword But since that these letters say
qu'ele faldra au grant besoing, et qu'ele sera felenesse la
that-it will-fail at-the great need and that-it will-be cruel there
ou ele devra estre debonere, ge ne vos loeroie pas que
where it ought be gracious I not you would-advise at-all that
vos la preissiez: car ele vos porroit honir a un cop, et ce
you it might-take for it you could shame at one blow and this
seroit trop grant damage.» Quant la damoisele oït ceste
would-be too great harm When the damsel heard this
chose, si dist a Perceval: «Biax freres, fet la damoisele,
thing so said-she to Perceval Fair brother says the damsel
ces deus choses sont ja avenues, et si vos dirai quant
these two things are already befallen and so you shall-tell-I when
ce fu, et a quel gent eles avindrent, por quoi nus ne doit
this was and to what people they befell for which anyone not must
douter a prendre ceste espee por quoi il en soit dignes.
fear to take this sword provided that he thereof be worthy

The Sword of the Strange Belt

XLI

The damsel tells how the sword broke in Nascien's hand when a giant attacked him, failing him at the great need, and how King Mordrain rejoined the pieces, after which Nascien was struck through the shoulder for drawing it unworthily. King Parlan, the Maimed King, was struck through both thighs by a lance when he began to draw it, and he will not be healed until Galahad comes. The companions agree that the letters need not keep them from the sword, then examine the bed's three spindles, white as snow, red as blood, and green as emerald, whose colors no one painted, and the tale turns aside to explain them.

«Il avint jadis, bien a quarante ans aprés la Passion
It befell formerly well has forty years after the Passion
Jhesucrist, que Nasciens, li serorges le roi Mordrain,
(of-)Jesus-Christ that Nascien the brother-in-law (of-)the king Mordrain
fu portez en une nue plus de quatorze jornees loign de
was carried in a cloud more than fourteen days'-journeys far from
son païs par le comandement Nostre Seignor, en une isle
his country by the commandment (of-)Our Lord to an island
vers le païs d'occident: si apeloit len cele isle l'Isle
toward the country of-west so called one that island the-Island
Tornoiant. Et quant il vint la, si avint que il ceste nef
Turning And when he came there so befell-it that he this ship
ou nos sommes trova a l'entree d'une roche. Et quant il
where we are found at the-entrance of-a rock And when he
fu dedenz entrez et il ot trové cest lit et ceste espee ausi
was within entered and he had found this bed and this sword just
come vos la veez ore, si la resgarda grant piece et la covoita
as you it see now so it looked-at-he great while and it coveted
tant a avoir que ce fu merveille. Et neporquant il n'avoit
so-much to have that this was marvel And nevertheless he not-had

mie hardement de trere la. Si chaï einsint en voloir et en
at-all boldness of drawing it So fell-he thus into wish and into
desirier d'avoir la. Si demora uit jorz en la nef sanz boivre
desire of-having it So stayed-he eight days in the ship without drinking
et sanz mengier se petit non. Au novieme jor li
and without eating except little not On-the ninth day to-him
avint que uns venz granz et merveilleus le prist, qui le
befell that a wind great and marvelous him took which him
fist partir de l'Isle Tornoiant et l'emporta en une isle
made part from the-Island Turning and him-carried to an island
d'occident molt loign d'ilec. Si arriva tout droit devant
of-west very far from-there So arrived-he all straight before
une roche. Et quant il fu a terre, si trova un jaiant, le
a rock And when he was on land so found-he a giant the
plus grant et le plus merveilleus dou monde, qui li cria
most great and the most marvelous of-the world who to-him cried
qu'il estoit morz. Et il ot doute de morir quant il vit cel
that-he was dead And he had fear of dying when he saw that
maufé qui vers lui acoroit. Si regarda entor lui; mes il ne
devil which toward him ran So looked-he around him but he not
vit rien dont il se poïst deffendre. Lors corut a l'espee,
saw anything wherewith he himself could defend Then ran-he to the-sword
come cil qui angoisse de morir et doutance semonoit, si la
as he whom anguish of dying and fear summoned so it
trest fors dou fuerre. Et quant il la vit nue, si la prisa
drew-he out of-the scabbard And when he it saw naked so it prized-he
tant qu'il ne poïst riens tant prisier. Lors la comença a
so-much that-he not could anything so-much prize Then it began-he to
branler contremont; mes au premier branle li avint que
brandish upward but at-the first brandish to-him befell that
ceste espee brisa par mi. Lors dist que la chose qu'il
this sword broke through midst Then said-he that the thing which-he

avoit plus prisiee el monde devoit il plus blasmer, et
had most prized in-the world ought he most blame and
par droit, por ce que au grant besoign li estoit faillie.
by right for this that at-the great need to-him it-was failed
«Lors remist les pieces de l'espee sus le lit et sailli
Then put-back-he the pieces of the-sword on the bed and leapt
fors de la nef, et s'ala combatre au jaiant et l'ocist.
out of the ship and himself-went to-fight with-the giant and him-killed
Puis revint en la nef. Et quant li venz se fu feruz
Then came-back-he into the ship And when the wind itself was struck
ou voile par aventure, si erra par mi la mer, tant
into-the sail by chance so traveled-he through midst the sea until
qu'il encontra une autre nef qui ert le roi Mordrain, qui
that-he met an other ship which was (of-)the king Mordrain who
molt avoit esté guerroiez et assailliz de l'anemi a la roche
much had been warred-against and assailed by the-enemy at the rock
dou Port Perillex. Quant li uns vit l'autre, si s'entrefirent
of-the Port Perilous When the one saw the-other so each-other-made-they
mout grant joie, come cil qui molt s'entr'amoient de grant
very great joy as those who much each-other-loved with great
amor. Si demanda li uns a l'autre de son estre et de ses
love So asked the one of the-other of his being and of his
aventures qui li erent avenues. Et tant que Nasciens
adventures which to-him were befallen And so-much that Nascien
dist: «Sire, je ne sai que vos me direz des aventures dou
said Lord I not know what you me will-tell of-the adventures of-the
monde. Mes puis que vos ne me veistes mes, vos di je qu'il
world But since that you not me saw more you tell I that-it
m'avint une des plus merveilleuses aventures dou monde,
to-me-befell one of-the most marvelous adventures of-the world
ne qui onques au mien escient avenist a home.» Lors
nor which ever to my knowledge befell to man Then

li conte coment il li estoit avenu de la riche espee,
to-him tells-he how it to-him was befallen of the rich sword
coment ele li estoit brisiee au grand besoign, quant il
how she to-him was broken at-the great need when he
en cuida ocierre le jaiant. — «Par foi, fist il, merveilles
therewith thought to-kill the giant By faith said he marvels
me dites. Et de cele espee que feistes vos?» — «Sire, fet
me tell And of that sword what did you Lord says
Nasciens, je la mis ou je la pris. Si la poez venir veoir
Nascien I it put where I it took So it can-you come to-see
s'il vos plest, car ele est çaienz.» Lors se parti li rois
if-it you pleases for she is in-here Then himself parted the king
Mordrains de sa nef et entra en la Nascien et vint au
Mordrain from his ship and entered into that-of Nascien and came to-the
lit. Et quant il vit les pieces de l'espee qui ert brisiee, si
bed And when he saw the pieces of the-sword which was broken so
la prisa plus que riens qu'il eust onques mes veue. Si
it prized-he more than anything which-he had ever more seen So
dist que cele briseure n'avoit pas esté fete par mauvestié
said-he that that breaking not-had at-all been made by badness
de l'espee ne par defaute, mes par aucune senefiance ou
of the-sword nor by defect but by some significance or
par aucun pechié de Nascien. Lors prist les deus pieces et
by some sin of Nascien Then took-he the two pieces and
les remist ensemble. Et si tost come li dui acier furent
them put-again together And as soon as the two steels were
josté ensemble, si resouda l'espee ausi legierement com ele
joined together so soldered-itself the-sword as lightly as she
avoit esté brisiee. Et quant il vit ce, si començа maintenant
had been broken And when he saw this so began-he at-once
a sorrire et dist: «Par Dieu, merveilles est des vertuz
to smile and said By God marvel is-it of-the virtues

Jhesucrist, qui solde et fraint plus legierement que len ne
(of-)Jesus-Christ who solders and breaks more lightly than one —
porroit cuidier.» Lors remist l'espee ou fuerre et la coucha
could think Then put-back-he the-sword in-the scabbard and it laid
la ou vos la veez ore. Et maintenant oïrent une voiz
there where you it see now And at-once heard-they a voice
qui lor dist: «Issiez fors de cele nef et entrez en l'autre,
which to-them said Go-out out of this ship and enter into the-other
car par poi que vos ne chaez en pechié, et se vos en
for by little that you — fall into sin and if you in
pechié estes trovez tant come vos seroiz çaienz, vos n'en
sin are found as-long as you will-be in-here you not-thence
poez eschaper sanz perir.» A tant issirent de la nef et
can escape without perishing At that went-out-they from the ship and
entrerent en une autre. Et en ce que Nasciens entroit de
entered into an other And in this that Nascien entered from
l'une en l'autre, si fu feruz d'une espee en lançant par
the-one into the-other so was-he struck with-a sword in throwing through
mi l'espaule si durement qu'il chaï en la nef arriere; et
midst the-shoulder so hard that-he fell into the ship back and
au chaoir qu'il fist dist il: «Ha! Diex, come je sui
at-the falling which-he made said he Ah God how I am
bleciez!» Lors oï une voiz qui li dist: «Ce est por le
hurt Then heard-he a voice which to-him said This is for the
forfet que tu feis de l'espee que tu tresis: car tu n'i
misdeed which thou didst with the-sword which thou drewest for thou not-there
devoies pas adeser, car tu n'en estoies pas dignes. Or si
oughtest at-all to-touch for thou not-thereof wast at-all worthy Now so
te regarde mielz une autre foiz d'aler contre ton Creator.»
thyself watch better an other time of-going against thy Creator

«En tel maniere avint ceste parole come je vos ai
In such manner befell this word as I to-you have
devisee, qui ci est escrite: Cil qui plus me prisera plus
set-out which here is written He who most me will-prize most
i trovera a blasmer au grant besoign. Car cil ou
there will-find to blame at-the great need For he in-the
monde qui plus prisa ceste espee, ce fu Nasciens, et ele
world who most prized this sword this was Nascien and she
li failli au grant besoign si come je vos ai conté.»
him failed at-the great need so as I to-you have told
— «A non Dieu, fet Galaad, de ceste chose nos
In name God says Galahad of this thing us
avez vos bien fait sages. Or si nos dites coment l'autre
have you well made wise Now so to-us tell how the-other
avint.» — «Volentiers, fet la damoisele.
befell Willingly says the damsel
«Voirs fu, fet ele, que li rois Parlan, que len apele
True was-it says she that the king Parlan whom one calls
le Roi Mehaignié, tant come il ot pooir de chevauchier
the King Maimed as-long as he had power of riding
essauça mout sainte crestienté, et honora povre gent plus
exalted very holy Christianity and honored poor people more
que nus que len seust, et fu de si bone vie que len ne
than anyone that one knew and was of so good life that one not
trovast son pareil en crestienté. Mes un jor chaçoit en un
would-find his equal in Christendom But one day hunted-he in a
suen bois qui duroit jusqu'a la mer, et tant que il perdi
his wood which lasted as-far-as-to the sea and so-much that he lost
chiens et veneors et ses chevaliers touz, fors un sol qui
hounds and huntsmen and his knights all except one alone who
ses cousins germains estoit. Et quant il vit qu'il ot perdue
his cousin german was And when he saw that-he had lost

toute sa compaignie, si ne sot que fere; car il se veoit
all his company so not knew-he what to-do for he himself saw
si parfont en la forest que il n'en savoit coment issir,
so deep in the forest that he not-thence knew how to-go-out
com cil qui n'avoit pas la voie aprise. Lors se mist ou
as he who not-had at-all the way learned Then himself put-he on-the
chemin entre lui et son chevalier, et erra tant qu'il vint
road between him and his knight and traveled so-far that-he came
sor le rivage de la mer par devers Illande. Et quant il i
on the shore of the sea over toward Ireland And when he there
fu venuz, si i trova ceste nef ou nos sommes ore: si
was come so there found-he this ship where we are now so
vint au bort et trova les letres que vos avez veues. Et
came-he to-the edge and found the letters which you have seen And
quant il les vit, si ne s'esmaia pas, com cil qui ne
when he them saw so not himself-dismayed-he at-all as he who not
se sentoit mie meffez vers Jhesucrist de totes les bontez
himself felt at-all misdone toward Jesus-Christ of all the goodnesses
que chevaliers terriens poïst avoir. Lors entra en la nef toz
which knight earthly could have Then entered-he into the ship all
sels, car li chevaliers ses compainz n'ot pas le hardement
alone for the knight his companion not-had at-all the boldness
qu'il i entraist. Quant il ot trovee ceste espee, si la
that-he there might-enter When he had found this sword so it
trest del fuerre tant com vos poez veoir, car devant ce
drew-he from-the scabbard as-much as you can see for before that
ne paroit il point de l'alemele. Et toute l'eust il trete
not appeared it at-all of the-blade And all it-would-have he drawn
sanz targier; mes maintenant entra laienz une lance, dont
without delaying but at-once entered in-there a lance with-which
il fu feruz par mi oultre les deus cuisses, si durement
he was struck through midst beyond the two thighs so hard

qu'il en remest mehaigniez si com il apert encore, ne
that-he thereof remained maimed so as it appears still nor
onques puis n'en pot garir, ne ne fera devant que vos
ever since not-thence could-he heal nor not will-do before that you
vendroiz a lui. Et einsi fu il mehaigniez par le hardement
will-come to him And thus was he maimed by the boldness
que il fist. Et por icele venjance dist len que ele li
which he did And for that vengeance says one that she to-him
fu felonnesse qui li deust estre debonere: car il ert li
was cruel who to-him ought be gracious for he was the
mieldres chevaliers et li plus preudons qui alors fust.»
best knight and the most worthy who then was

— «A non Dieu, damoisele, font il, tant nos en
In name God damsel say they so-much to-us thereof
avez dit que nos veons or bien que por ces letres ne
have-you said that we see now well that for these letters not
doit on mie lessier a prendre ceste espee.»
must one at-all leave from taking this sword

Lors resgardent le lit et voient qu'il est de fust et n'est
Then look-at-they the bed and see that-it is of wood and not-is
pas couche. Et ou mileu par devant avoit un fuissel qui
at-all couch And in-the middle by before there-was a spindle which
estoit enfichié par mi le fust qui ert du long dou lit
was fixed through midst the wood which was of-the length of-the bed
par devant, si qu'il ert contremont toz droiz. Et d'autre part
by before so that-it was upward all straight And on-other side
derriere outre en l'autre esponde en avoit un autre qui
behind beyond in the-other side-board thereof there-was an other which
toz estoit droiz, et si estoit tres endroit celui. De l'un des
all was straight and so was-it right opposite that-one From the-one of-the
fuissiaux jusqu'a l'autre avoit tant d'espace com li liz ot de
spindles as-far-as-to the-other there-was as-much of-space as the bed had of

lé. Et desus ces deus fuissiaux avoit un autre menu quarré
breadth And upon these two spindles there-was an other slender squared
qui estoit chevilliez en l'un et en l'autre. Et li fuissiaux
which was pegged into the-one and into the-other And the spindle
qui par devant ert fichiez estoit plus blans que noif negiee;
which by before was fixed was more white than snow snowed
et cil derrieres ert ausi rouges come goutes de vermeil sanc;
and that behind was as red as drops of red blood
et cil qui aloit par desus ces deus ert ausi verdoianz come
and that which went by above these two was as greening as
esmeraude. De ces trois colors estoient li troi fuissel desus le
emerald Of these three colors were the three spindles upon the
lit; et si sachiez veraiement que ce estoient naturiex colors
bed and so know truly that these were natural colors
sanz peinture, car eles n'i avoient esté mises par home
without painting for they not-there had been put by man
mortel ne par fame. Et por ce que maintes genz le porroient
mortal nor by woman And for this that many people it could
oïr qui a mençonge le tendroient, se len ne lor faisoit
hear who as lie it would-hold if one not to-them made
entendant coment ce poroit avenir, si s'en destorne un
understanding how this could befall so itself-thence turns-aside a
poi li contes de sa droite voie et de sa matiere por deviser
little the tale from its right way and from its matter for to-set-out
la maniere des trois fuissiax qui des trois colors estoient.
the manner of-the three spindles which of-the three colors were

The Branch from Paradise

XLII

When Adam tore the fruit from the branch, the branch stayed in Eve's hand, and she carried it out of paradise and planted it. It grew into a tree white as snow, a sign of the virginity she still kept, and the tale distinguishes virginity from maidenhead. As they wept beneath it, Eve called it the Tree of Death, until a voice told them there was more of life than of death in it; they renamed it the Tree of Life and planted cuttings from it, which kept its color. One Friday a voice commanded them to lie together, God covered their shame with darkness, and Abel was conceived beneath the tree.

Or dit li contes dou Saint Graal ci endroit que quant il
Now says the tale of-the Holy Grail here at-this-point that when it
avint chose que Eve la pecheresse, qui la premiere fame fu,
befell thing that Eve the sinner who the first woman was
ot pris conseil au mortel anemi, ce fu au deable, qui
had taken counsel with-the mortal enemy this was with-the devil who
des lors comença a engignier l'humain lignage par decevoir,
from then began to beguile the-human lineage by deceiving
et il tant l'ot enortee de pechié mortel, ce fu de
and he so-much her-had urged into sin mortal this was into
couvoitise, par quoi il avoit esté gitez fors de paradis et
covetousness by which he had been thrown out of paradise and
trebuchiez de la grant gloire des cielx, il li fist son
cast-down from the great glory of-the heavens he to-her made her
desloial talent mener a ce qu'il li fist coillir dou fruit
disloyal desire lead to this that-he her made gather of-the fruit
mortel de l'arbre et de l'arbre meismes un rainsel avec
mortal of the-tree and from the-tree itself a branch with
le fruit, si come il avient sovent que li rains remaint o
the fruit so as it befalls often that the branch remains with

le fruit que len quielt. Et si tost come ele l'ot aporté a
the fruit which one gathers And as soon as she it-had brought to
son espous Adam, a qui ele l'ot conseillié et enorté, si le
her spouse Adam to whom she it-had counseled and urged so it
prist as mains en tel maniere qu'il l'esracha dou rainsel,
took-he in-the hands in such manner that-he it-tore from-the branch
si le menja a nostre paine et a la soie et a son grant
so it ate-he to our pain and to the hers and to his great
destruiement et au nostre. Et quant il l'ot esracié dou
destruction and to-the ours And when he it-had torn from-the
rainsel einsi com vos avez oï, si avint que li rains remest
branch thus as you have heard so befell-it that the branch remained
en la main sa fame, si com il avient aucune foiz que len
in the hand (of-)his wife so as it befalls some time that one
tient aucune chose en sa main et si n'i cuide len riens
holds some thing in one's hand and so not-there thinks one anything
tenir. Et si tost com il orent mengié dou mortel fruit,
to-hold And as soon as they had eaten of-the mortal fruit
qui bien doit estre apelez mortiex, car par lui vint primes
which well must be called mortal for by it came first
la mors a ces deus et puis as autres, si changierent
the death to these two and then to-the others so changed
toutes lor qualitez qu'il avoient devant eues et virent
all their qualities which-they had before had and saw
qu'il estoient charnel et nu, qui devant ce n'estoient se
that-they were carnal and naked who before this not-were except
chose esperitiex non, ja soit ce qu'il eussent cors. Et
thing spiritual not though be this that-they had bodies And
neporquant ce n'aferme mie li contes que il del tout
nevertheless this not-affirms at-all the tale that they from-the all
fuissent esperitel; car chose formee de si vil matiere come
were spiritual for thing formed of so vile matter as

limon ne puet estre de tres grant neteé. Mais il erent
clay not can be of very great cleanness But they were
ausi come esperitel quant a ce qu'il estoient formé por
just as spiritual as to this that-they were formed for
toz jorz vivre, se ce avenist qu'il se tenissent toz jorz
all days to-live if this befell that-they themselves held all days
de pechier. Et quant il se resgarderent, il se
from sinning And when they themselves looked they themselves
virent nu et il conurent les hontiex membres; si fu li
saw naked and they knew the shameful members so was the
uns de l'autre vergondeus: de tant se sentirent il
one of the-other ashamed by so-much themselves felt they
ja de lor meffet. Lors couvri chascuns d'aus les plus
already of their misdeed Then covered each of-them the most
ledes parties de sus lui de ses deus paumes. Eve tint en
ugly parts of upon him with his two palms Eve held in
sa main toutes voies le rainsel qui li estoit remés dou
her hand all ways the branch which to-her was remained of-the
fruit, ne onques cel rainsel ne lessa ne avant ne aprés.
fruit nor ever that branch not left-she neither before nor after

Quant Cil qui toz les pensers set et les corages conoist
When He who all the thoughts knows and the hearts knows
sot qu'il avoient einsi pechié, si vint a aus et apela
knew that-they had thus sinned so came-he to them and called
Adam premierement. Et il estoit reson qu'il en fust
Adam first And it was reason that-he thereof might-be
plus achaisonnez que sa fame, car ele estoit de plus foible
more accused than his wife for she was of more weak
complexion, come cele qui avoit esté fete de la coste de
complexion as she who had been made from the rib of
l'ome; et si fust droiz qu'ele fust obeissanz a lui ne mie
the-man and so would-be right that-she might-be obedient to him not at-all

il a li; et por ce apela il Adam premierement. Et quant
he to her and for that called he Adam first And when
il li ot dite sa felonnesse parole: «Tu mengeras ton pain
he to-him had said his cruel word Thou wilt-eat thy bread
en suor», si ne volt mie que la fame en eschapast
in sweat so not wished-he at-all that the woman thereof might-escape
quite, qu'ele ne fust parçoniere de la peine ausi come ele
quit that-she not might-be sharer of the pain just as she
avoit esté del forfet; si li dist: «En dolor et en tristece
had been of-the misdeed so to-her said-he In pain and in sadness
enfanteras ta porteure.» Aprés les gita andeus de paradis,
wilt-bear thy offspring After them threw-he both from paradise
que l'Escriture apele paradis de delit. Et quant il furent fors,
which the-Scripture calls paradise of delight And when they were outside
si tint totevoies Eve le rainsel en sa main, que onques nel
so held all-ways Eve the branch in her hand so-that ever not-it
regarda a cele foiz. Mes quant ele se regarda et ele vit le
looked-at-she at that time But when she herself looked and she saw the
raim, si s'aperçut por ce qu'ele le vit verdoiant come celui
branch so herself-perceived-she for this that-she it saw greening as that
qui tantost avoit esté coilliz. Si sot que li arbres dont
which at-once had been gathered So knew-she that the tree from-which
li rains avoit esté coilliz estoit achaison de son deseritement
the branch had been gathered was cause of her disinheritance
et de sa mesese. Lors dist que, en remembrance de si grant
and of her hardship Then said-she that in remembrance of so great
perte com par cel arbre li estoit avenue, garderoit ele le
loss as by that tree to-her was befallen would-keep she the
rainsel tant come ele le porroit garder, en tel maniere qu'ele
branch as-long as she it could keep in such manner that-she
le verroit sovent en remembrance de sa grant mesaventure.
it would-see often in remembrance of her great misadventure

Lors s'apensa Eve qu'ele n'avoit huche ne autre estui
Then herself-bethought Eve that-she not-had chest nor other case
en coi ele le peust estoier, car encore au tens de lores
in which she it might stow for yet in-the time of then
n'estoit il nule tele chose. Si le ficha dedenz terre,
not-was there any such thing So it planted-she within ground
si qu'il i tint droiz, et dist que einsi le porroit ele
so that-it there stood straight and said that thus it could she
veoir assez souvent. Et li rains qui en la terre estoit
see much often And the branch which in the ground was
fichiez, par la volenté au Creator a qui toutes choses
planted by the will of-the Creator to whom all things
sont obeissanz, crut et reprist en la terre et racina.
are obedient grew and took-again in the ground and rooted

Cil rains que la premiere pecheresse aporta de paradis
That branch which the first sinner brought from paradise
fu pleins de mout grant senefiance. Car en ce que ele
was full of very great significance For in this that she
le portoit en sa main senefioit il une grant leesce, tot ausi
it carried in her hand signified it a great gladness all just
come s'ele parlast a ses oirs qui aprés li estoient a venir,
as if-she spoke to her heirs who after her were to come
car ele ert encore pucele; et li rains senefioit ausi come se
for she was still maiden and the branch signified just as if
ele lor deist: «Ne vos esmaiez mie se nos somes gité
she to-them said Not yourselves dismay at-all if we are thrown
de nostre heritage: car nos ne l'avons mie perdu a toz jorz
from our heritage for we not it-have at-all lost for all days
mais; veez en ci enseignes que encore i serons nos en
more see thereof here tokens that yet there shall-be we in
aucune seson.» Et qui voldroit demander au livre por quoi
some season And who would-wish to-ask of-the book for what

li hons ne porta fors de paradis le raim plus que la fame,
the man not carried out of paradise the branch more than the woman
car plus est li hons haute chose que la fame, a ce respont
for more is the man high thing than the woman to this answers
il que li porters dou rainsel n'apartenoit pas a l'ome se
it that the carrying of-the branch not-belonged at-all to the-man except
a la fame non. Car la ou la fame le portoit senefioit il
to the woman not For there where the woman it carried signified it
que par fame estoit vie perdue et par fame seroit restoree.
that by woman was life lost and by woman would-be restored
Et ce fu senefiance que par la Virge Marie seroit li
And this was significance that by the Virgin Mary would-be the
heritages recovrez qui perduz estoit au tens de lors.
heritage recovered which lost was in-the time of then

Des ore repere li contes au rainsel qui ert remés en
From now returns the tale to-the branch which was remained in
terre, et dist qu'il crut tant et mouteplia qu'il fu granz
ground and says that-it grew so-much and multiplied that-it was great
arbres en petit de tens. Et quant il fu granz et aombrables,
tree in little of time And when it was great and shady
si fu toz blans come noif en la tige et es branches et
so was-it all white as snow in the stem and in-the branches and
es fueilles. Et ce ert senefiance de virginité; car virginitez
in-the leaves And this was significance of virginity for virginity
est une vertu par coi li cors est tenuz nez et l'ame blanche.
is a virtue by which the body is held clean and the-soul white
Et ce qu'il estoit blans en toutes choses senefie que cele qui
And that which-it was white in all things signifies that she who
l'avoit planté estoit encore virge a cele hore qu'ele le plantoit:
it-had planted was still virgin at that hour that-she it planted
car a cele hore que Eve et Adans furent gité fors de paradis
for at that hour that Eve and Adam were thrown out of paradise

estoient il encor net et virge de toute vilenie de luxure. Si
were they still clean and virgin of all vileness of lust So
sachiez que virginitez et pucelages ne sont mie une meisme
know that virginity and maidenhead not are at-all one same
chose, ançois a grant difference entre l'un et l'autre.
thing rather there-is great difference between the-one and the-other
Car pucelages ne se puet de trop aparagier a virginité, et
For maidenhead not itself can by much compare to virginity and
si vos dirai por quoi. Pucelages est une vertuz que tuit
so you shall-tell-I for what Maidenhead is a virtue which all
cil et toutes celes ont qui n'ont eu atouchement de
those-men and all those-women have who not-have had touching of
charnel compaignie. Mais virginitez est trop plus haute chose
carnal company But virginity is much more high thing
et plus vertuose: car nus ne la puet avoir, soit hom soit
and more virtuous for anyone not it can have be-it man be-it
fame, por qu'il ait eu volenté de charnel assemblement.
woman for that-he may-have had will of carnal coupling
Et cele virginité avoit encore Eve a cele hore qu'ele fu gitee
And that virginity had still Eve at that hour that-she was thrown
de paradis et des granz deliz qui i estoient; et a cele
from paradise and from-the great delights which there were and at that
hore qu'ele planta le raim n'avoit ele pas encore virginité
hour that-she planted the branch not-had she at-all yet virginity
perdue. Mais aprés comanda Diex a Adam qu'il coneust sa
lost But after commanded God to Adam that-he might-know his
fame, ce est a dire qu'il geust a li charnelment, einsi
wife this is to say that-he might-lie with her carnally thus
come nature le requiert que li hons gise o s'espouse
as nature it requires that the man may-lie with his-spouse

et l'espouse o son seignor. Lors ot Eve virginité perdue
and the-spouse with her lord Then had Eve virginity lost
et des lors en avant orent charnel assemblement.
and from then on forward had-they carnal coupling

Tant qu'il avint grant piece aprés ce qu'il l'ot coneue
So-much that-it befell great while after this that-he her-had known
einsi come vos avez oï, que entr'ax deus se seoient
thus as you have heard that between-them two themselves sat
desoz cel arbre. Et Adam la comença a resgarder et a
beneath that tree And Adam her began to look-at and to
plaindre sa dolor et son essil. Si comencierent mult durement
lament his pain and his exile So began-they very hard
a plorer li uns por l'autre. Lors dist Eve que ce n'ert mie
to weep the one for the-other Then said Eve that this not-was at-all
merveille se il avoient ilec remembrance de dolor et de
marvel if they had there remembrance of pain and of
pesance, car li arbres l'avoit en soi, ne nus ne pooit estre
heaviness for the tree it-had in itself nor anyone not could be
desoz, tant fust liez, qu'il ne s'en partist dolenz; et
beneath so-much were-he glad that-he not himself-thence might-part sorrowful and
a bon droit estoient il dolent, car ce ert li Arbres de la
with good right were they sorrowful for this was the Tree of the
mort. Et si tost come ele ot ceste parole dite, si parla une
death And as soon as she had this word said so spoke a
voiz et dist a aus: «Ha! chetif, porquoi jugiez vos einsi la
voice and said to them Ah wretches for-what judge you thus the
mort et destinez li uns a l'autre? Ne destinez plus nule
death and destine the one to the-other Not destine more any
chose par desesperance, mes confortez li uns l'autre, car plus
thing by despair but comfort the one the-other for more
i a de la vie que de la mort.» Einsi parla la voiz as
there has of the life than of the death Thus spoke the voice to-the

deus chetis; et lors furent mout reconforté; si l'apelerent des
two wretches and then were-they much comforted so it-called-they from
lors en avant l'Arbre de Vie, et por la grant joie qu'il en
then on forward the-Tree of Life and for the great joy which-they thereof
orent en planterent il mout d'autres qui tuit descendirent
had thereof planted they many others which all descended
de celui. Car si tost com il en ostoient un raim, il
from that-one For as soon as they thence took a branch they
le fichoient en terre, si reprenoit tantost et enracinoit de
it planted in ground so took-again-it at-once and rooted of
son gré, et toz jorz retenoit il la color de celui.
its accord and all days retained it the color of that-one

Et cil crut toz jorz et amenda. Si avint puis que plus
And that-one grew all days and improved So befell-it afterward that more
volentiers s'i seoient Adam et Eve qu'il ne fesoient
willingly themselves-there sat Adam and Eve than-they — did
devant. Et tant qu'il avint un jor qu'il s'i seoient
before And so-much that-it befell one day that-they themselves-there sat
andui, si dit la veraie estoire que ce fu a un vendredi. Quant
both so says the true story that this was on a Friday When
il orent grant piece sis ensemble, si oïrent une voiz qui
they had great while sat together so heard-they a voice which
parla a aus et lor comanda qu'il assemblassent charnelment.
spoke to them and them commanded that-they might-couple carnally
Et il furent ambedui de si grant vergoigne plein que lor
And they were both of so great shame full that their
ueil ne poïssent pas soffrir qu'il s'entreveissent a si vilain
eyes not could at-all suffer that-they each-other-might-see at so vile
mestier fere, car ausi grant honte en avoit li hons come
business to-do for as great shame thereof had the man as
la fame. Ne il ne savoient coment il osaissent trespasser
the woman Nor they not knew how they might-dare transgress

le comandement Nostre Seignor, car la venjance dou premier
the commandment (of-)Our Lord for the vengeance of-the first
comandement les chastioit. Si s'entrecomencierent a resgarder
commandment them chastened So each-other-began-they to look-at
mout honteusement. Lors vit Nostre Sires lor vergoigne, si
very shamefully Then saw Our Lord their shame so
en ot pitié. Mes por ce que ses comandemenz ne pooit
thereof had-he pity But for this that his commandments not could
estre trespassez et que ses voloirs estoit tiex que de ces
be transgressed and that his will was such that from these
deus voloit establir l'umaine ligniee por restorer la disieme
two he-wished to-establish the-human lineage for to-restore the tenth
legion des anges, qui dou ciel avoient esté trebuchié
legion of-the angels who from-the heaven had been cast-down
par lor orgueil, por ce lor envoia il grant confort a
by their pride for that to-them sent he great comfort in
lor vergoigne. Car il mist maintenant entr'ax deus une
their shame For he put at-once between-them two a
oscurté si grant que li uns ne pot l'autre veoir. Et lors
darkness so great that the one not could the-other see And then
furent mout esbahi coment cele oscurtez pooit estre venue
were-they much amazed how that darkness could be come
entr'ax si soudainement. Lors apela li uns l'autre, et
between-them so suddenly Then called the one the-other and
s'entretasterent sanz veoir. Et por ce qu'il covient que totes
each-other-touched-they without seeing And for this that-it behooves that all
choses soient fetes au comandement Nostre Seignor, por ce
things be done at-the commandment (of-)Our Lord for that
covint il que les cors assemblassent charnelment, einsi come
behooved it that the bodies might-couple carnally thus as
li verais Peres l'avoit comandé a l'un et a l'autre. Et
the true Father it-had commanded to the-one and to the-other And

quant il orent geu ensamble, si orent fete novele semence
when they had lain together so had-they made new seed
en quoi lor granz pechiez fu auques alegiez; car Adam ot
in which their great sin was somewhat lightened for Adam had
engendré et sa feme conceu Abel le juste, qui son Criator
begotten and his wife conceived Abel the just who his Creator
servi premierement en gré de rendre dismes loiaument.
served first in pleasing by rendering tithes loyally

Abel and Cain

XLIII

The tree then turned green and bore fruit, though the trees grown from it kept their color. Abel offered his best tithes, and his smoke rose to heaven while Cain's spread black over the fields. Out of envy Cain came on Abel resting beneath the tree, was greeted by him, and killed him on a Friday where he was conceived, as Judas would greet and betray Christ. God cursed the earth that drank Abel's blood but not the tree, which turned red and bore no more fruit, though it grew more beautiful than ever. Its descendants survived the Flood unchanged, and no one dared take a branch from them.

Einsi fu Abel li justes engendrez desoz l'Arbre de Vie
Thus was Abel the just begotten beneath the-Tree of Life
au vendredi, ce avez vos bien oï. Et lors failli l'oscurtez,
on-the Friday this have you well heard And then failed the-darkness
et s'entrevirent ausi come devant. Si s'aperçurent bien
and each-other-saw-they just as before So themselves-perceived-they well
que ce avoit fet Nostre Sires por lor vergoigne covrir; si
that this had done Our Lord for their shame to-cover so
en furent molt lié. Et tantost en avint une merveille,
thereof were-they very glad And at-once thereof befell a marvel

que li Arbres, qui devant avoit esté blans en totes choses,
that the Tree which before had been white in all things
devint ausi verdoianz come herbe de pré; et tuit cil qui
became as greening as grass of meadow and all those which
de lui issirent puis qu'il furent assemblé devenoient vert
from it came-out after that-they were coupled became green
en fust et en fueille et en escorce ausi.
in wood and in leaf and in bark also

Einsi fu changiez li Arbres de blanc en vert; mes cil
Thus was changed the Tree from white into green but those
qui de lui estoient descendu ne changierent onques lor
which from it were descended not changed ever their
premiere color, ne onques ne parut a nul d'eus se a
first color nor ever not appeared-it on any of-them except on
celui non solement. Mes cil fu toz coverz de verz colors
that-one not only But that-one was all covered with green colors
amont et aval, et des lors en avant comença a florir et a
up and down and from then on forward began-it to flower and to
porter fruit, ne onques devant ce n'avoit flori ne fructifié.
bear fruit nor ever before this not-had flowered nor fruited
Et ce qu'il perdi la blanche color et prist la vert senefie
And this that-it lost the white color and took the green signifies
que la virginité estoit alee de cele qui planté l'avoit, et la
that the virginity was gone from her who planted it-had and the
verdor qu'il prist et la flor et li fruiz fu senefiance de
verdure which-it took and the flower and the fruit was significance of
la semence qui desoz lui avoit esté semee, et qu'ele seroit
the seed which beneath it had been sown and that-she would-be
toz dis vert en Nostre Seignor, ce est a dire en bone pensee
all days green in Our Lord this is to say in good thought
et en amoreuse vers son Creator. Et la flor senefia que
and in loving toward her Creator And the flower signified that

la creature qui desoz cel Arbre avoit esté engendree seroit
the creature which beneath that Tree had been begotten would-be
chaste et nete et pure de cors. Et li fruiz senefioit qu'ele
chaste and clean and pure of body And the fruit signified that-she
metroit en oevre viguereusement et qu'ele mostreroit le
would-put to work vigorously and that-she would-show the
semblant de religion et de bonté en toutes choses terriennes.
semblance of religion and of goodness in all things earthly

Einsi fu cil Arbres longuement de vert color, et tuit cil
Thus was that Tree long of green color and all those
qui de lui estoient descendu puis l'assemblement jusqu'a cel
which from it were descended since the-coupling until-to that
tens que Abiax fu granz, et qu'il fu si deboneres vers son
time that Abel was grown and that-he was so gracious toward his
Creator et tant l'ama qu'il li rendi ses dismes et ses
Creator and so-much him-loved that-he to-him rendered his tithes and his
premices des plus beles choses qu'il avoit. Mes Cayns ses
first-fruits of-the most fair things which-he had But Cain his
freres ne le fist pas einsi, ainz prenoit les plus vix choses et
brother not it did at-all thus rather took-he the most vile things and
les plus despites qu'il avoit et les offroit a son Creator. Et
the most despised which-he had and them offered to his Creator And
de ce avenoit il que Nostre Sires donoit si beles choses a
from this befell it that Our Lord gave so fair things to
celui qui les beles dismes li rendoit, que quant il ert ou
him who the fair tithes to-him rendered that when he was onto-the
tertre montez ou il estoit acostumez a ardoir ses offrendes,
hillock climbed where he was accustomed to burn his offerings
si come Nostre Sires li avoit comandé, si s'en aloit la
so as Our Lord to-him had commanded so itself-thence went the
fumee droit ou ciel. Mes la Kaïm son frere n'aloit pas
smoke straight into-the heaven But that (of-)Cain his brother not-went at-all

en tel maniere, ainz s'espandoit parmi les chans et ert lede
in such manner rather itself-spread through the fields and was ugly
et noire et puanz; et cele qui issoit del sacrefice Abel
and black and stinking and that which came-out of-the sacrifice (of-)Abel
estoit blanche et soef olant. Quant Cayns vit que Abel ses
was white and sweet smelling When Cain saw that Abel his
freres estoit plus beneurez en son sacrefice qu'il n'estoit,
brother was more blessed in his sacrifice than-he was
et que plus le recevoit Nostre Sires en gré que le suen, si
and that more it received Our Lord in favor than the his so
l'em pesa mult, et moult en acoilli en grant haine
him-thereof weighed-it much and much thereof took in great hatred
son frere, et tant qu'il l'en haï outre mesure. Et
his brother and so-much that-he him-thereof hated beyond measure And
lors comença a penser coment il s'em porroit vengier,
then began-he to think how he himself-thereof could avenge
et tant qu'il dist a soi meismes qu'il l'ocirroit: car
and so-much that-he said to himself even that-he him-would-kill for
autrement ne veoit il mie qu'il en peust avoir venjance.
otherwise not saw he at-all that-he thereof might have vengeance

Einsi porta Cayns mout longuement haine dedenz son cuer,
Thus bore Cain very long hatred within his heart
que onques n'en mostra chiere ne semblant par quoi ses
so-that ever not-thereof showed-he face nor seeming by which his
freres s'em poïst apercevoir, qui a nul mal n'i pensoit.
brother himself-thereof could perceive who on any evil not-there thought
Et tant fu celee cele haine que Abel fu un jor alez en
And so-much was hidden that hatred that Abel was one day gone into
champ auques loign del manoir son pere, et li manoirs
field somewhat far from-the manor (of-)his father and the manor
ert auques loign de cel Arbre, et devant cel Arbre estoient
was somewhat far from that Tree and before that Tree were

ses berbiz que il gardoit. Et li jorz fu eschaufez et li solaux
his sheep which he kept And the day was heated and the sun
fu ardanz, si que Abel ne pot la chalor soffrir; si s'en
was burning so that Abel not could the heat endure so himself-thence
ala seoir desoz cel Arbre. Si lui prist talent de dormir, si
went-he to-sit beneath that Tree So him took desire of sleeping so
se coucha desoz l'Arbre et comença a sommeillier. Et
himself lay-down-he beneath the-Tree and began to drowse And
ses freres, qui longuement avoit la traïson porpensee, l'ot
his brother who long had the treason plotted him-had
espié et suï tant qu'il le vit desoz cel Arbre acoter.
spied and followed so-much that-he him saw beneath that Tree lean
Lors vint aprés et le cuida ocirre si soudainement qu'il
Then came-he after and him thought to-kill so suddenly that-he
n'en fust aperceuz. Mes Abiax l'oï bien venir; si se
not-thereof might-be perceived But Abel him-heard well come so himself
regarda, et quant il vit que ce fu ses freres, si se dreça
looked-he and when he saw that this was his brother so himself raised-he
encontre lui et le salua, car il l'amoit mout en son cuer; si
toward him and him greeted for he him-loved much in his heart so
li dist: «Bien viegniez, biau frere!» Et cil li rendi son
to-him said-he Well may-come-you fair brother And he to-him returned his
salu et le fist seoir; si lessa aler un coutel corbe qu'il
greeting and him made sit so let-he go a knife curved which-he
tenoit, et l'en feri par desoz la mamele premierement.
held and him-therewith struck by beneath the breast first

Einsint reçu Abel la mort par la main de son desloial
Thus received Abel the death by the hand of his disloyal
frere, en cel leu meismes ou il ot esté conceuz. Et tout
brother in that place same where he had been conceived And all
enci com il fuit conceus a un jor de venredi, ci com li
thus as he was conceived on a day of Friday so as the

veraie bouche le met en nom: altreci resut il mort a jor
true mouth it puts in name likewise received he death on day
del venredi par cel tesmoign meismes. Et la mort que
of-the Friday by that witness same And the death which
Abel reçut par traïson a cel tens qu'il n'estoient encore
Abel received by treason at that time that-they not-were yet
que troi home en terre senefia la mort au verai Crucefié,
except three men on earth signified the death of-the true Crucified
car par Abel fu il senefiez et par Caym fu senefiez Judas
for by Abel was he signified and by Cain was signified Judas
par qui il reçut mort. Et tout einsi come Caïns salua Abel
by whom he received death And all thus as Cain greeted Abel
son frere et puis l'ocist, tout ausi salua Judas son seignor,
his brother and then him-killed all just-so greeted Judas his lord
et si avoit sa mort porchaciee. Einsi s'acorderent bien les
and so had his death procured Thus agreed well the
deus morz ensemble, non pas de hautece, mes de senefiance.
two deaths together not at-all in highness but in significance
Car ausi com Cayns ocist Abel au vendredi, ausi ocist
For just as Cain killed Abel on-the Friday so killed
Judas son seignor au vendredi, non pas par sa main, mes
Judas his lord on-the Friday not at-all by his hand but
par sa langue. Et mout senefia bien Caym Judas de maintes
by his tongue And much signified well Cain Judas in many
choses: car il ne pooit achaison trover en Jhesucrist par quoi
things for he not could cause find in Jesus-Christ for which
il le deust haïr; mes il avoit achaison sanz droiture, car il
he him should hate but he had cause without right for he
le haoit non pas por mauvestié qu'il eust en lui veue,
him hated not at-all for badness which-he might-have in him seen
mes por itant solement qu'il ne veoit en lui se bien non.
but for so-much only that-he not saw in him except good not

Car il est costume a toz li mauvés homes qu'il ont guerre
For it is custom to all the evil men that-they have war
et envie contre la bone gent; et se Judas, qui tant ert
and envy against the good people and if Judas who so-much was
desloiax et traitres, seust autant de desloiauté et felonie en
disloyal and traitor knew as-much of disloyalty and wickedness in
Jhesucrist come il fesoit en soi meismes, il nel haïst
Jesus-Christ as he did in himself even he not-him would-hate
mie, ainz fust la chose par quoi il l'amast plus, puis
at-all rather would-be the thing for which he him-would-love more since
qu'il le veist autel come il se sentoit. Et de cele
that-he him might-see such as he himself felt And of that
traïson que Cayns fist vers Abel son frere parole Nostre
treason which Cain did toward Abel his brother speaks Our
Sires ou sautier par la bouche David le roi, qui dist
Lord in-the psalter by the mouth (of-)David the king who said
une felonesse parole, et si ne sot por quoi il l'avoit dite;
a cruel word and so not knew-he for what he it-had said
car il parole ausi come s'il deist a Caym: «Tu porpensoies
for he speaks just as if-he said to Cain Thou plottedst
et disoies felonies envers ton frere, et contre le filz de
and saidst cruelties toward thy brother and against the son of
ta mere bastisoies tu tes traïsons et tes aguez. Et ce feis
thy mother buildedst thou thy treasons and thy ambushes And this didst
tu, et je me tesoie. Et por ce as tu cuidié que je fusse
thou and I me was-silent And for that hast thou thought that I might-be
semblables a toi, por ce que je n'en parloie mie; mes
like to thee for this that I not-thereof spoke at-all but
non sui, ançois te chastierai et reprendrai mout durement.»
not am-I rather thee shall-chastise and shall-reprove very hard

Ceste venjance avoit esté esprovee avant que David l'eust
This vengeance had been proved before that David it-had
devisee, la ou Nostre Sires vint a Caym et li dist: «Cayns,
set-out there where Our Lord came to Cain and to-him said Cain
ou est tes freres?» Et il respondi com cil qui se sentoit
where is thy brother And he answered as he who himself felt
corpables de la traïson que il avoit fete et qui avoit ja son
culpable of the treason which he had done and who had already his
frere covert des fueilles de l'Arbre meismes, por ce qu'il ne
brother covered with-the leaves of the-Tree itself for this that-he not
fust trovez. Si dist, quant Nostre Sires li ot demandé
might-be found So said-he when Our Lord to-him had asked
ou ses freres estoit: «Sire, dist il, je ne sai; sui je donc garde
where his brother was Lord said he I not know am I then keeper
de mon frere?» Et Nostre Sires li dist: «Que est ce que
of my brother And Our Lord to-him said What is this that
tu as fet? La voiz del sanc Abel ton frere se complaint a
thou hast done The voice of-the blood (of-)Abel thy brother itself complains to
moi de la ou tu l'espandis a terre. Et por ce que tu as
me from there where thou it-spilledst on ground And for this that thou hast
ce fet seras tu maleoiz sus terre; et la terre sera maleoite
this done wilt-be thou accursed on earth and the earth will-be accursed
en toutes les oevres que tu feras, por ce que ele recoilli
in all the works which thou wilt-do for this that she gathered
le sanc de ton frere, que tu espandis sus lui en traïson.»
the blood of thy brother which thou spilledst upon it in treason

Einsi maudist Nostre Sires la terre, mes il ne maudist
Thus cursed Our Lord the earth but he not cursed
mie l'Arbre soz quoi Abel avoit esté ocis, ne les autres
at-all the-Tree beneath which Abel had been killed nor the other
arbres qui de celui descendirent, ne qui puis furent crié
trees which from that-one descended nor which since were created

par desus la terre par la volenté de Lui. Et de cel
over above the earth by the will of Him And from that
Arbre avint une grant merveille, car si tost come Abel ot
Tree befell a great marvel for as soon as Abel had
mort receue soz l'Arbre, perdi il la color vert et devint
death received beneath the-Tree lost it the color green and became
en totes choses vermeux; et ce fu en remembrance dou
in all things red and this was in remembrance of-the
sanc qui i avoit esté espanduz. Ne de celui ne pooit
blood which there had been spilled Nor from that-one not could
nus autres aengier, ainz moroient toutes les plantes que len
any other take-root rather died all the plants which one
en fesoit ne ne pooient a bien venir. Mes cil cru et
thereof made nor not could to good come But that-one grew and
embeli si merveilleusement que ce fu li plus biax arbres
embellished so marvelously that this was the most fair tree
qui fust onques puis veuz, et li plus delitables a resgarder.
which was ever since seen and the most delightful to look-at

Longuement dura cil Arbres en tel color et en tel biauté
Long lasted that Tree in such color and in such beauty
come vos m'avez oï deviser, ne onques n'envieilli ne ne secha
as you me-have heard describe nor ever not-grew-old nor not dried
ne de nule riens n'empira, fors tant solement qu'il ne porta
nor in any thing not-worsened except so-much only that-it not bore
ne flor ne fruit puis cele hore que li sans Abel i fu
neither flower nor fruit since that hour that the blood (of-)Abel there was
espanduz; mes li autre qui de lui estoient descendu florissoient
spilled but the others which from it were descended flowered
et portoient fruit einsi come nature d'arbre le requiert. Et
and bore fruit thus as nature of-tree it requires And
tant demora en tel maniere que li siecles fu mout creuz
so-long remained-it in such manner that the world was much grown

et montepliez. Si le tindrent en grant reverence tuit li hoir
and multiplied So it held in great reverence all the heirs
qui d'Eve et d'Adam descendirent, et molt l'enorerent tuit,
who from-Eve and from-Adam descended and much it-honored all
et contoient li un as autres de lignee en lignee coment
and told the ones to-the others from lineage to lineage how
lor premiere mere l'avoit planté. Si i prenoient alegement
their first mother it-had planted So there took-they relief
et li viel et li juene, et s'i venoient reconforter
both the old and the young and themselves-there came to-comfort
quant il estoient en aucune mesestance, por ce que Arbres
when they were in some distress for this that Tree
de Vie estoit apelez et lor fesoit remembrance de joie. Et
of Life was called and to-them made remembrance of joy And
se cil Arbres cru et embeli, ausi fisent tuit li autre qui de
if that Tree grew and embellished so did all the others which from
celui estoient descendu, et cil qui estoient blanc de toutes
that-one were descended both those which were white in all
choses et cil qui vert estoient; ne nus del siecle n'ert
things and those which green were nor anyone of-the world not-was
tant hardiz qu'il en osast oster une branche ne une fueille.
so bold that-be thence dared remove a branch nor a leaf

De cel Arbre vit len encore une autre merveille avenir. Car
From that Tree saw one yet an other marvel befall For
quant Nostre Sires ot envoié en terre le deluge, par quoi li
when Our Lord had sent on earth the deluge by which the
mondes, qui tant estoit mauvés, fu periz, et li fruit de terre
world which so-much was evil was perished and the fruits of earth
et les forez et li gaaignaige l'orent si chierement comparé
and the forests and the tillages it-had so dearly paid
que puis ne porent avoir si bone savor come il avoient
that since not could-they have so good savor as they had

devant, ainz furent adont toutes choses tornees en amertume;
before rather were then all things turned to bitterness
mes de cels arbres qui de celui de Vie estoient descendu
but of those trees which from that-one of Life were descended
ne pot len veoir nul signe qu'il fussent empirié de savor
not could one see any sign that-they were impaired in savor
ne de fruit ne changié de la color qu'il avoient devant.
nor in fruit nor changed from the color which-they had before

How the Ship Was Made

XLIV

A voice tells Solomon that a woman of his lineage will bring man great joy and that a virgin knight will end his lineage. To show that knight he foresaw him, Solomon, on his wife's counsel, builds a ship of unrotting wood and gives King David's sword a pommel of one many-colored stone. She gives it belts of tow, which a maiden will one day replace, and has the bed's three spindles cut from the bleeding Tree of Life and a green and a white tree. In a dream a man with angels writes letters on sword and ship. Solomon dares not board, the ship sails off, and a voice says his last knight will rest there.

Tant durerent cil arbre en tel maniere que Salemons, li filz
So-long lasted those trees in such manner that Solomon the son
le roi David, regna et tint terre aprés son pere. Et cil
(of-)the king David reigned and held land after his father And this
Salemons fu si sages qu'il fu garniz de totes bones sciences
Solomon was so wise that-he was furnished with all good sciences
que cuers d'ome mortel porroit savoir, et conut toutes les
which heart of-man mortal could know and knew all the
forces des pierres precieuses et les vertuz des herbes, et
powers of-the stones precious and the virtues of-the herbs and

sot le cours dou firmament et des estoiles si bien que nus
knew the course of-the firmament and of-the stars so well that anyone
fors Damediex ne le poïst mielz savoir. Et neporec toz ses
except Lord-God not it could better know And nevertheless all his
granz sens ne pot durer contre le grant engin sa fame,
great sense not could last against the great craft (of-)his wife
que ele ne le deceust assez souvent, quant ele i vouloit
so-that she not him might-deceive much often when she there wished
metre peine. Et ce ne doit len pas tenir a merveille; car
to-put pain And this not must one at-all hold as marvel for
sanz faille, puis que fame veut metre s'entencion et son cuer
without fail since that woman wishes to-put her-intent and her heart
en engin, nus sens d'ome mortel ne s'i porroit prendre;
into craft any sense of-man mortal not itself-there could take
si ne comença pas a nos, mes a nostre premiere mere.
so not began-it at-all with us but with our first mother

Quant Salemons vit qu'il ne se porroit garder contre
When Solomon saw that-he not himself could guard against
l'engin de sa fame, si se merveilla dont ce li venoit, et
the-craft of his wife so himself marveled-he whence this to-him came and
en fu assez corrouciez; mes plus n'en osa fere: dont
thereof was-he much angered but more not-thereof dared-he do whence
il dist en son livre que len apele Paraboles: «Je ai, fist il,
he said in his book which one calls Parables I have said he
avironné le monde et alé parmi en tel maniere come sens
encircled the world and gone through-it in such manner as sense
mortiex porroit encerchier, ne en tote cele circuite ne poï
mortal could search nor in all that circuit not could
trover une bone fame.» Ceste parole dist Salemons por le
find a good woman This word said Solomon for the
corrouz qu'il avoit de sa fame a qui il ne pooit durer. Si
anger which-he had at his wife against whom he not could last So

essaia en mainte maniere se il ja la porroit jeter de cel sens,
tried-he in many-a manner if he ever her could throw from that sense
mes ce ne pooit estre. Quant il vit ce, si comença a fere une
but this not could be When he saw this so began-he to make a
demande a soi meismes, por quoi fame fesoit si volentiers
question to himself even for what woman made so willingly
corroz a home. A ceste demande li respondi une voiz quant
anger to man To this question to-him answered a voice when
il pensoit et li dist: «Salemon, Salemon, se de fame vint
he thought and to-him said Solomon Solomon if from woman came
et vient tristece a home, ne t'en chaille. Car une fame
and comes sadness to man not to-thee-thereof may-it-matter For a woman
sera encore dont il vendra a home greignor joie cent tanz
will-be yet from-whom it will-come to man greater joy hundred times
que ceste tristece n'est; et cele fame nestra de ton lignage.»
than this sadness is and that woman will-be-born of thy lineage

Quant Salemons oï ceste parole, si se tint a fol
When Solomon heard this word so himself held-he for fool
de ce qu'il avoit sa fame blasmee. Lors comença a penser
for this that-he had his wife blamed Then began-he to think
par les choses qui li aparoient et en veillant et en
through the things which to-him appeared both in waking and in
dormant por savoir s'il porroit conoistre la verité et la fin
sleeping for to-know if-he could know the truth and the end
de son lignage. Et tant encercha et enquist que li Sainz
of his lineage And so-much searched-he and inquired that the Holy
Esperiz li demostra la venue de la glorieuse Virge, et
Spirit to-him showed the coming of the glorious Virgin and
li dist une voiz partie de ce qui li ert a avenir. Et
to-him said a voice part of that which to-him was to befall And
quant il oï ceste novele, si demanda se ce estoit la fins
when he heard this news so asked-he if this was the end

de son lignage: «Nanil, fist la voiz; uns hons virges en
of his lineage No said the voice a man virgin thereof
sera la fins, et cil sera autant meillors chevaliers de Josué
will-be the end and he will-be as-much better knight than Joshua
ton serorge come cele Virge sera meillor de ta fame. Or
thy brother-in-law as that Virgin will-be better than thy wife Now
t'ai certefié ce dont tu as tant esté en doutance.»
to-thee-have-I certified that whereof thou hast so-much been in doubt

Quant Salemons oï ceste parole, si dist que molt ert
When Solomon heard this word so said-he that very was-he
liez quant en si haute bonté et en si haute chevalerie
glad since in so high goodness and in so high knighthood
seroit fichiee la bosne de son lignage. Si pensa coment il
would-be fixed the bound of his lineage So thought-he how he
poïst fere savoir a celui home derreain de son lignage que
might make know to that man last of his lineage that
Salemons, qui si lonc tens avoit devant lui esté, seust la
Solomon who so long time had before him been might-know the
verité de sa venue. A ce pensa il et soutilla mout lonc
truth of his coming On this thought he and pondered very long
tens; car il ne veoit pas coment il poïst noncier a home
time for he not saw at-all how he might announce to man
qui si lonc tans estoit a venir aprés lui que il seust
who so long time was to come after him that he might-know
de lui nule rien. Et sa fame s'aperçu bien qu'il baoit
of him any thing And his wife herself-perceived well that-he gaped
a chose dont il ne pooit venir a chief. Et ele l'amoit
at thing whereof he not could come to head And she him-loved
asez, non pas tant que maintes fames n'amassent plus
much not at-all so-much that many women not-might-love more
lor seignors, si estoit molt viseuse. Si ne li volt pas
their lords so was-she very shrewd So not to-him wished-she at-all

tantost demander, ainz atendi tant qu'ele vit son point et
at-once to-ask rather waited-she until that-she saw her point and
qu'ele vit un soir qu'il estoit liez et joianz et qu'il estoit
that-she saw an evening that-he was glad and joyful and that-it was
bien de lui. Si li pria qu'il li deist ce que ele li
well with him So him begged-she that-he to-her might-tell that which she of-him
demanderoit; et il dist que si feroit il volentiers, come cil
would-ask and he said that so would-do he willingly as he
qui ne se gardoit que ele beast cele part. Et ele li
who not himself guarded that she might-gape that way And she to-him
dist maintenant: «Sire, vos avez mout pensé ceste semaine et
said at-once Lord you have much thought this week and
l'autre, et lonc tens a, en tel maniere que vostre pensers ne
the-other and long time has in such manner that your thought not
remanoit onques. Et por ce sai je bien que vos avez pensé
remained ever And for that know I well that you have thought
a chose dont vos ne poez a chief venir. Et por ce voldroie
of thing whereof you not can to head come And for that would-wish
je volentiers savoir que ce est. Car il n'a ou monde
I willingly know what this is For it not-has in-the world
chose de quoi je ne cuidasse venir a chief, au grant sens
thing of which I not would-think to-come to head by-the great sense
qui en vos est et a la grant subtilité qui est en moi.»
which in you is and by the great subtlety which is in me

Quant Salemons oï ceste parole, si pensa bien que, se
When Solomon heard this word so thought-he well that if
cuers mortiex pooit metre conseil en ceste chose, que ele
heart mortal could put counsel in this thing that she
l'i metroit, car il l'avoit trovee de si grant engin qu'il ne
it-there would-put for he her-had found of so great craft that-he not
cuidast mie qu'il eust ame de si grant engin ou siecle
would-think at-all that-it might-have soul of so great craft in-the world

qui le poïst penser. Et por ce li vint il en talent que il
who it could think And for that to-him came it in desire that he
li diroit son penser: si l'en dist tout outreement la
to-her would-tell his thought so her-thereof told-he all outright the
verité. Et quant il li ot dite, ele pensa un poi et li
truth And when he to-her had told-it she thought a little and to-him
respondi maintenant: «Coment, fet ele, estes vos donques
answered at-once How says she are you then
esgarez coment vos façoiz savoir a cel chevalier que vos avez
at-a-loss how you may-make know to that knight that you have
seue la verité de lui?» — «Oïl voir, fet il; je ne puis mie
known the truth of him Yes truly says he I not can at-all
veoir coment ce puisse avenir. Car il a si lonc tens d'ore
see how this may befall For it has so long time from-now
jusqu'a celui terme que je en sui toz esbahiz.» — «Par
until-to that term that I thereof am all amazed By
foi, fait ele, puis que vos ne le savez, je le vos enseignerai.
faith says she since that you not it know I it to-you shall-teach
Mes dites moi avant combien vos cuidoiz qu'il ait jusqu'a
But tell me first how-much you think that-it may-have until-to
celui terme.» Et il dist qu'il cuidoit bien qu'il i eust
that term And he said that-he thought well that-it there might-have
deus mile anz et plus. «Or vos dirai donc, fet ele, que
two thousand years and more Now you shall-tell-I then says she what
vos feroiz. Fetes fere une nef dou meillor fust et del plus
you will-do Make make a ship of-the best wood and of-the most
durable que len porra trover, et de tel qui ne puisse porrir
durable that one will-be-able find and of such which not may rot
ne por eve ne por autre chose.» Et il dist que si feroit il.
neither for water nor for other thing And he said that so would-do he

L'endemain manda Salemons toz les charpentiers de sa
The-next-day summoned Solomon all the carpenters of his
terre, et lor comanda que il feissent la plus merveilleuse
land and to-them commanded that they might-make the most marvelous
nef qui onques fust veue, et de tel fust qui ne poïst
ship which ever was seen and of such wood which not could
porrir. Et il distrent qu'il la feroient tele come il le
rot And they said that-they her would-make such as he it
devisoit. Et quant il orent quis le fust et le merrien, et
described And when they had sought the wood and the timber and
il l'orent comenciee, sa fame dist a Salemon: «Sire, puis
they her-had begun his wife said to Solomon Lord since
qu'il est einsi que cil chevaliers que vos dites doit passer
that-it is thus that this knight whom you say must surpass
de chevalerie toz çax qui devant lui avront esté et qui aprés
in knighthood all those who before him will-have been and who after
lui vendront, il seroit granz honors que vos aucune armeure
him will-come it would-be great honor that you some armor
li apareillissiez, qui passast de bonté totes armeures
for-him might-prepare which might-surpass in goodness all armors
ausi come il passera de bonté toz autres chevaliers.» Et
just as he will-surpass in goodness all other knights And
il dist qu'il ne la savoit ou prendre tele come ele li
he said that-he not it knew where to-take such as she to-him
disoit. «Et je le vos enseignerai, fait ele. Ou temple que
said And I it to-you shall-teach says she In-the temple which
vos avez fet en l'onor vostre Seignor est l'espee le roi
you have made in the-honor (of-)your Lord is the-sword (of-)the king
David vostre pere, la plus trenchant et la plus merveilleuse
David your father the most cutting and the most marvelous
qui onques fust bailliee de main de chevalier. Si la prenez
which ever was given into hand of knight So it take

et en ostez le pont et l'enheudeure, si que nos aions
and thence remove the pommel and the-hilt so that we may-have
l'alemele tote nue tornee a une part. Et vos, qui conoissiez
the-blade all naked turned to one side And you who know
les vertus des pierres et la force des herbes et la maniere
the virtues of-the stones and the force of-the herbs and the manner
de toutes autres choses terrienes, si i fetes un pont de
of all other things earthly so there make a pommel of
pierres precieuses si soutilment jointes qu'il n'ait aprés
stones precious so subtly joined that-there not-may-have after
vos regart terrien qui poïst conoistre l'une de l'autre, ainz
you gaze earthly which could know the-one from the-other rather
quit chascuns qui le verra que ce soit une meisme chose.
may-think each who it will-see that this be one same thing
Et aprés i fetes une enheudeure si merveilleuse qu'il
And after there make a hilt so marvelous that-there
n'i ait el monde si vertueuse ne si merveilleuse.
not-there may-have in-the world so virtuous nor so marvelous
Aprés i fetes le fuerre si merveilleus en son endroit
After there make the scabbard so marvelous in its place
come l'espee est ou suen. Et quant vos i avroiz ce
as the-sword is in-the its And when you there will-have this
fet, je i metrai les renges teles come moi plaira.»
done I there shall-put the belts such as to-me will-please

Et il fist tout ce qu'ele li dist, fors dou pont, ou
And he did all that which-she to-him said except of-the pommel where
il ne mist qu'une sole pierre, mes ele ert de totes les
he not put but-one single stone but she was of all the
colors que len poïst deviser; et i mist une enheudeure
colors that one could describe and there put-be a hilt
si merveilleuse come il devise en autre leu.
so marvelous as it relates in other place

Quant la nef fu fete et mise en mer, la dame i fist
When the ship was made and put into sea the lady there made
metre un lit grant et merveilleux, et i fist metre coutes
put a bed great and marvelous and there made put quilts
pointes plusors, tant que li liz fu biax et genz. Et au
stitched several so-much that the bed was fair and gentle And at-the
chevez si mist li rois sa corone et le covri d'un blanc drap
head so put the king his crown and it covered with-a white cloth
de soie. Et il avoit a sa fame bailliee l'espee por metre les
of silk And he had to his wife given the-sword for to-put the
renges, et li dist: «Aportez ça l'espee; si la metrai as
belts and to-her said Bring here the-sword so it shall-put-I at-the
piés dou lit.» Et ele li aporta; et il la resgarda: si vit
feet of-the bed And she to-him brought-it and he it looked-at so saw-he
qu'ele i avoit mises renges d'estoupes; si s'en dut
that-she there had put belts of-tow so himself-thereof was-about-to
corroucier, quant ele li dist: «Sire, sachiez que je n'ai
anger when she to-him said Lord know that I not-have
nule si haute chose, qui soit digne de sostenir si haute
any so high thing which be worthy of sustaining so high
espee come ceste est.» — «Et que en porra len donques
sword as this is And what thereof will-be-able one then
fere?» fet il. — «Vos la lerez einsi, fet ele, car il n'afiert
do says he You it will-leave thus says she for it not-belongs
mie a nos que nos les i metons; ainz les i metra une
at-all to us that we them there may-put rather them there will-put a
pucele, mes je ne sai quant ce sera, ne a quele hore.» A
maiden but I not know when this will-be nor at what hour At
tant lesse li rois l'espee si come ele estoit; et aprés firent
that leaves the king the-sword so as she was and after made-they
la nef covrir d'un drap de soie qui n'avoit garde de porrir
the ship cover with-a cloth of silk which not-had fear of rotting

ne por eve ne por autre chose. Et quant il orent ce fet,
neither for water nor for other thing And when they had this done
la dame resgarda le lit et dist que encore i failloit il.
the lady looked-at the bed and said that still there lacked it
Lors s'en issi entre li et deus charpentiers et
Then herself-thence went-out-she between her and two carpenters and
vint a l'Arbre soz qui Abel avoit esté ocis. Et quant ele fu
came to the-Tree beneath which Abel had been killed And when she was
la venue, ele dist as charpentiers: «Coupez moi de cest
there come she said to-the carpenters Cut me from this
bois tant que je en aie a fere un fuissel.» — «Ha!
wood so-much that I thereof may-have to make a spindle Ah
Dame, font il, nos n'oserions. Ne savez vos que ce est l'Arbre
Lady say they we not-would-dare Not know you that this is the-Tree
que nostre premiere mere planta?» — «Il covient, fet ele, que
which our first mother planted It behooves says she that
vos le façoiz, car autrement vos feroie je destruire.» Et il
you it may-do for otherwise you would-make I destroy And they
distrent qu'il le feroient, puis qu'il estoient a ce mené,
said that-they it would-do since that-they were to this led
car mielz se voloient meffere ilec que ele les oceist.
for better themselves wished-they to-misdo there than she them might-kill
Maintenant comencierent a ferir en l'Arbre; mes il n'i
At-once began-they to strike into the-Tree but they not-there
orent gueres feru quant il furent tuit espoanté: car il virent
had much struck when they were all terrified for they saw
tot apertement que de l'Arbre issoient goutes de sanc ausi
all openly that from the-Tree came-out drops of blood as
vermeilles come roses. Et lors vouloient lessier a ferir; mes
red as roses And then wished-they to-leave off striking but
ele lor fist recomencier, ou il vousissent ou non. Et tant
she them made begin-again whether they might-wish or not And so-much

en osterent que il em porent avoir un fuissel. Et quant
thereof took-they that they thence could have a spindle And when
il orent ce fet, ele lor fist prendre d'un des arbres de vert
they had this done she them made take of-one of-the trees of green
color qui de celui estoient descendu, et aprés lor refist
color which from that-one were descended and after them made-again
couper d'un des autres qui estoient blans en toutes choses.
cut of-one of-the others which were white in all things
Quant il furent garni de ces trois manieres de fust,
When they were furnished with these three manners of wood
qui estoient de diverses colors, si s'en revindrent a
which were of diverse colors so themselves-thence came-back-they to
la nef. Et ele entra enz et les fist aprés soi venir, et
the ship And she entered within and them made after herself come and
lor dist: «Je voil que vos me façoiz de cest merrien trois
to-them said I wish that you me may-make of this timber three
fuissiax, et en soit li uns en costé de cest lit, et li
spindles and thereof be-it the one at side of this bed and the
autres encontre de l'autre part, et li tierz aille par desus,
other opposite on the-other side and the third may-go over above
si que il soit chevilliez en ambedeus.» Et cil le firent einsi
so that it be pegged into both And they it did thus
come ele l'ot comandé, et i mistrent les fuissiax, mes
as she it-had commanded and there put the spindles but
il n'i ot celui qui onques puis muast color tant come
it not-there had that-one which ever since changed color as-long as
la nef dura. Quant il orent ce fet, si regarda Salemons la
the ship lasted When they had this done so looked-at Solomon the
nef et dist a sa fame: «Tu as, fist il, merveilles fetes. Car
ship and said to his wife Thou hast said he marvels done For
se tuit cil dou monde estoient ci, si ne savroient il
if all those of-the world were here so not would-know-how they

deviser la senefiance de ceste nef se Nostre Sires ne lor
describe the significance of this ship if Our Lord not them
enseignoit, ne tu meesmes, qui l'as fete, ne ses que ele
taught nor thou thyself who it-hast made not knowest what she
senefie. Ne encor por chose que tu aies fete ne savra
signifies Nor yet for thing that thou mayest-have done not will-know
li chevaliers que j'aie noveles oïes de lui, se Nostre Sires
the knight that I-may-have news heard of him if Our Lord
n'i met autre conseil.» — «Or la lessiez einsi, fet ele, car
not-there puts other counsel Now it leave thus says she for
vos en orroiz par tens autres noveles que vos ne cuidiez.»
you thereof will-hear in time other news than you — think

Cele nuit jut Salemons en un suen paveillon devant la nef
That night lay Solomon in a his pavilion before the ship
a petit de compaignie. Et quant il fu endormiz, il li
with little of company And when he was fallen-asleep it to-him
fu avis que de vers le ciel venoit uns hons o grant
was opinion that from toward the heaven came a man with great
compaignie d'anges, qui descendoient en la nef aval. Et
company of-angels who descended into the ship below And
quant il i ert entrez, si prenoit l'eve que li uns des
when he there was entered so took-he the-water which the one of-the
anges aportoit en un saiel d'argent, si en arousoit tote la
angels brought in a bucket of-silver so therewith sprinkled-he all the
nef, et puis venoit a l'espee et escrivoit letres ou pont et
ship and then came-he to the-sword and wrote letters on-the pommel and
en l'enheudeure; et aprés ce venoit au bort de la nef et
on the-hilt and after this came-he to-the edge of the ship and
i fesoit ausi letres. Et quant il avoit ce fet, si s'aloit
there made likewise letters And when he had this done so himself-went-he

couchier ou lit, ne des lors en avant ne savoit Salemons
to-lie-down on-the bed nor from then on forward not knew Solomon
que il devenoit, ainz s'esvanoissoit entre lui et sa compaignie.
what he became rather vanished-he between him and his company
L'endemain au point dou jor, si tost come Salemons fu
The-next-day at-the point of-the day as soon as Solomon was
esveilliez, si vint a la nef et trova el bort letres escrites
awakened so came-he to the ship and found on-the edge letters written
qui disoient: Oz tu, hons qui dedenz moi velz entrer,
which said Hear thou man who within me wishest to-enter
garde que tu n'i entres se tu n'es pleins de foi,
take-care that thou not-there mayest-enter if thou not-art full of faith
car je ne sui se foi non et creance. Et si tost com tu
for I not am except faith not and belief And as soon as thou
guenchiras a creance, je te guenchirai en tel maniere que
wilt-swerve from belief I thee shall-swerve in such manner that
tu n'avras de moi nule soustenance ne aide, ainz te lerai
thou not-wilt-have from me any sustenance nor aid rather thee shall-let
chaoir de quele hore que tu seras atainz en mescreance.
fall at what hour that thou wilt-be convicted in unbelief
Quant Salemons vit ces letres, si fu si esbahiz qu'il n'osa
When Solomon saw these letters so was-he so amazed that-he not-dared
entrer dedenz, ainz se trest arrieres; et la nef fu maintenant
enter within rather himself drew-he back and the ship was at-once
empeinte en mer et s'en ala si tres grant oirre qu'il en
pushed into sea and itself-thence went so very great speed that-he thereof
ot perdue la veue en petit de tens. Et il s'asist a la rive; si
had lost the sight in little of time And he himself-sat on the bank so
comença a penser a ceste chose. Et lors descendi une voiz qui
began-he to think of this thing And then descended a voice which
li dist: «Salemons, li derreains chevaliers de ton lignage
to-him said Solomon the last knight of thy lineage

se resposera en cest lit que tu as fet, et savra noveles
himself will-rest in this bed which thou hast made and will-know news
de toi.» De ceste chose fu Salemons mout liez; si esveilla sa
of thee Of this thing was Solomon very glad so woke-he his
fame et cels qui o lui estoient, et lor conta l'aventure,
wife and those who with him were and to-them told the-adventure
et fist a savoir as privez et as estranges coment sa fame
and made to know to-the intimates and to-the strangers how his wife
avoit mené a chief ce ou il ne savoit metre conseil. Et par
had led to end that where he not knew-how to-put counsel And by
ceste raison que li livres vos a devisee vos dit li contes par
this account which the book to-you has related to-you tells the tale for
quel raison la nef fu fete, et por quoi et coment li fuissel
what reason the ship was made and for what and how the spindles
erent de naturel color blanc et vert et vermeil sanz peinture
were of natural color white and green and red without paint
nule. Si s'en test li contes a tant et parole d'autre chose.
any So itself-thence silences the tale at that and speaks of-other thing

Galahad Girded with the Sword

XLV

In a purse beneath the crown the companions find a writ, which Perceval reads, telling the history of the ship. Perceval's sister brings out belts worked of gold, silk, and her own hair, which she cut off when she learned the adventure was hers. She fastens them to the sword and names it the Sword of the Strange Belts and its scabbard Memory of Blood. Galahad grasps the hilt, his fingers closing around it, and the damsel girds him with it, content now to die. They leave the ship and go to the rock, and Perceval thanks God.

Or dit li contes que grant piece regarderent li troi
Now says the tale that great while looked-at the three
compaignon le lit et les fuissiax, et tant qu'il conurent
companions the bed and the spindles and so-much that-they recognized
que li fuissel estoient de naturel color sanz peinture; si
that the spindles were of natural color without paint so
s'en merveillierent mout, car il ne sorent coment ce
themselves-thereof marveled-they much for they not knew how this
pooit avenir. Et quant il l'orent assez regardé, si leverent le
could happen And when they it-had enough looked-at so lifted-they the
drap et virent desoz la coronne d'or, et desoz la coronne
cloth and saw beneath the crown of-gold and beneath the crown
une aumosniere molt riche par semblant. Et Percevax la prent
a purse very rich by seeming And Perceval it takes
et oevre, et troeve dedenz un brief. Et quant li autre voient
and opens and finds within a writ And when the others see
ce, si dient que, se Diex plest, cist briés les fera certains
this so say-they that if God pleases this writ them will-make certain
de la nef et dont ele vint et qui la fist premierement.
of the ship and whence it came and who it made first
Lors comence Perceval a lire ce qui ert ou brief, et tant
Then begins Perceval to read that which was in-the writ and so-much

qu'il lor devise la maniere des fuissiax et de la nef einsi
that-he to-them relates the manner of-the spindles and of the ship thus
come li contes l'a devisee. Si n'ot celui laienz qui assez
as the tale it-has related So not-was that-one in-there who much
n'en plorast tandis come il escoutoient, car de haut
not-thereof wept while as they listened for of high
afere et de haute ligniee lor fesoit cil remembrance.
affair and of high lineage to-them made that-one remembrance
Quant Perceval lor a devisee la maniere de la nef
When Perceval to-them has related the manner of the ship
et des fuissiax, si dist Galaad: «Biax seignor, or nos
and of-the spindles so said Galahad Fair lords now us
covient aler quierre la damoisele qui ces renges changera
behooves to-go seek the damsel who these belts will-change
et metra unes autres: car sanz ce ne doit nus ceste
and will-put some others for without this not must anyone this
espee remuer de ceenz.» Et il dient qu'il ne savent ou
sword move from here And they say that-they not know where
il la truissent. «Et neporquant, font il, toutevoies irons
they her may-find And nevertheless say they all-the-same shall-go
nos volentiers en queste, puis que fere le covient.» Quant
we gladly on quest since that to-do it behooves When
la damoisele qui suer Perceval estoit les oï si dementer,
the damsel who sister (of-)Perceval was them heard so lament
si lor dist: «Seignor, ne vos esmaiez mie, car, se Dieu
so to-them said Lords not yourselves dismay at-all for if God
plest, ainz que nos departons i seront les renges mises, si
pleases before that we part there will-be the belts put so
beles et si riches come eles i covienent.» Lors ouvri la
fair and so rich as they there befit Then opened the
damoisele un escrin que ele tenoit et en trest unes renges
damsel a casket which she held and from-it drew some belts

ouvrees d'or et de soie et de cheveux mout richement.
worked of-gold and of silk and of hair very richly
Si estoient li chevel si bel et si reluisant que a peines
So were the hairs so fair and so shining that at pains
coneust len le fil d'or des chevex. Et avec ce i avoit
could-know one the thread of-gold from-the hairs And with this there had
il embatues riches pierres precieuses; si i ot deus boucles
it set rich stones precious so there had two buckles
d'or si riches que a peines poïst len trover lor pareilles.
of-gold so rich that at pains could one find their equals
«Bel seignor, fet ele, veez ci les renges qui i doivent
Fair lords says she see here the belts which there must
estre. Sachiez, fet ele, que je les fis de la chose de sus
be Know says she that I them made of the thing of upon
moi que je avoie plus chiere, ce fu de mes cheveux. Et se
me which I had most dear that was of my hair And if
je les avoie chiers ce ne fu mie de merveille, car le jor de
I them had dear that not was at-all of marvel for the day of
Pentecoste que vos fustes chevaliers, sire, dit ele a Galaad,
Pentecost that you were knight lord says she to Galahad
avoie je le plus bel chief que fame dou monde eust. Mes
had I the most fair head that woman of-the world had But
si tost come je soi que ceste aventure m'estoit apareilliee
so soon as I knew that this adventure for-me-was prepared
et qu'il le me covenoit fere, si me fis tondre erranment
and that-it it me behooved to-do so myself made shear straightway
et en fis ces treces teles com vos les poez veoir.»
and thereof made these tresses such as you them can see
— «A non Dieu, damoisele, fet Boorz, por ce soiez vos la
In name (of-)God damsel says Bors for this be you the
tres bien venue. Car de grant peine nos avez gitez, ou nos
very well come For from great pain us have thrown where we

fussons entrez se ceste novele ne fust.» Et ele vient lués a
would-have entered if this news not were And she comes at-once to
l'espee et en oste les renges d'estoupes et i met celes, si
the-sword and from-it removes the belts of-tow and there puts those so
bel et si bien com se ele l'eust fet toz les jorz de sa vie. Quant
fair and so well as if she it-had done all the days of her life When
ele ot ce fet, si dist as compaignons: «Savez vos coment ceste
she had this done so said to-the companions Know you how this
espee a non?» — «Damoisele, font il, nanil. Vos la nos devez
sword has name Damsel say they no You it to-us must
nommer, car einsi le devisent les letres.» — «Or sachiez donc,
name for thus it relate the letters Now know then
fet ele, que ceste espee a non l'Espee as estranges renges,
says she that this sword has name the-Sword of-the strange belts
et li fuerres a non Memoire de sanc. Car nus qui sens
and the scabbard has name Memory of blood For anyone who sense
ait en soi ne verra ja l'une partie dou fuerre, qui fu fez
may-have in himself not will-see ever the-one part of-the scabbard which was made
de l'Arbre de Vie, qu'il ne li doie sovenir del sanc Abel.»
of the-Tree of Life that-it not to-him must remember of-the blood (of-)Abel

Quant il oient ceste parole, si dient a Galaad: «Sire,
When they hear this word so say-they to Galahad Lord
or vos prions ou nom Nostre Seignor Jhesucrist et
now you we-pray in-the name (of-)Our Lord Jesus-Christ and
por ce que toute chevalerie en soit essauciee, ceigniez
for this that all knighthood thereby may-be exalted gird-on
l'Espee as estranges renges, qui tant a esté desirree ou
the-Sword of-the strange belts which so-much has been desired in-the
roiaume de Logres, que onques li apostre ne desirrerent
kingdom of Logres that ever the apostles not desired
tant Nostre Seignor.» Car par ceste espee cuident il
so-much Our Lord For by this sword think they

bien que les merveilles dou Saint Graal remaignent et les
well that the marvels of-the Holy Grail may-cease and the
aventures perilleuses qui lor avienent chascun jor. — «Or
adventures perilous which to-them happen each day Now
me lessiez, fet Galaad, avant fere le droit de l'espee. Car
me let says Galahad first do the right of the-sword For
nus ne la doit avoir qui ne puist le pont empoignier.
anyone not it must have who not can the pommel grasp
Dont vos porroiz bien veoir que ele n'est pas moie, se g'i
Whence you will-be-able well see that it not-is at-all mine if I-there
fail.» Et il dient que ce est voirs. Et il met maintenant
fail And they say that this is true And he puts at-once
la main au heult; si li avint si a l'empoignier que
the hand to-the hilt so to-him happened so at the-grasping that
a l'encontrer passa assez li uns des doiz l'autre. Quant
at the-meeting passed well the one of-the fingers the-other When
li compaignon voient ce, si dient a Galaad: «Sire, ore
the companions see this so say-they to Galahad Lord now
savons nos bien que ele est vostre: si n'i puet mes avoir
know we well that it is yours so not-there can more have
contredit que vos ne la ceignoiz.» Et il la tret lors dou
gainsaying that you — it gird And he it draws then from-the
fuerre, si la voit si bele et si clere que len s'i poïst
scabbard so it sees-he so fair and so clear that one himself-there could
mirer; si la prise tant come len poïst riens ou monde
mirror so it prizes-he so-much as one could anything in-the world
plus prisier. Lors la met Galaad ou fuerre. Et la damoisele
more prize Then it puts Galahad in-the scabbard And the damsel
li oste cele qu'il avoit ceinte et li ceint cele par
from-him removes that-one which-he had girded and him girds that-one by
les renges. Et quant ele li ot pendue au costé, si li
the belts And when she to-him had hung at-the side so to-him

dist: «Certes, sire, or ne me chaut il mes quant je muire;
said Certainly lord now not me matters it more when I may-die
car je me tiegn orendroit a la plus beneuree pucele dou
for I myself hold right-now for the most blessed maiden of-the
monde, qui ai fet le plus preudome dou siecle chevalier.
world who have made the most worthy-man of-the age knight
Car bien sachiez que vos ne l'estiez pas a droit quant
For well know that you not it-were at-all by right when
vos n'estiez garniz de l'espee qui por vos fu aportee en
you not-were furnished with the-sword which for you was brought into
ceste terre.» — «Damoisele, fet Galaad, vos en avez tant
this land Damsel says Galahad you thereof have so-much
fet que je en seré vostre chevaliers a toz jorz mes. Et
done that I thereby shall-be your knight for all days more And
moutes merciz de tant com vos en dites.» — «Or nos
many thanks for so-much as you thereof say Now we
poons donc, fet ele, de ci partir et aler en nostre autre
can then says she from here depart and go into our other
afere.» Et il s'en issent tantost et vont a la roche.
affair And they themselves-thence go-out at-once and go to the rock
Et lors dist Perceval a Galaad: «Certes, sire, il ne sera ja
And then said Perceval to Galahad Certainly lord it not will-be ever
mes jor que je ne merci Nostre Seignor de ce qu'il li
more day that I not thank Our Lord for this that-it to-him
plot que j'ai esté a si haute aventure achever come ceste
pleased that I-have been at so high adventure to-achieve as this
est: car ele a esté la plus merveilleuse que je onques veisse.»
is for it has been the most marvelous that I ever saw

The Castle of Carcelois

XLVI

The companions land at Carcelois on the march of Scotland, whose people hate King Arthur, and fight off its knights, killing many, then grieve to have killed so many. A priest bearing corpus Domini tells them that the three brothers who held the castle had raped and killed their sister, imprisoned their father, Count Hernolx, and killed clerks and priests, so that God sent the companions to destroy them. The dying count knows Galahad by God's power and dies in his arms, bidding him go to the Maimed King, and he is buried at a hermitage.

Quant il furent venu a lor nef, si entrerent enz; et li venz
When they were come to their ship so entered-they within and the wind
se fu feruz ou voile, qui tost les ot esloigniez de la
itself was struck into-the sail which soon them had distanced from the
roche. Et quant ce fu chose avenue que la nuiz lor sorvint,
rock And when this was thing happened that the night them overtook
si comencierent a demander li uns a l'autre s'il estoient
so began-they to ask the one to the-other if-they were
pres de terre. Et chascuns endroit soi dist qu'il ne savoit.
near to land And each for himself said that-he not knew
Cele nuit furent en mer, que onques ne mengierent ne ne
That night were-they at sea that ever not ate-they nor not
burent, come cil qui de nule viande n'erent garni. Si lor
drank as those who with any food not-were furnished So to-them
avint qu'il ariverent l'endemain a un chastel que len apeloit
happened that-they arrived the-next-day at a castle which one called
Carcelois, et estoit en la marche d'Escoce. Et quant il i
Carcelois and was-it in the march of-Scotland And when they there
furent arivé et il orent rendu graces a Nostre Seignor de
were arrived and they had rendered thanks to Our Lord for
ce qu'il les avoit si sauvement menez a l'aventure de l'espee
this that-he them had so safely led to the-adventure of the-sword

et ramenez, si entrerent ou chastel. Et quant il orent
and led-back so entered-they into-the castle And when they had
passee la porte, la damoisele lor dist: «Seignor, mal nos
passed the gate the damsel to-them said Lords ill to-us
est avenu del port: car se len set que nos soions de la
is befallen of-the port for if one knows that we may-be of the
meson le roi Artus, len nos asaudra maintenant, por ce
house (of-)the king Arthur one us will-assail at-once for this
que len het çaienz le roi Artus plus que nul home.» — «Or
that one hates in-here the king Arthur more than any man Now
ne vos esmaiez, damoisele, fet Boorz. Car Cil qui de la
not yourselves dismay damsel says Bors For He who from the
roche nos gita nos delivrera bien de çaienz quant lui plaira.»
rock us threw us will-deliver well from in-here when him will-please
En ce qu'il parloient einsi lor vint uns vaslez a
In this that-they spoke thus to-them came a youth to
l'encontre, qui lor dist: «Seignor chevalier, qui estes vos?»
the-meeting who to-them said Lords knights who are you
Et il dient: «De la meson le roi Artus.» — «Voire,
And they say Of the house (of-)the king Arthur Truly
fet il, par mon chief vos estes mal arivez.» Lors s'en
says he by my head you are ill arrived Then himself-thence
retorne vers la mestre forteresce; et ne demora gaires qu'il
turns-back toward the master fortress and not delayed much that-they
oient un cor sonner que len pooit bien oïr de par tout le
hear a horn sound which one could well hear from through all the
chastel. Et une damoisele vient a aux et lor demande dont
castle And a damsel comes to them and them asks whence
il sont. Et il li dient. «Ha! Seignor, por Dieu, fet ele,
they are And they to-her tell Ah Lords for God says she
se vos poez si vos en retornez! Car, se Diex me consalt,
if you can so yourselves thence turn-back For if God me may-counsel

vos estes venu a vostre mort; et por ce vos loeroie je
you are come to your death and for this you would-advise I
en droit conseil que vos retornez ançois que cil de ceienz
in right counsel that you turn-back before that those of in-here
vos sorpreignent dedenz les murs.» Et il dient qu'il ne
you may-surprise within the walls And they say that-they not
retorneront mie. «Donc volez vos, fet ele, morir?» — «Or ne
will-turn-back at-all Then wish you says she to-die Now not
vos esmaiez, font il. Car Cil en qui servise nos sommes
yourselves dismay say they For He in whose service we are
entré nos conduira.» A ces paroles voient venir par mi la
entered us will-guide At these words see-they come through midst the
mestre rue jusqu'a dis chevaliers armez qui lor dient que
master street up-to ten knights armed who to-them say that
il se rendent ou il les occirront. Et il dient que
they themselves surrender or they them will-kill And they say that
del rendre est il noient. — «Et vos estes donc alé», font
of-the surrendering is it nothing And you are then gone say
cil. Si lor lessent corre les chevax. Et cil qui gueres
those So at-them let-they run the horses And those who much
nes redoutent, encore soient il plus que il et soient a
not-them fear although be they more than they and be on
pié et cil a cheval, et treent les espees; et Perceval en
foot and those on horse and draw the swords and Perceval of-them
fiert un si qu'il le porte a terre dou cheval, puis prent
strikes one so that-he him carries to ground from-the horse then takes-he
le cheval et monte sus, et ausi avoit ja fet Galaad. Si
the horse and mounts upon and so had already done Galahad So
tost come il furent a cheval, si les comencent a abatre
soon as they were on horse so them begin-they to strike-down
et a ocirre; si donnent a Boort un cheval. Et quant li
and to kill so give-they to Bors a horse And when the

autre se voient si mal mené, si tornent en fuie. Et cil
others themselves see so ill led so turn-they in flight And these
les enchaucent et il se fierent en la mestre forteresce.
them chase and they themselves strike into the master fortress
Quant il vindrent amont en la sale, si troverent chevaliers
When they came up into the hall so found-they knights
et serjanz qui s'armoient por le cri qu'il avoient oï
and sergeants who themselves-armed for the cry which-they had heard
par le chastel. Et quant li troi compaignon, qui s'estoient
through the castle And when the three companions who themselves-were
feru aprés les autres tout a cheval, virent que cil s'armoient,
struck after the others all on horse saw that those themselves-armed
si lor corurent sus les espees tretes. Si les vont ociant et
so at-them ran-they upon the swords drawn So them go-they killing and
abatant ausi come bestes mues. Et cil deffendent lor vies
striking-down just as beasts dumb And those defend their lives
au mielz qu'il pueent, mes au darreain lor covint il torner
at-the best that-they can but at-the last them behooved it to-turn
les dos. Car Galaad fet tiex merveilles et tant en ocit
the backs For Galahad does such marvels and so-many of-them kills
qu'il ne cuident mie que ce soit hons mortiex, mes anemis
that-they not think at-all that this be man mortal but enemy
qui laienz se soit embatuz por aus destruire. Et au derreain,
who in-there himself be thrust for them to-destroy And at-the last
quant il voient qu'il n'i porront garir, si s'en
when they see that-they not-there will-be-able escape so themselves-thence
tornent par mi les huis cil qui pueent, et li autre
turn through midst the doors those who can and the others
par les fenestres et se brisent cox et jambes et braz.
through the windows and themselves break necks and legs and arms

Quant li troi compaignon voient le palés delivré, si
When the three companions see the palace delivered so
resgardent les cors qu'il ont ocis et se tienent
behold-they the bodies which-they have killed and themselves hold
a pecheors de ceste ovraingne, et dient qu'il ont mal
for sinners of this work and say that-they have ill
esploitié quant il ont ocis tant de gent. «Certes, fet
wrought when they have killed so-many of people Certainly says
Boorz, je ne cuit mie que Nostre Sires les amast de
Bors I not think at-all that Our Lord them loved in
riens, qu'il fussent si martirié come il sont. Mes il
anything that-they were so martyred as they are But they
ont esté par aventure une gent mescreant et renoiee, si
have been by chance a people unbelieving and renegade so
ont tant meffet a Nostre Seignor qu'il ne voloit mie
have-they so-much misdone to Our Lord that-he not wished at-all
que il fussent plus en vie; et por ce nos envoia il ça
that they were more in life and for this us sent he here
por aux destruire.» — «Vos ne dites mie assez, fet Galaad.
for them to-destroy You not say at-all enough says Galahad
Se il meffirent a Nostre Seignor, la venjance n'en ert
If they misdid to Our Lord the vengeance not-thereof will-be
pas nostre a prendre, mes a Celui qui atent tant que li
at-all ours to take but to Him who waits so-long that the
pechierres se conoisse. Et por ce vos di je que je ne seré
sinner himself may-know And for this you tell I that I not shall-be
ja mes aeise devant que je en sache veraies noveles de
ever more at-ease before that I thereof may-know true news of
ceste oevre que nos avons fete, s'il plest a Nostre Seignor.»
this work which we have done if-it pleases to Our Lord

En ce qu'il parloient einsi issi uns preudons d'une
In this that-they spoke thus came-out a worthy-man from-one
des chambres de laienz, qui estoit prestres et fu vestuz de
of-the chambers of in-there who was priest and was clothed in
robe blanche, et portoit corpus Domini en un calice. Et
robe white and carried body (of-)the-Lord in a chalice And
quant il vit cels qui estoient morz en la sale, si en fu
when he saw those who were dead in the hall so thereof was-he
toz esbahiz. Si se trest arrieres, come cil qui ne savoit
all amazed So himself drew-he back as one who not knew
que fere, quant il vit tel plenté d'omes morz. Et Galaad,
what to-do when he saw such plenty of-men dead And Galahad
qui bien ot veu que il portoit, oste son hiaume contre sa
who well had seen what he carried removes his helm against his
venue et set bien que li prestres a eu poor. Si fet
coming and knows well that the priest has had fear So makes-he
arester ses compaignons et vient au preudome et li
stop his companions and comes to-the worthy-man and to-him
dist: «Sire, por quoi estes vos arestez? Vos n'avez garde de
said Lord for what are you stopped You not-have fear of
nos.» — «Qui estes vos?» fet li preudons. Et il dit qu'il
us Who are you says the worthy-man And he says that-they
sont de la meson le roi Artus. Quant li preudons ot
are of the house (of-)the king Arthur When the worthy-man hears
ceste novele, si est toz aseurez de la poor qu'il a eue.
this news so is-he all reassured of the fear which-he has had
Si se rasiet et dit a Galaad qu'il li conte coment
So himself reseats-he and says to Galahad that-he to-him may-tell how
cil chevalier ont esté ocis. Et il li conte coment il
these knights have been killed And he to-him tells how they
troi, compaignon de la Queste, s'estoient laienz embatuz,
three companions of the Quest themselves-were in-there thrust

et coment il furent laienz assailliz, mes sor cels de laienz
and how they were in-there assailed but upon those of in-there
en est tornee la desconfiture, si com len puet veoir. Et
thereof is turned the discomfiture so as one can see And
quant cil l'ot, si dist: «Sire, sachiez que vos ayez fet
when that-one it-hears so said-he Lord know that you have done
la meillor oevre que chevaliers feissent onques mes. Et se
the best work that knights did ever more And if
vos viviez autant com li mondes durra, ne cuit je mie que
you lived as-long as the world will-last not think I at-all that
vos peussiez fere ausi bone aumosne come ceste est. Si sai
you could do as good alms as this is So know-I
bien que Nostre Sires vos i envoia por ceste oevre. Car il
well that Our Lord you there sent for this work For it
n'avoit gent ou monde qui tant haïssent Nostre Seignor
not-had people in-the world who so-much hated Our Lord
come li troi frere qui cest chastel tenoient. Et por lor
as the three brothers who this castle held And for their
grant desloiauté avoient il cels de cest chastel si atornez
great disloyalty had they those of this castle so turned
qu'il estoient poior que Sarrazin, ne ne fesoient riens qui
that-they were worse than Saracens nor not did anything which
contre Dieu ne fust et contre Sainte Eglise.» — «Sire, fet
against God not were and against Holy Church Lord says
Galaad, je me repentoie mout de ce que je avoie esté a aux
Galahad I myself repented much of this that I had been at them
ocirre, por ce que crestien estoient.» — «Onques ne vos
to-kill for this that Christians were-they Ever not yourselves
en repentez, fet li preudons, mes bel vos en soit. Car
thereof repent says the worthy-man but fair to-you thereof may-be For
je vos di veraiement que d'aux ocirre vos set Nostre Sires
I you tell truly that for-them to-kill you knows Our Lord

bon gré, car il n'estoient pas crestien, mes la plus desloial
good gratitude for they not-were at-all Christians but the most disloyal
gent que je onques veisse; et si vos diré coment je le sai.
people that I ever saw and so you shall-tell-I how I it know
«De cest chastel ou nos sommes orendroit estoit sires li
Of this castle where we are right-now was lord the
quens Hernolx or a un an. Si avoit trois filz, assez bons
count Hernolx now has a year So had-he three sons quite good
chevaliers as armes, et une fille la plus bele que len
knights at-the arms and a daughter the most fair that one
seust en cest païs. Et cil troi frere amoient lor seror de si
knew in this country And these three brothers loved their sister with so
tres fole amor que il en eschauferent outre mesure, tant
very mad love that they thereby heated beyond measure so-much
qu'il jurent a li et la despucelerent; et por ce que ele fu
that-they lay with her and her deflowered and for this that she was
si hardie que ele s'en osa clamer a son pere, l'ocistrent.
so bold that she herself-thereof dared complain to her father her-killed-they
Et quant li quens vit cele desloiauté, si les volt chacier
And when the count saw that disloyalty so them wished-he to-chase
d'entor soi, mes il ne le soffrirent mie, ainz pristrent lor
from-around himself but they not it suffered at-all rather took-they their
pere et le mistrent en prison et le navrerent durement, et
father and him put in prison and him wounded hard and
ocis l'eussent il se ne fust un suen frere qui le resqueust.
killed him-would-have they if not were a his brother who him rescued
Et quant il orent ce fet, si comencierent a fere toutes les
And when they had this done so began-they to do all the
desloiautez del monde, car il ocioient clers et prestres et
disloyalties of-the world for they killed clerks and priests and
moines et abez, et firent abatre deus chapeles qui laienz
monks and abbots and made pull-down two chapels which in-there

estoient. Si ont tant fet de desloiauté des lors en ça que
were So have-they so-much done of disloyalty from then to here that
ce est merveilles qu'il ne sont fondu pieça. Mes hui matin
it is marvels that-they not are sunk long-ago But today morning
avint que lor peres, qui ceanz gisoit malades ou mal de
happened-it that their father who in-here lay sick in-the illness of
la mort, si com je cuit, me manda que je le venisse veoir
the death so as I think me sent-word that I him should-come see
einsi armez com vos me veez. Et je i vign volentiers, com
thus armed as you me see And I there came gladly as
por celui qui jadis m'avoit mout amé. Mes si tost come
for one who formerly me-had much loved But so soon as
je vign ceanz, il me firent tant de honte que Sarrazin ne
I came in-here they me did so-much of shame that Saracens not
m'en feissent mie tant, se il me tenissent. Et je le
to-me-thereof would-do at-all so-much if they me held And I it
soffri volentiers, por l'amor de celui Sire en qui despit il
suffered gladly for the-love of that Lord in whose despite they
le fesoient. Et quant je fui venuz en la prison ou li quens
it did And when I was come into the prison where the count
estoit, et je li oi contee la honte qu'il m'avoient fete,
was and I to-him had told the shame which-they to-me-had done
il me respondi: «Ne vos chaille; ma honte et la vostre
he me answered Not you may-it-matter my shame and the yours
sera vengiee par trois serjanz Jhesucrist: car einsi le m'a
will-be avenged by three servants (of-)Jesus-Christ for thus it to-me-has
mandé li Haulz Mestres.» Et par ceste parole poez vos
sent-word the High Master And by this word can you
bien savoir que Nostre Sires ne se corrocera pas de ce
well know that Our Lord not himself will-anger at-all for this
que vos avez fet, ainz sachiez veraiement que il proprement
that you have done rather know truly that he expressly

vos i envoia por ax ocirre et desconfire. Et vos en
you there sent for them to-kill and to-discomfit And you thereof
verrez encor hui signe plus apert que vos n'avez veu.»
will-see yet today sign more open than you have seen
Lors apele Galaad ses autres compeignons et lor dist
Then calls Galahad his other companions and to-them said
les noveles que li preudom li avoit dites, que les genz
the news which the worthy-man to-him had told that the people
de leienz, qu'il avoient occis, estoient la plus desloial
of in-there whom-they had killed were the most disloyal
gent dou siecle; et lor dist les noveles de lor pere, que
people of-the age and to-them said the news of their father whom
il tenoient en prison, et por quoi. Quant Boorz ot ceste
they held in prison and for what When Bors hears this
parole, si respont: «Misire Galaad, fet il, ne le vos disoie ge
word so answers-he My-lord Galahad says he not it to-you told I
bien, que Nostre Sires nos avoit envoié por prendre d'eus
well that Our Lord us had sent for to-take from-them
la venjance de lor outrage? Certes, se a Nostre Seignor ne
the vengeance of their outrage Certainly if to Our Lord not
plesoit, ja tant d'omes n'eussons ocis entre nos trois
it-pleased ever so-many of-men not-would-have-we killed among us three
en si pou d'eure.» Lors font oster le conte Hernol de
in so little of-time Then make-they remove the count Hernol from
la prison; et quant il l'ont aporté amont el palois et
the prison and when they him-have carried up into-the palace and
il l'orent mis en la grant sale, si troverent qu'il estoit el
they him-had put in the great hall so found-they that-he was at-the
point de la mort. Neporqant, si tost come il vit Galaad, si
point of the death Nevertheless so soon as he saw Galahad so
le conut, ne mie por ce qu'il l'eust onques veu, mes par
him knew-he not at-all for this that-he him-had ever seen but by

la vertu de Nostre Seignor li avint. Et lors comença li
the power of Our Lord to-him it-happened And then began the
quens a plorer molt tendrement et dist: «Sire, mout avons
count to weep very tenderly and said Lord much have-we
atendue vostre venue, et tant que nos vos avons, la Dieu
awaited your coming and so-much that we you have the (of-)God
merci. Mes por Dieu tenez moi en vostre devant, si que
mercy But for God hold me in your front so that
l'ame de moi se resjoïsse de ce que li cors sera deviez
the-soul of me itself may-rejoice of this that the body will-be departed
sor si preudome come vos estes.» Et il fet ce qu'il li
upon so worthy-man as you are And he does that which-he of-him
requiert mout volentiers. Et quant il l'ot mis sor son piz,
asks very gladly And when he him-had put upon his breast
si s'aclina li quens com cil qui a la mort traveilloit et
so himself-bowed the count as one who at the death labored and
dist: «Biax Peres des cielx, en ta main comant m'ame et
said Fair Father of-the heavens into thy hand commend-I my-soul and
mon esperit!» Lors s'aclina del tout et demora en tel
my spirit Then himself-bowed-he of-the all and remained in such
maniere tant qu'il cuidierent qu'il fust morz. Et neporec
manner so-long that-they thought that-he were dead And nevertheless
il parla a chief de piece et dist: «Galaad, ce te mande
he spoke at end of while and said Galahad this to-thee sends-word
li Hauz Mestres que tu l'as hui si bien vengié de ses
the High Master that thou him-hast today so well avenged on his
anemis que la compaignie des cielx s'en esjoïst. Or si
enemies that the company of-the heavens itself-thereof rejoices Now so
covient que tu t'en ailles chiés le Roi Mehaignié
behooves-it that thou thyself-thence may-go at-the-house-of the King Maimed
au plus tost que tu porras, por ce qu'il reçoive la santé
at-the most soon that thou wilt-be-able for this that-he may-receive the health

qu'il a longuement atendue: car il la doit en ta venue
which-he has long awaited for he it must at thy coming
recevoir. Et departez vos si tost come aventure vos avendra.»
receive And part you so soon as adventure to-you will-happen
A tant se tot qu'il ne dist mot plus, et maintenant
At that himself silenced-he so-that-he not said word more and at-once
li parti l'ame dou cors. Et quant cil dou chastel
from-him parted the-soul from-the body And when those of-the castle
qui remés estoient vif virent le conte mort, si en firent
who remained were alive saw the count dead so thereof made-they
duel merveilleux, car molt l'avoient amé. Et quant li cors
grief marvelous for much him-had-they loved And when the body
fu enseveliz si hautement com len devoit si haut home, lors
was shrouded so highly as one was-to so high man then
firent savoir la novele de lui; si i vindrent tuit li rendu
made-they know the news of him so there came all the religious
qui ilec entor estoient et enfoïrent le cors a un hermitage.
who there around were and buried the body at a hermitage

The White Hart

XLVII

In the Waste Forest the companions follow the White Hart, led by four lions, to a hermitage. At the secret of the mass the hart becomes a man and the lions a man, an eagle, a lion, and an ox, who carry his seat out through a window without breaking it, and a voice says that so the Son of God entered the Virgin. The hermit explains that the hart is Christ and the four the evangelists, and that no one will see him in that form again. Perceval takes the sword Galahad had left and leaves his own.

A l'endemain se partirent de laienz li troi compaignon
At the-next-day themselves departed from in-there the three companions
et se remistrent en lor chemin, et adés aloit o aux
and themselves put-again on their road and always went with them
la suer Perceval. Si chevauchierent tant que en la Forest
the sister (of-)Perceval So rode-they so-long that into the Forest
Gaste vindrent. Et quant il i furent entré, si regarderent
Waste came-they And when they there were entered so looked-they
devant els et virent venir le Blanc Cerf que li quatre lyon
before them and saw come the White Hart which the four lions
conduisoient, celui que Perceval avoit veu autrefoiz. «Galaad,
led that-one which Perceval had seen another-time Galahad
fet Perceval, ore poez vos veoir merveilles: car par mon chief
says Perceval now can you see marvels for by my head
onques mes ne vi ge aventure plus merveilleuse. Si cuit
ever more not saw I adventure more marvelous So think-I
veraiement que cil lyon gardent le Cerf; et ce est une
truly that these lions guard the Hart and this is a
chose dont je ne serai ja mes granment aeise devant que
thing whereof I not shall-be ever more greatly at-ease before that
je en sache la verité.» — «A non Dieu, fet Galaad, ausi
I thereof may-know the truth In name (of-)God says Galahad also

le desirroie je mout a savoir. Or si alons aprés lui et le
it desired I much to know Now so let-us-go after him and him
sivons tant que nos sachons son repere. Car je cuit que
let-us-follow so-long that we may-know his dwelling For I think that
ceste aventure est de par Dieu.» Et il l'otroient volentiers.
this adventure is from by God And they it-grant gladly
Lors s'en vont aprés le Cerf tant qu'il vienent en
Then themselves-thence go-they after the Hart so-long that-they come into
une valee. Lors regardent devant ax et virent en une petite
a valley Then look-they before them and saw in a little
brouce un hermitage ou uns preudons vielx et anciens
thicket a hermitage where a worthy-man old and ancient
manoit. Et li Cers entre dedenz et li lyon ausi, et li
dwelt And the Hart enters within and the lions also and the
chevalier qui les sivoient descendent quant il vindrent pres de
knights who them followed dismount when they came near to
l'ermitage. Si tornerent vers la chapele, et voient le preudome
the-hermitage So turned-they toward the chapel and see the worthy-man
vestu des armes Nostre Seignor, qui voloit comencier la
clothed in-the arms (of-)Our Lord who wished to-begin the
messe dou Saint Esperit. Et quant li compaignon voient ce,
mass of-the Holy Spirit And when the companions see this
si dient qu'il sont bien venu a point: si vont oïr la messe
so say-they that-they are well come at point so go-they hear the mass
que li preudons chanta. Quant il vint ou secré de la messe,
which the worthy-man sang When he came to-the secret of the mass
li troi compaignon se merveillerent assez plus qu'il ne
the three companions themselves marveled much more than-they —
firent devant. Car il virent, ce lor fu avis, que li Cers
did before For they saw this to-them was opinion that the Hart
devint hons propres, et seoit desus l'autel en un siege trop
became man proper and sat upon the-altar in a seat too

bel et trop riche, et virent que li lyon furent mué li uns
fair and too rich and saw that the lions were changed the one
en forme d'ome, et li autres en forme d'aigle, et li tierz
into form of-man and the other into form of-eagle and the third
en forme de lyon, et li quarz en forme de buef. Ainsi
into form of lion and the fourth into form of ox Thus
furent mué li quatre lyon, et il avoient eles, si qu'il
were changed the four lions and they had wings so that-they
poïssent bien voler, s'il pleust a Nostre Seignor. Si pristrent
could well fly if-it pleased to Our Lord So took-they
le siege ou li Cerf se seoit, li dui as piez et li dui
the seat where the Hart himself sat the two at-the feet and the two
au chief, et ce estoit une chaiere; si en issirent par
at-the head and this was a chair so thence went-out-they through
une verriere qui laienz estoit, en tel maniere que onques
a window which in-there was in such manner that ever
la verriere n'en fu maumise ne empoiriee. Et quant il
the window not-thereby was harmed nor impaired And when they
s'en furent alé et cil de laienz n'en virent mes
themselves-thence were gone and those of in-there not-thereof saw more
riens, une voiz descendi entr'ax, qui lor dist: «En tel
anything a voice descended among-them which to-them said In such
maniere entra li filz Dieu en la beneoite Virge Marie,
manner entered the son (of-)God into the blessed Virgin Mary
que onques sa virginité n'en fu maumise ne empoiriee.»
that ever her virginity not-thereby was harmed nor impaired

Quant il oïrent cele parole, si chaïrent a la terre toz
When they heard that word so fell-they to the ground all
estenduz. Car la voiz lor ot donee si grant clarté et si
stretched For the voice to-them had given so great brightness and so
grant escrois que il lor fu bien avis que la chapele fu
great crash that it to-them was well opinion that the chapel was

cheue. Et quant il furent revenu en lor force et en lor
fallen And when they were come-back into their strength and into their
pooir, si virent le preudome qui se desvestoit come cil qui
power so saw-they the worthy-man who himself unvested as one who
avoit la messe chantee. Lors vindrent a lui et li prierent
had the mass sung Then came-they to him and him prayed
qu'il lor deist la senefiance de ce qu'il avoient veu.
that-he to-them might-tell the significance of this which-they had seen
«Quel chose, fist il, avez vos donc veue?» — «Nos avons, font
What thing said he have you then seen We have say
il, veu un cerf muer en forme d'ome et devenir home, et
they seen a hart change into form of-man and become man and
ausi muerent li lyon en aucunes choses.» Quant li preudons
also changed the lions into some things When the worthy-man
ot ceste parole, si lor dist: «Ha! seignor, vos soiez li
hears this word so to-them said-he Ah lords you be the
bien venuz. Or sai je bien, a ce que vos me dites, que
well come Now know I well by this that you me tell that
vos estes des preudomes, des verais chevaliers qui la Queste
you are of-the worthy-men of-the true knights who the Quest
dou Saint Graal menront a fin, et qui soffreroiz les granz
of-the Holy Grail will-lead to end and who you-will-suffer the great
peines et les granz travauz. Car vos estes cil a qui Nostre
pains and the great travails For you are those to whom Our
Sires a mostrez ses secrez et ses repostailles. Si vos en
Lord has shown his secrets and his hidden-things So you thereof
a mostré partie; car en ce qu'il mua le cerf en home
has-he shown part for in this that-he changed the hart into man
celestiel, qui n'est pas mortiex, vos mostra il la muance
celestial who not-is at-all mortal you showed he the change
qu'il fist en la Croiz: la ou il fu coverz de coverture
which-he made on the Cross there where he was covered with covering

terriane, ce est de char mortel, veinqui il en morant la mort
earthly that is of flesh mortal vanquished he in dying the death
et ramena la vie pardurable. Et bien doit estre senefiez par
and brought-back the life everlasting And well must be signified by
le cerf. Car tot ausi come li cers se rajuvenist en lessant
the hart For all just as the hart itself rejuvenates in leaving
son cuir et son poil en partie, tout ausi revint Nostre Sires
its hide and its hair in part all just-so came-back Our Lord
de mort a vie, quant il lessa le cuir terrien, ce fu la char
from death to life when he left the hide earthly that was the flesh
mortel qu'il avoit prise ou ventre de la beneoite Virge.
mortal which-he had taken in-the womb of the blessed Virgin
Et por ce que en la beneoite Virge n'ot onques point de
And for this that in the blessed Virgin not-was ever point of
pechié terrien, aparoit il en guise de cerf blanc sanz tache.
sin earthly appeared he in guise of hart white without stain
Et par cels qui estoient o lui devez vos entendre les
And by those who were with him must you understand the
quatre evangelistes, boneurees persones qui en escrit mistrent
four evangelists blessed persons who in writing put
partie des oevres Jhesucrist, qu'il fist tant com il fu
part of-the works (of-)Jesus-Christ which-he did so-long as he was
entre nos come hons terriens. Si sachiez que onques mes
among us as man earthly So know that ever more
chevaliers n'en pot savoir la verité ne que ce puet estre.
knight not-thereof could know the truth nor what this can be
Si en a li bonseurez, li Hauz Sires, en cest païs et en
So thereof has the blessed-one the High Lord in this country and in
maintes terres, mostré as preudomes et as chevaliers en
many lands shown to-the worthy-men and to-the knights in
tel semblance come de cerf et en tel compaignie come de
such semblance as of hart and in such company as of

quatre lyons, por ce que cil qui le veissent i preissent
four lions for this that those who it saw there might-take
essample. Mes bien sachiez que des or en avant ne sera
example But well know that from now on forward not will-be
nus qui en tel semblance le voie nule foiz.»
anyone who in such semblance him may-see any time

Quant il oient ceste parole, si plorent de la joie qu'il
When they hear this word so weep-they from the joy which-they
ont et rendent graces a Nostre Seignor de ce qu'il lor
have and render thanks to Our Lord for this that-he to-them
a ceste chose mostree apertement. Si demorent tot le jor
has this thing shown openly So remain-they all the day
o le preudome. Et quant il orent l'endemain oïe messe
with the worthy-man And when they had the-next-day heard mass
et il s'en durent partir, Perceval prent l'espee que
and they themselves-thence were-to depart Perceval takes the-sword which
Galaad avoit lessiee et dist qu'il la porteroit des ore en
Galahad had left and said that-he it would-carry from now on
avant; si let la soe chiés le preudome.
forward so leaves-he the his at-the-house-of the worthy-man

The Leper Lady

XLVIII

At a castle whose custom demands a bowl of blood from every passing maiden, the companions fight ten knights and then sixty until nightfall, when they accept lodging under a truce. The lady of the castle has leprosy and can be healed only by the blood of a virgin king's daughter, Perceval's sister. The damsel gives her blood to end the strife. She asks to be set adrift and buried in the spiritual palace at Sarras, bids the companions part until they meet again at the Maimed King's, and dies after receiving her Savior. The lady is healed, and the companions lay the damsel in a ship with a writ telling who she was.

Quant il se furent partiz de laienz et il orent
When they themselves were departed from in-there and they had
chevauchié jusqu'aprés midi, si aprochierent d'un chastel fort
ridden until-after noon so approached-they to-a castle strong
et bien seant. Mes il n'entrerent pas dedenz, por ce que
and well sited But they not-entered at-all within for this that
lor chemin tornoit d'autre part. Et quant il furent un poi
their road turned to-other side And when they were a little
esloignié de la mestre porte, si virent aprés aux venir un
distanced from the master gate so saw-they after them come a
chevalier qui lor dist: «Seignor, ceste damoisele que vos
knight who to-them said Lords this damsel whom you
menez o vos est ele pucele?» — «Par foi, fet Boorz, pucele
lead with you is she maiden By faith says Bors maiden
est ele, voirement le sachiez.» Et quant cil ot la parole,
is she truly it know And when that-one hears the word
si giete la main et aert la damoisele au frain et dist:
so throws-he the hand and seizes the damsel by-the bridle and said
«Par sainte Crois, vos ne m'eschaperoiz devant que vos aiez
By holy Cross you not me-will-escape before that you have

rendue la costume de cest chastel.» Quant Perceval voit le
rendered the custom of this castle When Perceval sees the
chevalier qui sa seror tient en tel maniere, si l'en poise
knight who his sister holds in such manner so him-thereof grieves-it
molt et li dist: «Sire chevaliers, vos n'estes pas sages de
much and to-him said Lord knight you not-are at-all wise in
ce dire. Car pucele, en quel leu que ele viegne, est franche de
this to-say For maiden in what place that she may-come is free of
toutes costumes, meesmement si gentil fame come ceste, qui
all customs especially so noble woman as this-one who
fu fille de roi et de reine.» Endementres qu'il parloient
was daughter of king and of queen Meanwhile that-they spoke
einsi, si issirent del chastel jusqu'a dis chevaliers armez, et
thus so came-out from-the castle up-to ten knights armed and
avec aux venoit une damoisele qui tenoit une escuele d'argent
with them came a damsel who held a bowl of-silver
en sa main. Et cil dient as trois compaignons: «Biaux
in her hand And these say to-the three companions Fair
seignors, il covient a fine force que cele damoisele que
lords it behooves by sheer force that that damsel whom
vos menez rende la costume de cest chastel.» Et Galaad
you lead may-render the custom of this castle And Galahad
demande quele costume ce est. «Sire, fet uns chevaliers,
asks what custom this is Lord says a knight
chascune pucele qui par ci passe doit rendre pleine ceste
each maiden who by here passes must render full this
escuele del sanc de son braz destre, ne nule n'i passe
bowl of-the blood of her arm right nor any not-here passes
qui ne s'en aquit.» — «Dehez ait, fet Galaad, fauz
who not herself-thereof may-acquit Ill-luck may-have says Galahad false
chevaliers qui ceste costume establi, car certes ele est mauvese
knight who this custom established for certainly it is wicked

et vilaine. Et se Diex me consaut, a ceste damoisele avez
and base And if God me may-counsel at this damsel have
vos failli; car tant come je aie santé et ele me croie,
you failed for so-long as I may-have health and she me may-trust
ne vos rendra ele ce que vos demandez.» — «Si m'ait
not to-you will-render she that which you ask So me-may-help
Diex, fet Perceval, je voldroie mielz estre ocis!» — «Et je
God says Perceval I would-wish better to-be killed And I
ausi,» fet Boorz. — «Par foi, fet li chevaliers, et vos i
also says Bors By faith says the knight and you there
morroiz donques tuit; car vos n'i porriez durer se vos
will-die then all for you not-there could endure if you
estiez li meillor chevalier de tout le monde.»
were the best knights of all the world

Lors lessent corre li un as autres. Si avint que
Then let run the ones at-the others So happened-it that
li troi compaignon abatirent les dis chevaliers ainz qu'il
the three companions struck-down the ten knights before that-they
eussent lor glaives despeciez. Puis metent les mains as
had their lances shattered Then put-they the hands to-the
espees et les vont ociant et abatant ausi come se fussent
swords and them go killing and striking-down just as if they-were
bestes. Si les eussent ocis assez legierement, quant cil
beasts So them would-have-they killed quite easily when those
dou chastel issirent fors a tout seisante chevaliers armez
of-the castle came-out out with all sixty knights armed
qui les secorent. Et devant ax vient uns vielx hons qui dist
who them succor And before them comes an old man who said
as compaignons: «Biau seignor, aiez merci de vos meismes,
to-the companions Fair lords have mercy on you selves
et ne vos fetes mie ocirre; que certes ce seroit domages,
and not yourselves make at-all kill for certainly this would-be harm

car trop estes preudome et bon chevalier. Et por ce vos
for too are-you worthy-men and good knights And for this you
voldrions nos proier que vos nos rendissiez ce que nos
would-wish we to-pray that you to-us might-render that which we
vos demandons.» — «Certes, fet Galaad, por noient en
of-you ask Certainly says Galahad for nothing thereof
parleriez. Car ja ne vos sera rendu tant come ele me
you-would-speak For ever not to-you will-be rendered so-long as she me
croie.» — «Coment, fet cil, volez vos donc morir?» — «Nos
may-trust How says that-one wish you then to-die We
ne sommes encor mie la, fet Galaad. Certes nos voldrions
not are yet at-all there says Galahad Certainly we would-wish
mielz morir que soffrir tel desloiauté com vos demandez.»
better to-die than suffer such disloyalty as you ask
Lors comence la meslee grant et merveilleuse d'une part et
Then begins the melee great and marvelous from-one side and
d'autre; si ont les compaignons assailliz de toutes parz.
from-other so have-they the companions assailed from all sides
Mes Galaad, qui tint l'Espee as estranges renges, fiert destre
But Galahad who held the-Sword of-the strange belts strikes right
et senestre et ocit quanqu'il ateint, et fet tiex merveilles qu'il
and left and kills whatever-he reaches and does such marvels that-it
n'est hons qui le veist qui cuidast qu'il fust hons terriens,
not-is man who him saw who would-think that-he were man earthly
mes aucuns monstres. Si vet toz dis avant en tel maniere
but some monster So goes-he all days forward in such manner
que onques ne retorne, ainz conquiert terre sor ses anemis.
that ever not turns-back rather conquers ground upon his enemies
Et ce li vaut molt que si compaignon li aident destre
And this to-him avails much that his companions him help right
et senestre, si que nus ne puet avenir a lui fors par devant.
and left so that anyone not can come to him except from front

En tel maniere dura la bataille jusqu'aprés none, que li
In such manner lasted the battle until-after nones that the
troi compaignon n'en orent onques le peor ne onques
three companions not-thereof had ever the worse nor ever
n'en perdirent place. Et tant se tindrent que la nuiz
not-thereof lost place And so-long themselves held-they that the night
fu venue noire et oscure, qui a force les fist departir;
was come black and dark which by force them made part
si que cil dedenz distrent qu'il lor covenoit la bataille
so that those within said that-it them behooved the battle
lessier. Lors revint li preudons as trois compaignons, qui
to-leave Then came-back the worthy-man to-the three companions who
autre fois i avoit parlé, et lor dist: «Seignor, nos vos
other time there had spoken and to-them said Lords we you
prions par amor et par cortoisie que vos hui mes veigniez
pray by love and by courtesy that you today more may-come
herbergier o nos. Et nos vos creantons loiaument que nos
to-lodge with us And we to-you promise loyally that we
vos remetrons demain en tel point et en tel estat come vos
you shall-put-back tomorrow in such point and in such state as you
estes ore. Et savez vos por coi je le di? Je sai veraiement
are now And know you for what I it say I know truly
que si tost com vos savroiz la verité de ceste chose, que vos
that so soon as you will-know the truth of this thing that you
vos acorderez a ce que la damoisele face ce que nos li
yourselves will-agree to this that the damsel may-do that which we of-her
requerons.» — «Seignor, fet la damoisele, alez i, puis qu'il
ask Lords says the damsel go there since that-he
vos en prie.» Et il s'i acordent maintenant. Lors
you thereof prays And they themselves-there agree at-once Then
donent trives li un as autres, si entrent tuit ensemble ou
give-they truces the ones to-the others so enter all together into-the

chastel. Si ne fu onques si grant joie fete come cil de laienz
castle So not was ever so great joy made as those of in-there
firent as trois compaignons. Si les firent descendre et
made to-the three companions So them made-they dismount and
desarmer. Et quant il orent mengié, si demanderent de la
disarm And when they had eaten so asked-they of the
costume dou chastel et coment ele estoit establie et por quoi.
custom of-the castle and how it was established and for what
Et li uns de laienz dist tantost: «Ce vos dirons nos bien.
And the one of in-there said at-once This you shall-tell we well
«Voirs est, fet il, qu'il a ceienz une damoisele a qui nos
True is-it says he that-it has in-here a damsel to whom we
somes et tuit cil de cest païs, et cist chastiax est suens
belong and all those of this country and this castle is hers
et maint autre. Si avint or a deus anz que ele chaï en
and many other So happened-it now has two years that she fell into
une maladie par la volenté Nostre Seignor. Et quant ele ot
an illness by the will (of-)Our Lord And when she had
grant piece langui, nos resgardames quel maladie ele avoit. Si
great while languished we looked what illness she had So
veismes que ele ert pleine del mal que len apele meselerie.
saw-we that she was full of-the illness which one calls leprosy
Lors mandames toz les mires loign et pres, mes il n'i
Then summoned-we all the physicians far and near but it not-there
ot nus qui de sa maladie nos seust enseignier. Au derreain
had anyone who of her illness us could instruct At-the last
nos dist uns hons sages que se nos poions avoir pleine
to-us said a man wise that if we could have full
escuele dou sanc a une pucele qui fust virge en volenté
bowl of-the blood of a maiden who were virgin in will
et en oevre, por quoi ele fust fille de roi et de reine
and in deed provided that she were daughter of king and of queen

et suer Perceval le vierge, si en oinsist len la dame,
and sister (of-)Perceval the virgin so therewith might-anoint one the lady
et ele garroit erranment. Quant nos oïsmes ceste chose, si
and she would-heal straightway When we heard this thing so
establismes que ja mes ne passeroit damoisele par ci devant,
established-we that ever more not would-pass damsel by here before
por qu'ele fust pucele, que nos n'eussons pleine escuele
provided that-she were maiden that we not-would-have full bowl
de son sanc. Si meismes gardes as portes de cest chastel
of her blood So put-we guards at-the gates of this castle
por arester toutes celes qui i passeroient. Or avez oï,
for to-stop all those who there would-pass Now have-you heard
fet cil, coment la costume de cest chastel fu establie tel
says that-one how the custom of this castle was established such
come vos l'avez trovee. Si en ferez ce que vos plera.»
as you it-have found So thereof you-will-do that which you will-please
Lor apele la damoisele les trois compaignons et lor
Then calls the damsel the three companions and to-them
dist: «Seignor, vos veez que ceste damoisele est malade, et
said Lords you see that this damsel is sick and
je la puis garir se je voil, et se je voil ele n'en puet
I her can heal if I wish and if I wish she not-thence can
eschaper. Or me dites que j'en feré.» — «A non Dieu,
escape Now me tell what I-thereof shall-do In name (of-)God
fet Galaad, se vos le fetes, a ce que vos estes juene et
says Galahad if you it do by this that you are young and
tendre, vos n'en poez eschaper sanz mort.» — «Par foi,
tender you not-thence can escape without death By faith
fet ele, se je moroie por ceste garison, ce seroit honors a
says she if I died for this healing this would-be honor to
moi et a tot mon parenté. Et je le doi bien fere, partie
me and to all my kindred And I it must well do part

por vos et partie por ax. Car se vos assemblez demain ausi
for you and part for them For if you join-battle tomorrow just
come vos avez hui fet, il ne puet estre qu'il n'i ait
as you have today done it not can be that-it not-there may-have
greignor perte que de ma mort. Et por ce vos di je que
greater loss than of my death And for this you tell I that
je ferai a lor volenté; si remaindra cest estrif. Si vos pri
I shall-do at their will so will-cease this strife So you pray-I
por Dieu que vos le m'otroiez.» Et il si font molt dolent.
for God that you it to-me-may-grant And they so do very sorrowful

Lors apela la damoisele cels de laienz, si lor dist:
Then called the damsel those of in-there so to-them said-she
«Soiez, fet ele, liez et joianz. Car vostre bataille de demain
Be says she glad and joyful For your battle of tomorrow
est remese: si vos creant que je demain m'aquiterai en tel
is ceased so you promise-I that I tomorrow myself-shall-acquit in such
maniere come damoiseles s'aquitent.» Quant cil de laienz
manner as damsels themselves-acquit When those of in-there
oient ce, si l'en mercient molt durement. Si comence
hear this so her-thereof thank-they very hard So begins
par laienz la joie et la feste assez graindre qu'il n'avoient
through in-there the joy and the feast much greater than-they had
fet devant. Si servent les compaignons de tout lor pooir
made before So serve-they the companions with all their power
et les couchent au plus richement qu'il pueent. Cele nuit
and them bed at-the most richly that-they can That night
furent bien servi li troi compaignon, et mielz le fussent
were well served the three companions and better it would-have-been
encore s'il vousissent recevoir tot ce que len lor offroit.
yet if-they had-wished to-receive all that which one to-them offered

A l'endemain, quant il orent oïe messe, vint la damoisele
At the-next-day when they had heard mass came the damsel
ou palés et comanda que len li amenast la dame qui
into-the palace and commanded that one to-her might-lead the lady who
ert malade, qui par son sanc devoit avoir garison. Et il
was sick who by her blood was-to have healing And they
distrent que si feroient il volentiers. Lors l'alerent quierre
said that so would-do they gladly Then her-went-they to-seek
en une chambre ou ele estoit. Et quant li compaignon la
in a chamber where she was And when the companions her
virent, si se merveillierent molt: car ele avoit le viaire
saw so themselves marveled-they much for she had the face
si deffet et broçoné et si mesaeisié de la meselerie, que ce
so undone and pustuled and so afflicted by the leprosy that it
estoit merveille coment ele pooit vivre a tel dolor. Et quant
was marvel how she could live in such pain And when
il la virent venir, si se leverent contre li et la firent
they her saw come so themselves rose-they toward her and her made
seoir o ax. Et ele dist maintenant a la pucele que ele li
sit with them And she said at-once to the maiden that she to-her
rendist ce que ele li avoit promis. Et cele dist que
might-render that which she to-her had promised And that-one said that
si feroit ele volentiers. Lors comanda la pucele que len li
so would-do she gladly Then commanded the maiden that one to-her
aportast l'escuele. Et len li aporte, et ele tret son braz
might-bring the-bowl And one to-her brings and she draws-out her arm
et se fet ferir en une veine d'une petite alemele ague
and herself makes strike in a vein with-a little blade sharp
et trenchant come rasors. Et li sans en saut maintenant,
and cutting as razor And the blood thence leaps at-once
et ele se seigne et se comande a Nostre Seignor et
and she herself crosses and herself commends to Our Lord and

dist a la dame: «Dame, je sui a la mort venue por vostre
said to the lady Lady I am to the death come for your
garison. Por Dieu, priez por m'ame, car je sui a ma fin.»
healing For God pray for my-soul for I am at my end
En ce qu'ele disoit ceste parole s'esvanoï ses cuers por le
In this that-she said this word itself-fainted her heart for the
sanc que ele avoit perdu, si que l'escuele en ert ja toute
blood which she had lost so that the-bowl thereof was already all
pleine. Et li compaignon la corent tenir et l'estanchent de
full And the companions her run to-hold and her-staunch from
sainnier. Et quant ele ot grant piece esté en pasmoisons et
bleeding And when she had great while been in swoons and
ele pot parler, si dist a Perceval: «Ha! biau frere Perceval,
she could speak so said-she to Perceval Ah fair brother Perceval
je me muir por la garison a ceste damoisele. Si vos pri
I myself die for the healing of this damsel So you pray-I
que vos mon cors ne façoiz mie enfoïr en cest païs, mes si
that you my body not may-make at-all bury in this country but so
tost come je seré deviee, metez moi en une nacele au plus
soon as I shall-be departed put me in a boat at-the most
prochain port que vos troveroiz pres de ci: si me lessiez aler
near port that you will-find near to here so me let go
einsi come aventure me voldra mener. Et je vos di que ja
thus as adventure me will-wish to-lead And I you tell that ever
si tost ne vendroiz a la cité de Sarras, ou il vos convendra
so soon not you-will-come to the city of Sarras where it you will-behoove
aler aprés le Saint Graal, que vos me troveroiz arivee desoz la
to-go after the Holy Grail that you me will-find arrived beneath the
tor. Si fetes tant por moi et por honor que vos mon cors
tower So do so-much for me and for honor that you my body

façoiz enterrer ou palés esperitel. Et savez vos por quoi je
may-make bury in-the palace spiritual And know you for what I
le vos requier? Por ce que Galaad i girra et vos o lui.»
it of-you ask For this that Galahad there will-lie and you with him
Quant Perceval ot ceste parole, si li otroie tot en
When Perceval hears this word so to-her grants-he all in
plorant et dit que ce feroit il volentiers. Et ele lor redist:
weeping and says that this would-do he gladly And she to-them said-again
«Departez vos, fet ele, demain, et aille chascuns sa voie
Part you says she tomorrow and may-go each his way
jusqu'a tant que aventure vos rassemblera chiés le Roi
until so-much that adventure you will-reassemble at-the-house-of the King
Mehaignié. Car einsi le velt li Hauz Mestres, et por ce le
Maimed For thus it wishes the High Master and for this it
vos mande il par moi, que vos le façoiz einsi.» Et il dient
to-you sends-word he by me that you it may-do thus And they say
que si feront il. Et ele lor requiert qu'il li facent venir
that so will-do they And she of-them asks that-they to-her may-make come
son Sauveor. Et il mandent un hermite preudom qui ileques
her Savior And they summon a hermit worthy-man who there
manoit assez pres dou chastel en un boscheel. Et il ne demora
dwelt quite near to-the castle in a grove And it not delayed
mie grantment que il vint, puis qu'il vit que li besoinz i
at-all greatly that he came since that-he saw that the need there
estoit si granz. Si vint devant la damoisele; et quant ele
was so great So came-he before the damsel and when she
le vit venir, si tendi ses mains contre son Sauveor et le
him saw come so stretched-she her hands toward her Savior and him
reçut a grant devocion. Et maintenant trespassa dou siecle,
received with great devotion And at-once passed-she from-the world

dont li compaignon furent tant dolent qu'il ne cuidoient
whereof the companions were so sorrowful that-they not thought
mie qu'il s'en poïssent legierement reconforter.
at-all that-they themselves-thereof could lightly comfort

Celui jor meismes fu la dame garie. Car si tost come ele
That day same was the lady healed For so soon as she
fu lavee dou sanc a la sainte pucele, fu ele netoiee et
was washed with-the blood of the holy maiden was she cleansed and
garie de la meselerie, et revint en grant biauté sa char,
healed of the leprosy and came-back into great beauty her flesh
qui devant estoit noire et orible a veoir. De ceste chose
which before was black and horrible to see Of this thing
furent molt lié li troi compaignon et tuit cil de laienz. Si
were very glad the three companions and all those of in-there So
firent au cors a la damoisele ce que ele avoit requis, et
did-they to-the body of the damsel that which she had asked and
li osterent la bueille et tout ce que len devoit oster,
from-her removed the entrails and all that which one ought remove
puis l'embasmerent ausi richement com se ce fust li cors a
then her-embalmed-they as richly as if this were the body of
l'empereor. Puis firent fere une nef et la firent covrir d'un
the-emperor Then made-they make a ship and it made cover with-a
molt riche drap de soie et i firent un lit molt bel. Quant
very rich cloth of silk and there made a bed very fair When
il orent apareilliee la nef au plus richement qu'il porent,
they had prepared the ship at-the most richly that-they could
si i couchierent le cors a la damoisele, puis empeinstrent
so there laid-they the body of the damsel then pushed-they
la nef en mer. Et Boorz dist a Perceval qu'il li poise de
the ship into sea And Bors said to Perceval that-it him grieves of
ce qu'il n'a un brief o le cors par quoi len peust savoir
this that-it not-has a writ with the body by which one could know

qui la damoisele est et coment ele a esté morte. «Je vos di,
who the damsel is and how she has been dead I you tell
fet Perceval, que je ai mis a son chevez un brief qui devise
says Perceval that I have put at her bed-head a writ which relates
tout son parenté, et coment ele a esté morte, et toutes les
all her kindred and how she has been dead and all the
aventures qu'ele a aidiees a achever. Que s'il avient que ele
adventures which-she has helped to achieve For if-it happens that she
soit trovee en estrange païs, len savra bien qui ele est.» Et
be found in strange country one will-know well who she is And
Galaad dist qu'il a tres bien fet. «Car tiex porra or le
Galahad said that-he has very well done For such-a-one will-be-able now the
cors trover, fet il, qui greignor honor li portera que devant,
body find says he who greater honor to-her will-bear than before
puis que len savra la verité de son estre et de sa vie.»
since that one will-know the truth of her being and of her life

Tant come cil dou chastel porent veoir la nef, si
So-long as those of-the castle could see the ship so
demorerent a la rive et plorerent molt tendrement tot le
remained-they at the shore and wept very tenderly all the
plus d'ax, car grant franchise avoit fete la damoisele, qui a
most of-them for great nobility had done the damsel who to
la mort s'estoit mise por la garison a une dame d'estrange
the death herself-was put for the healing of a lady of-strange
païs: si distrent que onques pucele n'avoit ce fet. Et quant
country so said-they that ever maiden not-had this done And when
il ne porent mes veoir la nef, si entrerent en lor chastel;
they not could more see the ship so entered-they into their castle
et li compaignon distrent qu'il n'i entreroient ja mes
and the companions said that-they not-there would-enter ever more
por l'amor de la damoisele qu'il i avoient einsi perdue.
for the-love of the damsel whom-they there had thus lost

Si remestrent defors et distrent a çax dedenz qu'il lor
So remained-they outside and said to those within that-they to-them
aprestassent lor armes; et cil si firent maintenant.
might-ready their arms and those so did at-once

Divine Vengeance

XLIX

A storm destroys half the castle's walls, and a wounded knight flees past the companions, pursued by a knight and a dwarf; Bors rides to his aid, telling the others to go on to the Maimed King if he does not return. In the morning Galahad and Perceval find everyone in the castle dead, and a voice calls it vengeance for the maidens' blood. In a green cemetery they find sixty tombs, twelve of kings' daughters. They part at the forest of Aube, and the tale turns to Lancelot.

Quant li troi compaignon furent monté et il se
When the three companions were mounted and they themselves
voldrent metre a la voie, si virent le tens molt oscurir et
wished to-put on the way so saw-they the weather much darken and
les nues chargier de pluie durement: si se traient vers
the clouds load with rain hard so themselves draw-they toward
une chapele qui estoit lez le chemin. Si entrerent dedenz
a chapel which was beside the road So entered-they within
et mistrent lor chevax defors en un apentiz et regarderent
and put their horses outside in a shed and looked
que li tens se fu enforciez durement. Si comença a tonner
that the weather itself was strengthened hard So began-it to thunder
et a espartir et foudre a chaoir par le chastel autresi
and to lighten and lightning to fall through the castle just-as
menuement come pluie. Tout le jor dura cele tempeste, si
thickly as rain All the day lasted that tempest so

grant et si merveilleuse par le chastel qu'il i ot bien
great and so marvelous through the castle that-it there had well
la moitié des murs abatuz et versez par terre, dont il
the half of-the walls struck-down and overturned to ground whereof they
furent molt esbahiz. Car il ne cuidassent mie qu'en un an
were much amazed For they not would-have-thought at-all that-in a year
poïst estre einsi li chastiax destruiz par tel tempeste, come
could be thus the castle destroyed by such tempest as
cil lor sembloit par ce qu'il en veoient par defors.
that-one to-them seemed by this which-they thereof saw from outside

Quant vint aprés vespres que li tens fu raseriez, si
When came-it after vespers that the weather was calmed so
voient li compaignon par devant ax un chevalier navré
see the companions by before them a knight wounded
el cors molt durement afoïr devant ax, et disoit soventes
in-the body very hard flee before them and said many
foiz: «Hé! Diex, secorez moi! Car or en est li besoign.»
times Ah God succor me For now thereof is the need
Aprés lui venoit uns autres chevaliers o un nain qui li
After him came an other knight with a dwarf who to-him
crioient de loign: «Morz estes, ne la poez garir.» Et cil
cried from far Dead are-you not it can escape And that-one
tendoit ses mains vers le ciel et disoit: «Biau sire Diex,
stretched his hands toward the heaven and said Fair lord God
secorez moi et ne me lessiez morir en tel point, que ma vie
succor me and not me let die in such point that my life
ne trespast en si grant tribulacion come ceste me semble!»
not may-pass in so great tribulation as this to-me seems

Quant li compaignon voient le chevalier qui einsi se
When the companions see the knight who thus himself
dementoit a Nostre Seignor, si lor en prent molt grant
lamented to Our Lord so them thereof takes very great

pitié. Et Galaad dit que il le secorra. «Sire, fet Boorz, mes
pity And Galahad says that he him will-succor Lord says Bors rather
ge: car il n'est mie mestier que vos por un sol chevalier
I for it not-is at-all need that you for a single knight
vos remuez.» Et il dit qu'il li otroie puis qu'il le
yourself may-stir And he says that-he to-him grants since that-he it
velt. Et Boorz vient a son cheval et monte et lor dit:
wishes And Bors comes to his horse and mounts and to-them says
«Biau seignor, se je ne reviegn, si ne lessiez mie por ce
Fair lords if I not come-back so not leave at-all for this
vostre queste, mes metez vos le matin a la voie chascun
your quest but put yourselves the morning on the way each
par soi, et si errez tant que Nostre Sires nos doint
by himself and so journey so-long that Our Lord us may-grant
rassembler toz trois en la meson au Roi Mehaignié.» Et
reassemble all three in the house of-the King Maimed And
il dient qu'il aille en la garde Nostre Seignor, car il dui
they say that-he may-go in the keeping (of-)Our Lord for they two
se partiront le matin li uns de l'autre. Et il s'en
themselves will-part the morning the one from the-other And he himself-thence
part maintenant et vet aprés le chevalier por secorre celui
parts at-once and goes after the knight for to-succor that-one
qui einsi se vet dementant a Nostre Seignor. Mes a
who thus himself goes lamenting to Our Lord But at
tant se test ore li contes de lui et retorne as deus
that itself silences now the tale of him and returns to-the two
compaignons qui en la chapele sont remés.
companions who in the chapel are remained

Or dit li contes que toute la nuit furent en la chapele
Now says the tale that all the night were in the chapel
entre Galaad et Perceval et prierent molt Nostre Seignor que
between Galahad and Perceval and prayed much Our Lord that

il gardast Boort et conduisist en quel leu que il venist.
he might-keep Bors and might-guide in what place that he might-come
Au matin, quant li jorz fu biax et clers, et la tempeste
At-the morning when the day was fair and clear and the tempest
fu remese et li tens fu acoisiez, si montent en lor chevax
was ceased and the weather was quieted so mount-they on their horses
et s'adrecent vers le chastel por veoir coment il estoit
and themselves-direct toward the castle for to-see how it was
avenu a çax dedenz. Et quant il vindrent a la porte, si
befallen to those within And when they came to the gate so
troverent tot ars et les murs toz abatuz. Il entrent enz;
found-they all burned and the walls all struck-down They enter within
et quant il i furent entré, si se merveillent assez plus
and when they there were entered so themselves marvel-they much more
que devant, car il ne troverent laienz home ne fame qui
than before for they not found in-there man nor woman who
ne fust mort. Si cerchent amont et aval et dient que molt
not were dead So search-they up and down and say that much
a ci grant domage et grant perte de gent. Et quant il
has here great harm and great loss of people And when they
vindrent au mestre palés, si troverent les murs versez et
came to-the master palace so found-they the walls overturned and
les parois cheues et troverent les chevaliers morz li uns ça
the partitions fallen and found the knights dead the ones here
li autres la, einsi come Nostre Sires les avoit foudroiez et
the others there thus as Our Lord them had thunderstruck and
tempestez por la mauvese vie qu'il avoient menee entr'ax.
storm-beaten for the wicked life which-they had led among-them
Quant li compaignon voient ceste chose, si dient que ce est
When the companions see this thing so say-they that this is
esperitel venjance. «Et si ne fust ja, font il, avenu, se
spiritual vengeance And so not would-have-been ever say they happened if

ne fust por apaier le corroz au Creator dou monde.» En
not were for to-appease the anger of-the Creator of-the world In
ce qu'il parloient einsi, si oïrent une voiz qui lor dist:
this that-they spoke thus so heard-they a voice which to-them said
«Ce est la venjance dou sanc as bones puceles, qui çaienz
This is the vengeance of-the blood of-the good maidens which in-here
a esté espanduz por la terrienne garison d'une desloial
has been spilled for the earthly healing of-a disloyal
pecheresse.» Et quant il oent ceste parole, si dient que molt
sinner And when they hear this word so say-they that much
est la venjance Nostre Seignor merveilleuse, et que molt
is the vengeance (of-)Our Lord marvelous and that much
est fox qui contre sa volenté vet ne por mort ne por vie.
is fool who against his will goes nor for death nor for life

Quant li dui compaignon orent grant piece alé par le
When the two companions had great while gone through the
chastel por resgarder la grant mortalité qui i estoit fete,
castle for to-behold the great slaughter which there was made
si troverent au chief d'une chapele un cimetiere tot plein
so found-they at-the end of-a chapel a cemetery all full
d'arbrisiax fueilluz et d'erbe vert, et estoit toz pleins de beles
of-shrubs leafy and of-grass green and was-it all full of fair
tombes; si en i pooit bien avoir seisante. Si estoit si biax
tombs so of-them there could well have sixty So was-it so fair
et si delitables qu'il ne sembloit mie que tempeste i eust
and so delightful that-it not seemed at-all that tempest there had
esté. Et non avoit il, car laienz gisoient les cors des puceles
been And not had it for in-there lay the bodies of-the maidens
qui por amor a la dame avoient esté mortes. Quant il sont
who for love of the lady had been dead When they are
entré ou cimetiere tot einsi a cheval come il estoient,
entered into-the cemetery all thus on horse as they were

si vindrent as tombes; si troverent desor chascune le non
so came-they to-the tombs so found-they upon each the name
de cele qui ilec gisoit. Si vont lisant les letres, tant qu'il
of her who there lay So go-they reading the letters so-much that-they
troverent que laienz gisoient doze damoiseles toutes filles de
found that in-there lay twelve damsels all daughters of
roi et estretes de haut lignage. Et quant il voient ce, si
king and descended from high lineage And when they see this so
dient que trop mauvese costume et trop vilaine avoient ou
say-they that too wicked custom and too base had-they in-the
chastel maintenue, et trop longuement l'avoient soffert cil
castle maintained and too long it-had suffered those
dou païs, car maint riche lignage en avoient esté abessié
of-the country for many rich lineage thereby had been abased
et anoienté par les puceles qui mortes i estoient.
and brought-to-nothing by the maidens who dead there were

Quant li dui compaignon orent ilec demoré jusqu'a prime
When the two companions had there stayed until prime
et il orent assez veu, si s'em partirent et errerent
and they had enough seen so themselves-thence parted-they and journeyed
jusqu'a une forest. Et quant il vindrent a l'entree, si dist
up-to a forest And when they came to the-entrance so said
Perceval a Galaad: «Sire, hui est li jorz que nos devons
Perceval to Galahad Lord today is the day that we must
departir et aler chascuns sa voie. Si vos comant a Nostre
part and go each his way So you commend-I to Our
Seignor, qui nos otroit que nos nos puissons entretrover
Lord who to-us may-grant that we ourselves may find-each-other
prochainnement. Car je ne trovai onques home de qui la
soon For I not found ever man of whom the
compaignie me semblast si douce ne si bone come de vos;
company to-me seemed so sweet nor so good as of you

et por ce me grieve cist departemenz molt plus que vos ne
and for this me grieves this parting much more than you —
cuidiez. Mes il le covient a estre, puis qu'il plaist a Nostre
think But it it behooves to be since that-it pleases to Our
Seignor.» Lors oste son hiaume et ausi fet Galaad: si
Lord Then removes-he his helm and so does Galahad so
s'entrebesent au departir, car molt s'entr'amoient de grant
each-other-kiss-they at-the parting for much each-other-loved-they with great
amor; et bien parut a lor mort, car molt vesqui petit li
love and well appeared-it at their death for very lived little the
uns aprés l'autre. Einsi se departirent li compaignon a
one after the-other Thus themselves parted the companions at
l'entree d'une forest que cil dou païs apeloient Aube, et
the-entrance of-a forest which those of-the country called Aube and
entra chascuns en sa voie. Si lesse ore li contes a parler
entered each into his way So leaves now the tale to speak
d'ax et retorne a Lancelot, car grant piece s'en est teuz.
of-them and returns to Lancelot for great while itself-thereof is silent

Lancelot's Voyage

L

At the water of Marcoise a voice bids Lancelot enter the first ship he finds. There he is filled with every sweetness, and he finds the body of Perceval's sister. A hermit at a rock tells him he can still find mercy, and for over a month God feeds him by grace alone. Galahad comes aboard, and father and son sail together for half a year. After Easter a knight in white brings Galahad a white horse and summons him away, and a voice says they will not meet again before Judgment Day. Lancelot sails on alone for a month, praying to see the Grail.

Or dit li contes que quant Lancelot fu venuz a l'eve de
Now says the tale that when Lancelot was come to the-water of
Marcoise, et il se vit enclos de trois choses qui ne le
Marcoise and he himself saw enclosed by three things which not him
reconfortoient mie molt. Car d'une part ert la forest qui
comforted at-all much For on-one side was the forest which
granz estoit et desvoiable; et d'autre part avoit deus roches
great was and pathless and on-other side had-it two rocks
qui estoient hautes et anciennes, et d'autre part l'eve qui
which were high and ancient and on-other side the-water which
ert parfonde et noire. Ces troi choses le menoient a ce
was deep and black These three things him led to this
que il dist qu'il ne se remueroit d'ilec, ainz atendroit la
that he said that-he not himself would-stir from-there rather would-await the
merci Nostre Seignor: si i demora en tel maniere jusque a
mercy (of-)Our Lord so there stayed-he in such manner until to
la nuit. Quant ce fu chose avenue que la nuiz fu au jor
the night When this was thing happened that the night was with-the day
meslee, Lancelot oste ses armes et se couche dejoste et
mingled Lancelot removes his arms and himself lies beside and
se comande a Nostre Seignor et fet sa proiere tele come
himself commends to Our Lord and makes his prayer such as

il la savoit, que Nostre Sires ne l'oubliast pas, ainz li
he it knew that Our Lord not him-might-forget at-all rather to-him
envoiast secors tel come il savoit que mestier li estoit a
might-send succor such as he knew that need to-him was for
l'ame et au cors. Et quant il ot ce dit, si s'endort en
the-soul and for-the body And when he had this said so himself-sleeps-he in
tel point que ses cuers pensoit plus a Nostre Seignor que
such point that his heart thought more of Our Lord than
as terriennes choses. Et quant il fu endormiz, si li
of-the earthly things And when he was asleep so to-him
vint une voiz qui li dist: «Lancelot, lieve sus et pren
came a voice which to-him said Lancelot rise up and take
tes armes et entre en la premiere nef que tu troveras.» Et
thy arms and enter into the first ship that thou wilt-find And
quant il ot ceste parole, si tressaut toz et oevre les eulz
when he hears this word so starts-he all and opens the eyes
et voit entor lui si grant clarté que il cuide bien qu'il soit
and sees around him so great brightness that he thinks well that-it be
granz jorz; mes ne demore gueres que ele s'esvenoïst, en tel
great day but not delays-it much that it itself-vanishes in such
maniere qu'il ne set que ele devint. Et il lieve sa main et
manner that-he not knows what it became And he raises his hand and
se seigne et prent ses armes et se comande a Nostre
himself crosses and takes his arms and himself commends to Our
Seignor, puis s'apareille. Et quant il est toz armez et il a
Lord then himself-readies And when he is all armed and he has
s'espee ceinte, si resgarde a la rive et voit une nef sanz
his-sword girded so looks-he at the shore and sees a ship without
voile et sanz aviron; et il vet cele part et entre enz. Et
sail and without oar and he goes that way and enters within And
si tost come il i est, si li est avis qu'il sente toutes
so soon as he there is so to-him is-it opinion that-he may-smell all

les bones odors dou monde et que il soit raempliz de
the good odors of-the world and that he be filled with
toutes les bones viandes que onques goustast hom terriens.
all the good foods that ever tasted man earthly
Et lors est cent tanz plus aeise que devant, car or a il,
And then is-he hundred times more at-ease than before for now has he
ce li est avis, tout ce qu'il desirra onques en sa vie:
this to-him is opinion all that which-he desired ever in his life
dont il rent graces a Nostre Seignor. Si s'agenoille en la
whereof he renders thanks to Our Lord So himself-kneels-he in the
nef meismes, et dit: «Biau peres Jhesucrist, je ne sai dont
ship itself and says Fair father Jesus-Christ I not know whence
ce puet venir se de toi ne vient. Car je voi orendroit mon
this can come if from thee not comes For I see right-now my
cuer en si grant joie et en si grant soatume que je ne sai
heart in so great joy and in so great sweetness that I not know
se je sui en terre ou en paradis terrestre.» Lors s'acoste
if I am on earth or in paradise earthly Then himself-leans-he
au bort de la nef et s'endort en cele grant joie.
at-the edge of the ship and himself-sleeps in that great joy

Toute la nuit dormi Lancelot si aeise qu'il ne li fu
All the night slept Lancelot so at-ease that-it not to-him was
pas avis qu'il fust tiex com il souloit, mes changiez. Au
at-all opinion that-he were such as he was-wont but changed At-the
matin, quant il s'esveilla, si resgarda tot entor soi et vit
morning when he himself-woke so looked-he all around himself and saw
ou mileu de la nef un lit molt bel et molt riche. Et ou
in-the middle of the ship a bed very fair and very rich And in-the
mileu dou lit gisoit une pucele morte, dont il ne paroit
middle of-the bed lay a maiden dead whereof it not appeared
fors le visage descovert. Et quant il la voit, si s'i
except the face uncovered And when he her sees so himself-there

adrece et se seigne et mercie Nostre Seignor de ce que
directs-he and himself crosses and thanks Our Lord for this that
tele compaignie li a aprestee. Si se trest pres, come
such company to-him has readied So himself draws-he near as
cil qui volentiers savroit dont ele est et de quel lignage.
one who gladly would-know whence she is and of what lineage
Si la vet tant regardant amont et aval qu'il vit desoz
So her goes-he so-much looking up and down that-he saw beneath
sa teste un brief. Il i gite la main, si le prent et le
her head a writ He there throws the hand so it takes-he and it
desploie et i troeve letres qui disoient: «Ceste damoisele
unfolds and there finds letters which said This damsel
fu suer Perceval le Galois, et fu toz jorz virge en volenté
was sister (of-)Perceval the Welshman and was all days virgin in will
et en oevre. Ce est cele qui chanja les renges de l'Espee
and in deed This is she who changed the belts of the-Sword
as estranges renges que Galaad, filz Lancelot del Lac,
of-the strange belts which Galahad son (of-)Lancelot of-the Lake
porte orendroit.» Aprés troeve ou brief toute sa vie et la
carries right-now After finds-he in-the writ all her life and the
maniere de sa mort, et coment li troi compaignon, Galaad
manner of her death and how the three companions Galahad
et Boort et Perceval, l'ensevelirent einsi come ele est et la
and Bors and Perceval her-shrouded thus as she is and her
mistrent en la nef par le comandement de la voiz devine.
put in the ship by the command of the voice divine
Et quant il set la verité de la chose, si est assez plus
And when he knows the truth of the thing so is-he much more
liez qu'il ne selt; car molt a grant joie se Boorz et
glad than-he — is-wont for much has-he great joy if Bors and
Galaad sont ensemble. Si remet le brief arriere et revient
Galahad are together So puts-back-he the writ back and comes-back

au bort de la nef, et prie a Nostre Seignor que il ançois
to-the edge of the ship and prays to Our Lord that he before
que ceste Queste faille li doint trover Galaad son filz,
that this Quest may-fail to-him may-grant to-find Galahad his son
si que il le voie et parolt a lui et le conjoïsse.
so that he him may-see and may-speak to him and him may-welcome
En ce que Lancelot ert en proieres de ceste chose, si
In this that Lancelot was in prayers for this thing so
resgarde et voit la nef arivee a une roche vielle et anciane,
looks-he and sees the ship arrived at a rock old and ancient
et avoit assez pres de la roche ou la nef ariva une
and had-it quite near to the rock where the ship arrived a
chapele petite, et devant l'uis se seoit uns hons vielz
chapel little and before the-door himself sat a man old
et chanuz. Et quant il l'aproche, si le salue de si loign
and hoary And when he him-approaches so him greets-he from so far
come il le pot oïr. Et li preudons li rent son salu
as he him could hear And the worthy-man to-him renders his greeting
assez plus viguereusement que Lancelot ne cuidast qu'il
much more vigorously than Lancelot — would-have-thought that-he
le poïst fere, et se lieve de la ou il seoit, et vient
it could do and himself raises from there where he sat and comes
au bort de la nef et s'asiet sus une mote de terre, et
to-the edge of the ship and himself-sits upon a mound of earth and
demande a Lancelot quele aventure l'a cele part amené.
asks to Lancelot what adventure him-has that way led
Et il li conte la verité de son estre et coment fortune
And he to-him tells the truth of his being and how fortune
l'a amené cele part ou il ne fu onques, si come il
him-has led that way where he not was ever so as he
cuide. Lors li demande li preudons qui il est. Et il se
thinks Then of-him asks the worthy-man who he is And he himself

nome. Et quant cil ot que ce est Lancelot del Lac, si
names And when that-one hears that this is Lancelot of-the Lake so
se merveille molt coment il se mist en la nef. Si li
himself marvels-he much how he himself put in the ship So of-him
demande qui est o lui. «Sire, fet Lancelot, venez veoir
asks-he who is with him Lord says Lancelot come to-see
s'il vos plaist.» Et il entre maintenant en la nef et troeve
if-it you pleases And he enters at-once into the ship and finds
la damoisele et le brief. Et quant il l'a leu de chief en
the damsel and the writ And when he it-has read from end to
chief et il ot parler de l'Espee as estranges renges, si
end and he hears speak of the-Sword of-the strange belts so
dist: «Ha! Lancelot, je ne cuidoie ja tant vivre que je le
said-he Ah Lancelot I not thought ever so-long to-live that I the
non de ceste espee seusse. Or puez tu bien dire que tu
name of this sword might-know Now canst thou well say that thou
es mesaventureuz, quant tu a achever ceste haute aventure
art ill-fated when thou at achieving this high adventure
n'as esté ou cil troi preudome ont esté, que l'en cuida
not-hast been where these three worthy-men have been whom one thought
aucune foiz a meins vaillanz de toi. Mes ore est coneue
some time for less valiant than thee But now is known
chose et aperte qu'il sont preudome et verai chevalier
thing and open that-they are worthy-men and true knights
vers Damedieu plus que tu n'as esté. Mes que que tu
toward the-Lord-God more than thou hast been But whatever that thou
aies fet ça arrieres, je crois bien que se tu des ore
mayest-have done here behind I believe well that if thou from now
mes te voloies garder de pechié mortel et d'aler contre
more thyself wouldst to-guard from sin mortal and from-going against
ton Creator, encor porroies tu trover pitié et misericorde
thy Creator yet couldst thou find pity and mercy

vers Celui en qui toute pitié abite, qui ja t'a rapelé
toward Him in whom all pity dwells who already thee-has recalled
a voie de verité. Mes ore me conte coment tu entras en
to way of truth But now me tell how thou enteredst into
ceste nef.» Et il li conte. Et li preudons li respont
this ship And he to-him tells And the worthy-man to-him answers
tout em plorant: «Lancelot, saches que molt t'a Nostre
all in weeping Lancelot know that much to-thee-has Our
Sires mostree grant debonereté, quant il en la compaignie de
Lord shown great graciousness when he into the company of
si haute pucele et de si sainte t'a amené. Or gardes que
so high maiden and of so holy thee-has led Now take-care that
tu soies chastes en pensee et en oevre des or en avant, si
thou be chaste in thought and in deed from now on forward so
que la chasteé de toi s'acort a la virginité de lui. Et
that the chastity of thee itself-may-accord with the virginity of her And
ainsi porra durer la compaignie de vos deus.» Et cil
thus will-be-able last the company of you two And that-one
li promet veraiement de bon cuer que ja ne fera
to-him promises truly with good heart that ever not will-do-be
chose dont il se cuide meffere vers son Criator. — «Or
thing whereby he himself thinks to-misdo toward his Creator Now
si t'en va, car tu n'as mes que demorer. Car, se
so thyself-thence go for thou not-hast more what to-stay For if
Dieu plest, par tens vendras en la meson ou tu desirres
God pleases in time thou-wilt-come into the house where thou desirest
tant a venir.» — «Et vos, sire, fet Lancelot, demorrez
so-much to come And you lord says Lancelot will-stay
vos ci?» — «Oïl, fet il, car einsi le covient a fere.»
you here Yes says he for thus it behooves to do

En ce qu'il parloient einsi se feri li venz en la nef et
In this that-they spoke thus itself struck the wind into the ship and
la fist partir de la roche. Et quant il voient que li uns
it made depart from the rock And when they see that the one
esloigne l'autre, si s'entrecomandent a Dieu, et li preudons
distances the-other so each-other-commend-they to God and the worthy-man
s'en retorne a sa chapele. Mes ançois qu'il se partist
himself-thence returns to his chapel But before that-he himself parted
de la roche comença il a huchier: «Ha! Lancelot, serjanz
from the rock began he to call-out Ah Lancelot servant
Jhesucrist, por Dieu ne m'oublie pas, mes prie Galaad,
(of-)Jesus-Christ for God not me-forget at-all but pray Galahad
le verai chevalier, que tu avras par tens o toi, qu'il
the true knight whom thou wilt-have in time with thee that-he
prit a Nostre Seignor qu'Il par sa douce pitié ait
may-pray to Our Lord that-He by his sweet pity may-have
de moi merci!» Einsi crioit li preudons aprés Lancelot, qui
on me mercy Thus cried the worthy-man after Lancelot who
molt ert liez de la novele que cil li ot dite, que
much was glad of the news which that-one to-him had told that
Galaad devoit estre prochainnement ses compainz. Si vint
Galahad was-to be soon his companion So came-he
au bort de la nef et se mist a coudes et a genouz,
to-the edge of the ship and himself put on elbows and on knees
et fist ses proieres et ses oroisons que Nostre Sires le
and made his prayers and his orisons that Our Lord him
conduie en tel leu ou il puist fere chose qui Li plaise.
may-guide into such place where he may do thing which Him may-please

Einsi fu Lancelot un mois et plus en la nef, que onques
Thus was Lancelot a month and more in the ship that ever
n'en issi. Et se aucuns demandoit de quoi il vesqui
not-thence went-out-he And if anyone asked of what he lived

en celui terme, por ce que point de viande n'avoit trovee
in that term for this that point of food not-had-be found
en la nef, a ce respont li contes que li Hauz Sires qui de
in the ship to this answers the tale that the High Lord who with
la manne repeut ou desert le pueple Israhel, et qui fist
the manna fed in-the desert the people (of-)Israel and who made
de la roche issir eve por lor boivre, sostint cestui en tel
from the rock issue water for their drinking sustained this-one in such
maniere que chascun matin, si tost come il avoit s'oroison
manner that each morning so soon as he had his-orison
fenie et il avoit requis le Haut Mestre et dit qu'il ne
finished and he had besought the High Master and said that-he not
l'oubliast pas, mes son pain li envoiast come li peres
him-might-forget at-all but his bread to-him might-send as the father
doit fere a son fil, toutes les hores que Lancelot avoit fete
must do to his son all the hours that Lancelot had made
ceste proiere, si se trovoit si plein et si resazié et si
this prayer so himself found-he so full and so sated and so
garni de la grace dou saint Esperit, qu'il li ert bien
furnished with the grace of-the holy Spirit that-it to-him was well
avis qu'il eust gosté de toutes les bones viandes dou monde.
opinion that-he had tasted of all the good foods of-the world

Quant il ot einsi lonc tens alé sanz nule foiz issir fors
When he had thus long time gone without any time issue out
de la nef, si li avint une foiz tout par nuit qu'il ariva
of the ship so to-him happened-it one time all by night that-he arrived
delez une forest a l'oriere dou bois. Lors escouta et oï
beside a forest at the-edge of-the wood Then listened-he and heard
un chevalier venir a cheval, qui fesoit molt grant frainte
a knight come on horse who made very great crashing
parmi le bois. Et quant il vint a l'oissue et il vit la nef,
through the wood And when he came to the-exit and he saw the ship

si descendi de son cheval et li osta la sele et le
so dismounted-he from his horse and from-it removed the saddle and the
frain et le lessa aler quel part qu'il vot. Puis vint a la
bridle and it let go what way that-it wished Then came-he to the
nef et se seigna et entra enz armez de toutes armes.
ship and himself crossed and entered within armed with all arms
Quant Lancelot vit le chevalier venir, si ne corut mie
When Lancelot saw the knight come so not ran-he at-all
prendre ses armes, come cil qui bien pensoit que ce estoit
to-take his arms as one who well thought that this was
la promesse que li preudons li avoit fete de Galaad, qui
the promise which the worthy-man to-him had made of Galahad who
seroit o lui et li feroit compaignie une piece de tens.
would-be with him and to-him would-make company a while of time
Si se drece en son estant et li dist: «Sire chevaliers,
So himself raises-he in his standing and to-him said Lord knight
bien soiez vos venuz.» Et cil s'esmerveille quant il l'ot
well be you come And that-one himself-marvels when he him-hears
parler, come cil qui ne cuidoit qu'il eust ame laienz; si
speak as one who not thought that-it had soul in-there so
li respont toz esbahiz: «Sire, bone aventure aiez vos, et
to-him answers-he all amazed Lord good adventure have you and
por Dieu, s'il puet estre, dites moi qui vos estes, car molt
for God if-it can be tell me who you are for much
le desirre a savoir.» Et il se nome et dit qu'il a non
it desire-I to know And he himself names and says that-he has name
Lancelot del Lac. «Voire, sire, fet il, que vos soiez li bien
Lancelot of-the Lake Truly lord says he that you be the well
venuz. A non Dieu, vos desirroie je a veoir et a avoir a
come In name (of-)God you desired I to see and to have for
compaignon sor toz cels del monde. Et je le doi bien fere,
companion above all those of-the world And I it must well do

car vos estes comencement de moi.» Lors oste li chevaliers
for you are beginning of me Then removes the knight
son hiaume de sa teste et le met en mi la nef. Et
his helm from his head and it puts in midst the ship And
Lancelot li demande: «Ha! Galaad, estes vos ce?» — «Sire,
Lancelot of-him asks Ah Galahad are you this Lord
fet il, oïl, ce sui je voirement.» Et quant il l'entent, si li
says he yes this am I truly And when he it-hears so to-him
cort les braz tenduz et comence li uns a besier l'autre et
runs-he the arms stretched and begins the one to kiss the-other and
a fere si grant feste que greignor ne vos porroie conter.
to make so great feast that greater — to-you could-I tell

Lors demande li uns a l'autre de son estre. Si conte
Then asks the one to the-other of his being So tells
chascuns de ses aventures teles come eles li erent avenues
each of his adventures such as they to-him were happened
puis qu'il partirent de la cort. Si demorent tant en ces
since that-they departed from the court So remain-they so-long in these
paroles que li jorz aparut et li solax fu levez a l'endemain.
words that the day appeared and the sun was risen on the-next-day
Quant li jorz fu biaus et clers, et il s'entrevirent et
When the day was fair and clear and they each-other-saw and
conurent; si comença entr'ax la joie grant et merveilleuse.
knew so began among-them the joy great and marvelous
Et quant Galaad vit la damoisele qui en la nef gisoit, si la
And when Galahad saw the damsel who in the ship lay so her
reconut tost come cele qu'il avoit autre foiz veue. Si demanda
recognized-he soon as her whom-he had other time seen So asked-he
a Lancelot s'il savoit qui cele damoisele fu. — «Oïl, fet il, je
to Lancelot if-he knew who that damsel was Yes says he I
le sai bien. Car li brief qui a son chevez est en devise la
it know well For the writ which at her head is thereof relates the

verité apertement. Mes por Dieu dites moi se vos avez a chief
truth openly But for God tell me if you have to end
menee l'aventure de l'Espee as estranges renges.» — «Sire,
led the-adventure of the-Sword of-the strange belts Lord
fet il, oïl. Et se vos onques ne veistes l'Espee, veez la ci.»
says he yes And if you ever not saw the-Sword see it here
Et quant Lancelot la resgarde, si pense bien que ce soit
And when Lancelot it looks-at so thinks-he well that this be
ele; si la prent par le heut et comence a besier le pont
it so it takes-he by the hilt and begins to kiss the pommel
et le fuerre et le branc. Lors requiert a Galaad qu'il li
and the scabbard and the blade Then asks-he to Galahad that-he to-him
die coment il la trova et en quel leu. Et il li conte la
may-tell how he it found and in what place And he to-him tells the
maniere de la nef que la fame Salemon fist jadis fere, et
manner of the ship which the wife (of-)Solomon made formerly make and
li conte la maniere des trois fuissiax, et coment Eve, la
to-him tells the manner of-the three spindles and how Eve the
premiere mere, avoit planté le premier arbre, dont li fuissel
first mother had planted the first tree whence the spindles
estoient naturelment coloré de blanc et de vert et de vermeil.
were naturally colored of white and of green and of red
Et quant il li a contee la maniere de la nef et des
And when he to-him has told the manner of the ship and of-the
letres qu'il troverent dedenz, si dist Lancelot que onques
letters which-they found within so said Lancelot that ever
si haute aventure n'avint a chevalier com il li est avenu.
so high adventure not-befell to knight as it to-him is befallen

En cele nef demora Lancelot et Galaad bien demi an et
In that ship stayed Lancelot and Galahad well half year and
plus, en tel maniere qu'il n'i avoit celui qui n'entendist a
more in such manner that-it not-there had that-one who not-attended to

son Creator servir de son cuer. Et maintes fois ariverent en
his Creator to-serve with his heart And many times arrived-they at
isles estranges loign de gent, la ou il ne reperoit se bestes
isles strange far from people there where it not dwelt except beasts
non sauvages, ou il troverent aventures merveilleuses qu'il
not wild where they found adventures marvelous which-they
menerent a chief, que par lor proesce que par la grace dou
led to end both by their prowess and by the grace of-the
Saint Esperit, qui en toz leux lor aidoit. Si n'en fet mie li
Holy Spirit who in all places them helped So not-thereof makes at-all the
contes del saint Graal mencion, por ce que trop i covenist
tale of-the holy Grail mention for this that too-much there would-behoove
a demorer qui tout voldroit aconter qan qu'il lor avint.
to dwell who all would-wish to-recount whatever that-it them befell

Aprés Pasques, au tens novel que totes choses treent a
After Easter at-the time new that all things draw to
verdor, et cil oiesel chantent par le bois lor dolz chanz
verdure and these birds sing through the wood their sweet songs
divers por le comencement de la douce seson, et tote riens
diverse for the beginning of the sweet season and every thing
se tret plus a joie que en autre tens, a celui terme lor
itself draws more to joy than in other time at that term them
avint un jor a hore de midi qu'il ariverent en l'oriere d'une
befell-it one day at hour of noon that-they arrived at the-edge of-a
forest devant une croiz. Et lors virent issir de la forest un
forest before a cross And then saw-they issue from the forest a
chevalier armé d'unes armes blanches, et fu montez molt
knight armed with-some arms white and was mounted very
richement et menoit en destre un cheval blanc. Et quant il
richly and led on right-hand a horse white And when he
vit la nef arivee, si vint cele part au plus tost qu'il pot
saw the ship arrived so came-he that way at-the most soon that-he could

et salua les deus chevaliers de par le Haut Mestre, et dist
and greeted the two knights from by the High Master and said
a Galaad: «Sire chevaliers, assez avez esté o vostre pere.
to Galahad Lord knight enough have-you been with your father
Issiez de celle nef et montez en cest cheval, qui assez est
Go-out from that ship and mount on this horse which quite is
biax et blans, et alez la ou aventure vos menra, querant
fair and white and go there where adventure you will-lead seeking
les aventures del roiaume de Logres et menant a chief.»
the adventures of-the kingdom of Logres and leading to end

Quant il ot ceste parole, si cort a son pere et le bese
When he hears this word so runs-he to his father and him kisses
molt doucement et li dist tout em plorant: «Biax doux
very sweetly and to-him said all in weeping Fair sweet
sires, je ne sai se je vos verrai ja mes. Au verai cors
lord I not know if I you shall-see ever more To-the true body
Jhesucrist vos comant, qui vos maintiegne en son servise.» Et
(of-)Jesus-Christ you commend-I who you may-maintain in his service And
lors comence li uns et li autres a plorer. En ce que Galaad
then begins the one and the other to weep In this that Galahad
fu issuz de la nef et montez el cheval, vint une voiz
was gone-out from the ship and mounted on-the horse came a voice
entr'ax qui lor dist: «Or penst chascuns de bien fere, car
among-them which to-them said Now may-think each of well doing for
li uns ne verra ja mes l'autre devant le grant jor espoantable
the one not will-see ever more the-other before the great day terrifying
que Nostre Sires rendra a chascun ce qu'il avra deservi:
that Our Lord will-render to each that which-he will-have deserved
et ce sera au jor del Juise.» Quant Lancelot entent ceste
and this will-be at-the day of-the Judgment When Lancelot hears this
parole, si dist a Galaad tot en plorant: «Filz, puis qu'il est
word so said-he to Galahad all in weeping Son since that-it is

einsi que je me depart de toi a toz jorz mes, prie le Haut
thus that I myself part from thee for all days more pray the High
Mestre por moi, qu'il ne me lest partir de son servise, mes
Master for me that-he not me may-let part from his service but
en tel maniere me gart que je soie ses serjanz terriens et
in such manner me may-keep that I may-be his servant earthly and
esperitiex.» Et Galaad li respont: «Sire, nule proiere n'i
spiritual And Galahad to-him answers Lord any prayer not-there
vaut autant come la vostre. Et por ce vos soviegne de
avails as-much as the yours And for this you may-remember of
vos.» Maintenant se part li uns de l'autre. Si entre Galaad
yourself At-once himself parts the one from the-other So enters Galahad
en la forest; et li venz se fu feruz en la nef grant et
into the forest and the wind itself was struck into the ship great and
merveillex, qui ot molt tost esloignié Lancelot de la rive.
marvelous which had very soon distanced Lancelot from the shore

Einsi fu Lancelot touz seus en la nef, fors del cors a la
Thus was Lancelot all alone in the ship except of-the body of the
damoisele. Si erra bien un mois entier par mi la mer
damsel So journeyed-he well a month entire through midst the sea
en tel maniere qu'il dormoit pou, ainz veilla molt et pria
in such manner that-he slept little rather watched much and prayed
Nostre Seignor em plorant molt tendrement que Il en tel leu
Our Lord in weeping very tenderly that He into such place
le menast ou il aucune chose del saint Graal poïst veoir.
him might-lead where he some thing of-the holy Grail could see

Lancelot at the Castle of the Grail

LI

Around midnight the ship reaches a castle whose water gate two lions guard; when Lancelot draws his sword, a fiery hand strikes it from him and a voice rebukes his faith, and he passes the lions unharmed. A chamber opens on the Holy Vessel on a silver table served by angels, with a priest raising a young man in his hands. Forgetting the prohibition, Lancelot enters to help the priest and is struck by a fiery wind that takes his sight and strength. He lies as if dead for twenty-four days, one for each year he served the enemy, then wakes at Corbenic, puts his hair shirt back on, and learns that Galahad's mother is dead.

Un soir entor mie nuit li avint qu'il ariva devant
One evening around mid night to-him happened-it that-he arrived before
un chastel qui molt ert riches et biax et bien seanz; et
a castle which very was rich and fair and well sited and
au derriere dou chastel avoit une porte qui ovroit par
at-the back of-the castle had-it a gate which opened by
devers l'eve, et estoit toz dis overte, de nuiz et de jorz.
toward the-water and was all days open by night and by day
Ne de cele part n'avoient cil de laienz garde, car il i
Nor of that side not-had those of in-there fear for it there
avoit adés deus lions qui gardoient l'entree li uns devant
had always two lions which guarded the-entrance the one before
l'autre, en tel maniere que len ne poïst laienz entrer se
the-other in such manner that one not could in-there enter except
par mi ax non, por que len i volsist entrer par
through midst them not provided that one there might-wish to-enter by
cele porte. A cele hore que la nef ariva cele part luisoit la
that gate At that hour that the ship arrived that way shone the
lune si cler que assez en poïst len veoir loign et pres.
moon so clear that enough thereby could one see far and near

Et maintenant oï une voiz qui li dist: «Lancelot,
And at-once heard-he a voice which to-him said Lancelot
is de cele nef et entre en cest chastel, ou tu troveras
go-out from that ship and enter into this castle where thou wilt-find
grant partie de ce que tu quierz et que tu tant as
great part of that which thou seekest and which thou so-much hast
desirré a veoir.» Et quant il ot ce, si cort maintenant a
desired to see And when he hears this so runs-he at-once to
ses armes et les prent, et n'i lesse nule chose qu'il
his arms and them takes and not-there leaves any thing which-he
i eust aportee. Et quant il est fors issuz, si vient a la
there had brought And when he is out gone so comes-he to the
porte et troeve les deus lions; si cuide bien qu'il n'en
gate and finds the two lions so thinks-he well that-he not-thence
puist partir sans meslee. Lors met la main a l'espee
can part without melee Then puts-he the hand to the-sword
et s'apareille de deffendre. Einsi come Lancelot ot trete
and himself-readies to defend Just as Lancelot had drawn
l'espee, si resgarde contremont et voit venir une main toute
the-sword so looks-he upward and sees come a hand all
enflammee qui le feri si durement par mi le braz que
inflamed which him struck so hard through midst the arm that
l'espee li vola de la main. Lors oï une voiz qui
the-sword to-him flew from the hand Then heard-he a voice which
li dist: «Ha! hons de povre foi et de mauvese creance,
to-him said Ah man of poor faith and of wicked belief
por quoi te fies tu plus en ta main que en ton Criator?
for what thyself trustest thou more in thy hand than in thy Creator
Molt es chetis, qui ne cuides mie que cil en qui servise
Very art-thou wretched who not thinkest at-all that he in whose service
tu t'es mis ne puisse plus valoir que tes armes!»
thou thyself-art put not may more avail than thy arms

Lancelot est si esbahiz de ceste parole et de la main
Lancelot is so amazed by this word and by the hand
qui l'ot feru qu'il chiet a la terre toz estordiz, et tiex
which him-had struck that-he falls to the ground all stunned and such
atornez qu'il ne set s'il est jorz ou nuiz. Mes au chief
arranged that-he not knows if-it is day or night But at-the end
de piece se redrece et dist: «Ha! biaux peres Jhesucrist,
of while himself raises-again-he and said Ah fair father Jesus-Christ
vos merci je et aor de ce que vos me deigniez reprendre
you thank I and adore for this that you me deign reprove
de mes meffez. Or voi je bien que vos me tenez a vostre
for my misdeeds Now see I well that you me hold for your
serjant, quant vos me mostrez signe de ma mescreance.»
servant when you me show sign of my unbelief

Lors reprent Lancelot s'espee et la met ou fuerre et dit
Then takes-back Lancelot his-sword and it puts in-the scabbard and says
que par lui ne sera ele hui mes ostee, ainz se metra
that by him not will-be it today more removed rather himself will-put-he
en la merci de Nostre Seignor. «Et s'il li plest que je i
in the mercy of Our Lord And if-it him pleases that I there
muire, ce sera sauvement a m'ame. Et s'il est einsi que je
may-die this will-be salvation to my-soul And if-it is thus that I
en eschape, il me sera torné a grant honor.» Lors fet le
thence escape it to-me will-be turned to great honor Then makes-he the
signe de la croiz emmi son front et se comande a Nostre
sign of the cross amid his forehead and himself commends to Our
Seignor, et vient as lyons. Et il s'asieent maintenant que
Lord and comes to-the lions And they themselves-sit as-soon that
il le voient venir, ne ne font nul semblant qu'il li voillent
they him see come nor not make any show that-they him may-wish
maufere. Et il s'en passe par mi ax si qu'il ne
to-do-harm And he himself-thence passes through midst them so that-they not

touchent a lui. Et il s'en vient en la mestre rue et vet
touch at him And he himself-thence comes into the master street and goes
contremont le chastel, tant qu'il vient a la mestre forteresce
up the castle so-long that-he comes to the master fortress
de laienz. Ja estoient tuit couchié parmi le chastel, car il
of in-there Already were all lain-down through the castle for it
pooit bien estre mie nuit. Et il vient as degrez et monte
could well be mid night And he comes to-the steps and mounts
contremont, tant qu'il vient en la grant sale si armez come
upward so-long that-he comes into the great hall so armed as
il ert. Et quant il fu amont, si resgarde loign et pres,
he was And when he was up so looks-he far and near
mes il n'i voit home ne fame, dont il se merveille
but he not-there sees man nor woman whereof he himself marvels
molt, car si bel palés et si beles sales come il voit ne
much for so fair palace and so fair halls as he sees not
cuidast il ja mes sanz gent. Si passe outre et pense
would-have-thought he ever more without people So passes-he beyond and thinks
qu'il ira tant qu'il avra trovees aucunes genz qui li
that-he will-go so-long that-he will-have found some people who to-him
diront ou il est arivez, car il ne set en quel païs il est.
will-tell where he is arrived for he not knows in what country he is

Tant a alé Lancelot qu'il vint vers une chambre dont
So-long has gone Lancelot that-he came toward a chamber whose
li huis ert clos et bien serré. Et il i met la main
the door was closed and well locked And he there puts the hand
et le cuide deffermer, mes il ne puet; si s'en efforce
and it thinks to-unbolt but he not can so himself-thereto strives
il molt, mes rien ne li puet valoir a ce qu'il i
he much but anything not to-him can avail to this that-he there
puisse entrer. Lors escoute et ot une voiz qui chantoit si
may enter Then listens-he and hears a voice which sang so

doucement qu'il ne semble mie que ce soit voiz de mortiex
sweetly that-it not seems at-all that this be voice of mortal
choses, mes d'esperitiex. Et li estoit avis que ele disoit:
things but of-spiritual And to-him was-it opinion that it said
«Gloire et loenge et honor soit a toi, Pere des cielx!»
Glory and praise and honor be to thee Father of-the heavens
Quant Lancelot ot ce que la voiz disoit, si li atendroie
When Lancelot hears that which the voice said so to-him softens
li cuers; si s'agenoille devant la chambre, car bien pense
the heart so himself-kneels-he before the chamber for well thinks-he
que li Sainz Graax i soit. Si dist tout em plorant: «Biax
that the Holy Grail there be So said-he all in weeping Fair
douz peres Jhesucrist, se je onques fis chose qui te plese,
sweet father Jesus-Christ if I ever did thing which thee may-please
biax Sire, par ta pitié, ne m'aies en despit, que tu ne me
fair Lord by thy pity not me-have in despite so-that thou not me
faces aucun demostrement de ce que je vois querant.»
may-make some showing of that which I go seeking

Maintenant que Lancelot ot ce dit, si resgarde devant lui
As-soon that Lancelot had this said so looks-he before him
et voit l'uis de la chambre overt, et a l'ovrir que ele fist
and sees the-door of the chamber open and at the-opening that it made
en issi une si grant clarté come se li soleux feist laienz son
thence issued a so great brightness as if the sun made in-there its
estage. Et de cele grant clarté qui de laienz issoit fu toute
dwelling And from that great brightness which from in-there issued was all
la meson si clere come se tuit li cierge del monde i fussent
the house so bright as if all the candles of-the world there were
espris. Et quant il voit ce, si a si grant joie et si grant desir
lit And when he sees this so has-he so great joy and so great desire
de veoir dont cele grant clarté venoit, qu'il en oublie totes
to see whence that great brightness came that-he thereby forgets all

choses. Si vint a l'uis de la chambre et volt entrer dedenz,
things So came-he to the-door of the chamber and wished to-enter within
quant une voiz li dist: «Fui, Lancelot, n'i entre mie, car
when a voice to-him said Flee Lancelot not-there enter at-all for
tu nel doiz mie fere. Et se tu sus icestui deffens i entres,
thou not-it must at-all do And if thou upon this prohibition there enterest
tu t'en repentiras.» Quant Lancelot ot ce, si se tret
thou thyself-thereof wilt-repent When Lancelot hears this so himself draws-he
arrieres molt dolenz, come cil qui volentiers i entrast,
back very sorrowful as one who gladly there would-have-entered
mes toutevoies s'en refraint il por le deffens qu'il a oï.
but all-the-same himself-thence restrains he for the prohibition which-he has heard
Si resgarde dedenz la chambre et voit sor une table
So looks-he within the chamber and sees upon a table
d'argent le Saint Vessel covert d'un vermeil samit. Si voit tout
of-silver the Holy Vessel covered with-a red samite So sees-he all
entor angres qui amenistroient le Saint Vessel, en tel maniere
around angels who ministered-to the Holy Vessel in such manner
que li un tenoient encensiers d'argent et cierges ardanz, et
that the ones held censers of-silver and candles burning and
li autre tenoient croiz et aornemenz d'autel, et n'en i
the others held crosses and ornaments of-altar and not-of-them there
avoit nus qui ne servist d'aucun mestier. Et devant le Saint
had anyone who not served of-some office And before the Holy
Vessel seoit un vielx hons vestuz come prestres, et sembloit
Vessel sat an old man clothed as priest and seemed-it
que il fust ou sacrement de la messe. Et quant il dut
that he were in-the sacrament of the mass And when he was-to
lever corpus domini, il fu avis a Lancelot que desus les
raise body (of-)the-Lord it was opinion to Lancelot that above the
mains au preudome en haut avoit trois homes, dont li dui
hands of-the worthy-man on high had-it three men of-whom the two

metoient le plus juene entre les mains au provoire; et il le
put the most young between the hands of-the priest and he him
levoit en haut, si fesoit semblant qu'il le mostrast au pueple.
raised on high so made-he show that-he him showed to-the people
Et Lancelot, qui resgarde ceste chose, ne s'en
And Lancelot who looks-at this thing not himself-thereof
merveille pas petit: car il voit que li prestres est si chargiez
marvels at-all little for he sees that the priest is so burdened
de la figure qu'il tient, qu'il li est bien avis que il doie
with the figure which-he holds that-it to-him is well opinion that he must
chaoir a terre. Et quant il voit ce, si li velt aler aidier,
fall to ground And when he sees this so him wishes-he to-go to-help
car il li est bien avis que nus de çaux qui o lui sont
for it to-him is well opinion that any of those who with him are
ne le voille secorre. Lors a si grant faim d'aler i qu'il
not him may-wish succor Then has-he so great hunger of-going there that-it
ne li sovient del deffens qui li avoit esté fet de ce
not to-him remembers of-the prohibition which to-him had been made of this
qu'il n'i meist le pié. Lors vient a l'uis bon pas et
that-he not-there should-put the foot Then comes-he to the-door good pace and
dit: «Ha! biax peres Jhesucriz, ne me soit atorné a peine
says Ah fair father Jesus-Christ not to-me may-be turned to pain
ne a dampnation se je vois aidier a cel preudome qui mestier
nor to damnation if I go to-help to that worthy-man who need
en a.» Et lors entre dedenz et s'adrece vers la table
thereof has And then enters-he within and himself-directs toward the table
d'argent. Et en ce qu'il vient pres, si sent un souffle de
of-silver And in this that-he comes near so feels-he a breath of
vent ausi chauz, ce li est avis, come s'il fust entremeslez
wind as hot this to-him is opinion as if-it were intermingled
de feu, qui le feri ou vis si durement qu'il li fu bien
with fire which him struck in-the face so hard that-it to-him was well

avis qu'il li eust le viaire ars. Lors n'a pooir d'aler
opinion that-it to-him had the face burned Then not-has-he power of-going
avant, come cil qui est tiex atornez qu'il a perdu le pooir
forward as one who is such arranged that-he has lost the power
dou cors, et del oïr et del veoir, ne n'a sor lui membre
of-the body and of-the hearing and of-the seeing nor not-has upon him limb
dont il aidier se puisse. Lors sent il plusors mains qui
whereby he help himself may Then feels he several hands which
le prennent et l'emportent. Et quant il l'orent pris amont
him take and him-carry-off And when they him-had taken up
et aval, si le ruent fors de la chambre et le lessent ilec.
and down so him hurl-they out of the chamber and him leave there
A l'endemain, quant li jorz aparut biax et clers et cil
On the-next-day when the day appeared fair and clear and those
de laienz furent levé, et il troverent Lancelot gisant devant
of in-there were risen and they found Lancelot lying before
l'uis de la chambre, si s'en merveillierent molt que
the-door of the chamber so themselves-thereof marveled-they much what
ce pooit estre. Si le semonnent de lever, mes il ne fet
this could be So him summon-they to rise but he not makes
nul semblant qu'il les oie, ne ne se remue. Et quant
any show that-he them may-hear nor not himself stirs And when
il voient ce, si dient que il est morz: si le desarment tost
they see this so say-they that he is dead so him disarm-they soon
et isnelement et le regardent amont et aval por savoir
and swiftly and him look-at up and down for to-know
s'il est vis. Si trovent qu'il n'est mie morz, mes toz pleins
if-he is alive So find-they that-he not-is at-all dead but all full
de vie; mes il n'a pooir qu'il parolt ne qu'il die mot,
of life but he not-has power that-he may-speak nor that-he may-say word
ainz est ausi come une mote de terre. Et cil le prenent
rather is-he just as a clod of earth And these him take

de toutes parz et l'emportent entre braz en une des
from all sides and him-carry-off between arms into one of-the
chambres de laienz, et le couchierent en un molt riche
chambers of in-there and him laid in a very rich
lit, loign de gent, por la noise que mal ne li feist. Si
bed far from people for the noise that harm not to-him might-do So
s'em prenent garde si com il pueent, et sont toute
themselves-thereof take-they heed so as they can and are all
jor delez lui, et l'arresnent maintes foiz por savoir s'il poïst
day beside him and him-address many times for to-know if-he could
parler. Mes il ne respont onques mot ne ne fet semblant
speak But he not answers ever word nor not makes show
qu'il eust onques parlé. Et il le resgardent au pox et
that-he had ever spoken And they him look-at at-the pulse and
as veines et dient que merveilles est de cel chevalier qui
at-the veins and say that marvels is-it of that knight who
est toz vis, et si ne puet parler a aux; et li autre dient
is all alive and yet not can speak to them and the others say
qu'il ne sevent dont ce puist avenir, se ce n'est aucune
that-they not know whence this may happen if this not-is some
venjance ou aucun demostrement de Nostre Seignor.
vengeance or some showing of Our Lord

Tot celui jor furent devant Lancelot cil de laienz, et le
All that day were before Lancelot those of in-there and the
tierz jor et le quart. Si disoient li un qu'il estoit morz,
third day and the fourth So said the ones that-he was dead
et li autre qu'il estoit vis. «En non Dieu, fet uns vielz
and the others that-he was alive In name (of-)God says an old
hons qui laienz estoit et qui assez savoit de fisique, je vos
man who in-there was and who much knew of medicine I you
di veraiement qu'il n'est mie morz, ainz est ausi pleins de
tell truly that-he not-is at-all dead rather is-he as full of

vie com li plus forz de nos toz; et por ce lo je qu'il
life as the most strong of us all and for this advise I that-he
soit gardez bien et richement tant que Nostre Sires le
be kept well and richly so-long that Our Lord him
rait mis en la santé ou il a aucune foiz esté; et
may-have-again put in the health where he has some time been and
lors savrons verité de lui, et qui il est et de quel païs.
then shall-know-we truth of him and who he is and of what country
Et certes, se je onques conui riens, je croi qu'il ait esté
And certainly if I ever knew anything I believe that-he has been
uns des bons chevaliers dou monde, et sera encore s'il plest
one of-the good knights of-the world and will-be yet if-it pleases
a Nostre Seignor: car de mort n'a il encore garde, si com
to Our Lord for of death not-has he yet fear so as
il me semble; ce ne di je mie qu'il ne puisse assez languir
it to-me seems this not say I at-all that-he not may much languish
ou point ou il est orendroit.» Einsi dist li preudons de
in-the point where he is right-now Thus said the worthy-man of
Lancelot, come cil qui molt ert sages durement. Si n'en
Lancelot as one who very was wise hard So not-thereof
dist onques chose qui voire ne fust tot einsi come il l'avoit
said-he ever thing which true not were all thus as he it-had
devisee. Car il le garderent en tel maniere vint et quatre
related For they him kept in such manner twenty and four
jors et vint et quatre nuiz que onques n'i but ne ne
days and twenty and four nights that ever not-there drank-he nor not
menja, ne n'issi parole de sa bouche, ne ne remua ne pié ne
ate nor not-issued word from his mouth nor not moved-he nor foot nor
main ne membre qu'il eust, ne ne fist semblant par chose
hand nor limb which-he had nor not made-he show by thing
qui dedenz apareust qu'il fust en vie. Et neporquant toutes
which within appeared that-he were in life And nevertheless all

les foiz que len metoit en lui peine aucun, conoissoient il
the times that one put into him pains any knew they
bien qu'il ert en vie. Si le plaignoient tuit et toutes molt
well that-he was in life So him pitied all-men and all-women very
durement, et disoient: «Diex! quel domage de cest chevalier,
hard and said God what harm of this knight
qui tant sembloit vaillant et preudom, et tant estoit biax,
who so-much seemed valiant and worthy and so-much was fair
et or l'a mis Diex en tel point et en tel chartre!» Einsi
and now him-has put God in such point and in such prison Thus
disoient maintes foiz cil de laienz de Lancelot et ploroient;
said many times those of in-there of Lancelot and wept
ne tant ne savoient encerchier qu'il le poïssent conoistre
nor so-much not knew-they search-out that-they him could know
por Lancelot. Et neporec maint chevalier avoit laienz qui
for Lancelot And nevertheless many knight had-it in-there who
tantes foiz l'avoient veu qu'il le deussent bien conoistre.
so-many times him-had seen that-they him ought well know

En tel maniere jut Lancelot vint et quatre jorz, que
In such manner lay Lancelot twenty and four days that
cil de laienz n'i atendoient fors la mort. Et au
those of in-there not-there awaited except the death And at-the
vintequatrisme jor avint entor midi qu'il ovri les eulz. Et
twenty-fourth day happened-it around noon that-he opened the eyes And
quant il vit les genz, si comença a fere trop grant duel et
when he saw the people so began-he to make too great grief and
dist: «Ha! Diex, por quoi m'avez vos si tost esveillié? Tant je
said Ah God for what me-have you so soon wakened So-much I
estoie ore plus aeise que je ne seré hui mes! Ha, biax peres
was now more at-ease than I — shall-be today more Ah fair father
Jhesucriz, qui porroit estre tant bons eurez ne tant preudons
Jesus-Christ who could be so good fortuned nor so worthy

que il veist apertement les granz merveilles de vos secrez,
that he might-see openly the great marvels of your secrets
et la ou mes regarz pechierres et ma veue conchiee de
and there where my gaze sinful and my sight befouled with
la tres grant ordure dou monde fu essorbee?» Quant cil
the very great filth of-the world was blinded When those
qui entor Lancelot estoient oïrent ceste parole, si orent trop
who around Lancelot were heard this word so had-they too
grant joie et li demanderent que il a veu. «Je ai, fet il,
great joy and him asked what he has seen I have says he
veu si granz merveilles et si granz beneurtez que ma langue
seen so great marvels and so great blessednesses that my tongue
nel vos porroit mie descovrir, ne mes cuers meismes nel
not-it to-you could at-all disclose nor my heart itself not-it
porroit mie penser, com grant chose ce est. Car ce n'a mie
could at-all think how great thing this is For this not-has at-all
esté chose terriane, mes esperitel. Et se mes granz pechiez
been thing earthly but spiritual And if my great sin
et ma grant maleurtez ne fust, j'eusse encor plus veu, se
and my great misfortune not were I-would-have yet more seen if
ne fust que je perdi la veue de mes euz et le pooir dou
not were that I lost the sight of my eyes and the power of-the
cors, por la grant desloiauté que Diex avoit veue en moi.»
body for the great disloyalty which God had seen in me

Lors dist Lancelot a çax qui ilec estoient: «Biax seignor,
Then said Lancelot to those who there were Fair lords
je me merveil molt coment je me sui einsi ici trovez. Car
I myself marvel much how I myself am thus here found For
il ne me sovient pas coment je i fui mis, ne en quel
it not me remembers at-all how I there was put nor in what
maniere.» Et cil li dient tout ce qu'il avoient veu de
manner And these to-him tell all that which-they had seen of

lui et coment il avoit demoré o ax vint et quatre jorz,
him and how he had stayed with them twenty and four days
en tel maniere qu'il ne savoient s'il ert morz ou vis. Et
in such manner that-they not knew if-he was dead or alive And
quant il ot ceste parole, si comence a porpenser par quel
when he hears this word so begins-he to ponder by what
senefiance il avoit tant demoré en cel estat. Et tant qu'il
significance he had so-long stayed in that state And so-much that-he
s'apensa qu'il ot ou terme de vint et quatre anz servi
himself-bethought that-he had in-the term of twenty and four years served
a l'anemi, por quoi Nostre Sires le mist en tel penitance
to the-enemy for which Our Lord him put in such penance
qu'il ot perdu par vint et quatre jorz le pooir dou cors et
that-he had lost for twenty and four days the power of-the body and
des membres. Lors resgarda Lancelot devant soi et vit la
of-the limbs Then looked Lancelot before himself and saw the
here qu'il avoit portee pres de demi an, dont il se voit
hair-shirt which-he had worn near of half year whereof he himself sees
ore dessesi. Si l'em poise molt, car il li est avis qu'il
now dispossessed So him-thereof grieves-it much for it to-him is opinion that-he
ait en ceste chose son veu enfret. Et cil li demandent
has in this thing his vow broken And these of-him ask
coment il li est. Et il respont qu'il est sainz et haitiez,
how it to-him is And he answers that-he is sound and hale
Dieu merci. «Mes por Dieu, fet il, dites moi en quel leu je
God thanks But for God says he tell me in what place I
sui.» Et cil li dient qu'il est ou chastel de Corbenyc.
am And these to-him say that-he is in-the castle of Corbenic

Lors vint une damoisele devant Lancelot, qui li aporta
Then came a damsel before Lancelot who to-him brought
robe de lin fresche et novele; mes il ne la volt mie
robe of linen fresh and new but he not it wished at-all

vestir, ainz prist la here. Quant cil qui entor lui estoient
to-put-on rather took-he the hair-shirt When those who around him were
virent ce, si li distrent: «Sire chevaliers, vos poez bien
saw this so to-him said-they Lord knight you can well
lessier la here, car vostre queste est achevee; por noient
leave the hair-shirt for your quest is achieved for nothing
vos travailleroiz plus por quierre le Saint Graal; car bien
you will-labor more for to-seek the Holy Grail for well
sachiez que vos n'en verroiz plus que veu en avez. Or
know that you not-thereof will-see more than seen thereof have Now
nos ameint Diex çax qui plus en doivent veoir.» Por ceste
us may-bring God those who more thereof must see For this
parole n'en vout Lancelot riens lessier, ainz prist la
word not-thereof wished Lancelot anything to-leave rather took-he the
here et la vesti, et puis la robe de lin par desus, et
hair-shirt and it put-on and then the robe of linen by above and
aprés robe d'escarlate tele come len li aporta. Et quant
after robe of-scarlet such as one to-him brought And when
il est vestuz et appareilliez, si le vienent veoir tuit cil de
he is clothed and arrayed so him come to-see all those of
laienz et tiennent a grant merveille ce que Diex a fet de
in-there and hold for great marvel that which God has done with
lui. Si ne l'ont gaires resgardé quant il le conoissent
him So not him-have-they much looked-at when they him know
et li dient: «Ha! messires Lancelot, estes vos ce?» Et il
and to-him say Ah my-lord Lancelot are you this And he
dit que ce est il. Lors comence la joie par laienz grant
says that this is he Then begins the joy through in-there great
et merveilleuse. Si vont tant les noveles as uns et as
and marvelous So go so-much the news to-the ones and to-the
autres que li rois Pellés en ot parler; si li dist uns
others that the king Pelles thereof hears speak so to-him said a

chevaliers: «Sire, merveilles vos puis dire.» — «De quoi?»
knight Lord marvels to-you can-I tell Of what
fet li rois. — «Par foi, cil chevaliers qui tant a ceenz jeu
says the king By faith that knight who so-long has in-here lain
come morz est orendroit levez sainz et haitiez; si sachiez
as dead is right-now risen sound and hale so know
que ce est messires Lancelot del Lac.» Quant li rois
that this is my-lord Lancelot of-the Lake When the king
l'entent, si est molt liez et le vet veoir. Et quant Lancelot
it-hears so is-he very glad and him goes to-see And when Lancelot
le voit venir, si se drece contre lui et dit que bien soit
him sees come so himself raises-he toward him and says that well be
il venuz; si li fet molt grant joie. Et li rois li
he come so to-him makes-he very great joy And the king to-him
dit les noveles de sa bele fille qui ert morte, cele en qui
tells the news of his fair daughter who was dead she in whom
Galaad fu engendrez. Si em poise molt a Lancelot, por
Galahad was engendered So it-thereof grieves much to Lancelot for
ce que si gentil fame estoit et estrete de si haut lignage.
this that so noble woman she-was and descended from so high lineage

Lancelot Comes Home

LII

On the fifth day the doors close by themselves while the Grail feeds the hall, and King Pelles refuses entry to a knight who is not a companion of the Quest. It is Hector, who flees in shame on learning that Lancelot is within, as the hermit had foretold. Lancelot weeps for his brother, and Pelles regrets having told him. Lancelot rides away, sees at an abbey the new tomb of King Bademagu of Gorre, killed by Gawain, and passes the tombs with the raised swords before coming to Arthur's court, where few companions have returned and those who have achieved nothing.

Quatre jorz demora laienz Lancelot, dont li rois fist molt
Four days stayed in-there Lancelot whereof the king made very
grant joie, car longuement avoit desirré qu'il le tenist o
great joy for long had-he desired that-he him might-hold with
lui. Mes au cinquieme jor qu'il furent assis au disner
him But on-the fifth day that-they were seated at-the dinner
lor avint que li Sainz Graax ot ja raemplies les tables
them befell-it that the Holy Grail had already filled the tables
si merveilleusement que greignor plenté ne poïst penser nus
so marvelously that greater plenty — could think any
hom. En ce qu'il menjoient par laienz lor avint une
man In this that-they ate through in-there them befell an
aventure qu'il tindrent a grant merveille. Car il virent
adventure which-they held for great marvel For they saw
apertement que li huis dou palés clostrent sanz ce que nus
openly that the doors of-the palace closed without this that anyone
i meist main: si en furent molt esbahiz. Et uns chevaliers
there put hand so thereof were-they much amazed And a knight
armez de totes armes, et fu montez sur un grant cheval,
armed with all arms and was mounted on a great horse
vint devant la mestre porte et comença a crier: «Ovrez,
came before the master gate and began to cry Open

ovrez!» Et cil de laienz ne li voldrent ovrir. Et il cria
open And those of in-there not to-him wished to-open And he cried
totevoies et tant lor anuia que li rois meismes se leva
all-the-same and so-much them annoyed that the king himself himself rose
dou mengier et vint a une des fenestres dou palés, de cele
from-the eating and came to one of-the windows of-the palace on that
part ou li chevaliers estoit. Si le resgarda; et quant il le
side where the knight was So him looked-at-he and when he him
voit atendant devant la porte, si li dit: «Sire chevaliers,
sees waiting before the gate so to-him says-he Lord knight
vo n'i entrerez; ja nus qui si haut soit montez come
you not-there will-enter ever anyone who so high be mounted as
vos estes n'i entrera, tant com li Sainz Graax i soit.
you are not-there will-enter so-long as the Holy Grail there be
Mes alez vos en vostre païs, car certes vos n'estes pas des
But go you into your country for certainly you not-are at-all of-the
compaignons de la Queste, ainz estes de çax qui ont lessié le
companions of the Quest rather are-you of those who have left the
servise Jhesucrist et se sont mis ou servise a l'anemi.»
service (of-)Jesus-Christ and themselves are put in-the service of the-enemy

Quant li chevaliers ot ceste parole, si est molt angoisseus,
When the knight hears this word so is-he very anguished
et tant a grant duel qu'il ne set que fere. Lors
and so-much has-he great grief that-he not knows what to-do Then
s'en retorne; et li rois le rapele et li dit: «Sire
himself-thence turns-back-he and the king him recalls and to-him says Lord
chevaliers, puis qu'il est einsi que vos çaienz estes venuz,
knight since that-it is thus that you in-here are come
je vos pri que vos me diez qui vos estes.» — «Sire, fet
I you pray that you me may-tell who you are Lord says
il, je sui del roiaume de Logres, et ai non Hestor des
he I am of-the kingdom of Logres and have-I name Hector of-the

Mares, et sui freres monseignor Lancelot del Lac.» — «En
Marshes and am brother (of-)my-lord Lancelot of-the Lake In
non Dieu, fet li rois, or vos conois je bien; si sui plus
name (of-)God says the king now you know I well so am-I more
dolenz que devant, car il ne m'en chaloit gueres, mes or
sorrowful than before for it not me-thereof mattered much but now
m'en chaut, por l'amor de vostre frere qui çaienz est.»
me-thereof matters-it for the-love of your brother who in-here is

Quant Hestor entent que ses freres est laienz, l'ome el
When Hector hears that his brother is in-there the-man in-the
monde que il plus doutoit por la grant amor qu'il avoit
world whom he most feared for the great love which-he had
a lui, si dist: «Ha! Diex, or double ma honte et croist
for him so said-he Ah God now doubles my shame and grows
plus et plus! Or ne seré je ja mes si hardiz que je
more and more Now not shall-be I ever more so bold that I
devant mon frere viegne, puis que je ai failli a ce ou li
before my brother may-come since that I have failed at this where the
preudome et li verai chevalier ne faudront pas. Voirement
worthy-men and the true knights not will-fail at-all Truly
me dist voir li preudoms dou tertre, cil qui dist a moi
to-me said truth the worthy-man of-the hillock he who told to me
et a monseignor Gauvain la senefiance de nos songes!»
and to my-lord Gawain the significance of our dreams

A tant s'en ist Hestor fors de la cort et s'en
At that himself-thence goes-out Hector out of the court and himself-thence
vet par mi le chastel si grant oirre come il puet del cheval
goes through midst the castle so great speed as he can from-the horse
trere. Et quant cil del chastel le voient si foïr, si crient tuit
draw And when those of-the castle him see so flee so cry all
aprés lui et le vont huiant et maudisant l'ore qu'il fu nez,
after him and him go hooting and cursing the-hour that-he was born

et le claiment mauvés chevalier et recreant; et il en a si
and him call wicked knight and yielding and he thereof has so
grant duel que il volsist bien estre morz. Si s'en
great grief that he would-have-wished well to-be dead So himself-thence
vet fuiant tant qu'il vint fors dou chastel, et maintenant
goes-he fleeing so-long that-he came out of-the castle and at-once
se feri en la forest la ou il la vit plus espesse. Et li rois
himself struck into the forest there where he it saw most thick And the king
Pellés revint a Lancelot et li dist les noveles de son frere;
Pelles came-back to Lancelot and to-him said the news of his brother
dont il est tant dolenz qu'il ne set que il doie fere. Si ne se
whereof he is so sorrowful that-he not knows what he should do So not himself
puet tant celer que cil de laienz ne s'en aperçoivent,
can-he so-much conceal that those of in-there not themselves-thereof may-perceive
a ce qu'il li voient les lermes coler tot contreval la face.
by this that-they on-him see the tears flow all down the face
Et por ceste chose se repent molt li rois de ce qu'il li
And for this thing himself repents much the king of this that-he to-him
avoit dit; ne il nel deist en nule maniere, s'il cuidast
had said nor he not-it would-have-said in any manner if-he had-thought
que Lancelot en deust prendre sor lui si grant corroz.
that Lancelot thereof should take upon him so great anger

Quant il orent mengié, si dist Lancelot au roi qu'il li
When they had eaten so said Lancelot to-the king that-he to-him
feist aporter ses armes, car il voldra aler ou roiaume de
might-make bring his arms for he will-wish to-go into-the kingdom of
Logres, ou il ne fu bien a passé un an. «Sire, fet li rois,
Logres where he not was well has passed a year Lord says the king
je vos pri por Dieu que vos me pardoignez ce que je vos
I you pray for God that you me may-pardon that which I to-you
aportai noveles de vostre frere.» Et il dit qu'il li pardone
brought news of your brother And he says that-he to-him pardons

volentiers. Lors comande li rois que len li aport ses
gladly Then commands the king that one to-him may-bring his
armes, et len li aporte et il les prent. Et quant il est
arms and one to-him brings and he them takes And when he is
apareilliez si qu'il n'i a fors dou monter, li rois li
arrayed so that-it not-there has except of-the mounting the king to-him
fet amener en mi la cort un cheval fort et isnel; si li
makes lead in midst the court a horse strong and swift so to-him
dit qu'il mont sus et il si fet. Et quant il est montez
says-he that-he may-mount upon and he so does And when he is mounted
et il a pris congié a toz cels de laienz, si s'en part
and he has taken leave of all those of in-there so himself-thence parts-he
et chevauche a granz jornees par mi les estranges païs.
and rides by great days'-journeys through midst the strange countries

Un soir avint que Lancelot se herberja en une
One evening happened-it that Lancelot himself lodged in a
blanche abeie, ou li frere li firent molt grant honor por
white abbey where the brothers to-him did very great honor for
ce que chevaliers erranz estoit. Au matin, quant il ot oïe
this that knight errant he-was At-the morning when he had heard
messe et il voloit oissir dou mostier, si resgarda vers
mass and he wished to-go-out from-the minster so looked-he toward
destre et vit une tombe trop riche et trop bele, qui estoit
right and saw a tomb too rich and too fair which was
fete novelement, ce li sembloit. Et il torne cele part por
made newly this to-him seemed And he turns that way for
veoir que ce est. Et quant il vint pres, si la vit de si bele
to-see what this is And when he came near so it saw-he of so fair
façon qu'il set bien que desoz gist princes riches. Il resgarde
fashion that-he knows well that beneath lies prince rich He looks
vers le chief et voit letres qui disoient: «Ci gist li rois
toward the head and sees letters which said Here lies the king

Bademagus de Gorre, que Gauvains li niés le roi Artus
Bademagu of Gorre whom Gawain the nephew (of-)the king Arthur
ocist.» Et quant il ot ce, si n'est pas petit dolenz, car il
killed And when he hears this so not-is-he at-all little sorrowful for he
amoit de grant amor le roi Bademagu. Et se ce fust uns
loved with great love the king Bademagu And if this were an
autres qui l'eust ocis que messires Gauvains, il n'en poïst
other who him-had killed than my-lord Gawain he not-thence could
eschaper sanz mort. Et il en plore tendrement et fet
escape without death And he thereof weeps tenderly and makes
duel merveillex et dist que trop est cist domages dolereus a
grief marvelous and said that too is this harm sorrowful to
çaux de la meson le roi Artu et a maint autre preudome.
those of the house (of-)the king Arthur and to many other worthy-man

Celui jor remest Lancelot laienz molt dolenz et corrociez
That day remained Lancelot in-there very sorrowful and angered
por amor dou preudome qui mainte honor li avoit fete.
for love of-the worthy-man who many honor to-him had done
A l'endemain, quant il fu armez, monta en son cheval et
On the-next-day when he was armed mounted-he on his horse and
comanda les freres a Dieu et se remist en son chemin. Et
commended the brothers to God and himself put-again on his road And
erra tant par ses jornees einsi come aventure le menoit
he-traveled so-long by his days'-journeys just as adventure him led
que il vint as tombes la ou les espees estoient dreciees.
that he came to-the tombs there where the swords were raised
Et si tost come il vit cele aventure, si se mist enz tot
And so soon as he saw that adventure so himself put-he within all
a cheval, et resgarda les tombes. Puis se parti d'ilec
on horse and looked-at the tombs Then himself parted-he from-there
et erra tant qu'il vint a la cort le roi Artus, ou li
and traveled so-long that-he came to the court (of-)the king Arthur where the

un et li autre li firent molt grant joie, si tost come il
ones and the others to-him made very great joy so soon as they
le virent, car molt desirroient sa venue et çax des autres
him saw for much desired-they his coming and those of-the other
compaignons, dont il i avoit encore molt poi de revenuz.
companions whereof it there had yet very few of returned
Et cil qui revenu estoient n'avoient riens fet en la Queste,
And those who returned were not-had anything done in the Quest
dont il ont grant honte. Si lesse or li contes a parler
whereof they have great shame So leaves now the tale to speak
d'ax toz et retorne a Galaad, le filz Lancelot del Lac.
of-them all and returns to Galahad the son (of-)Lancelot of-the Lake

Galahad and King Mordrain

LIII

Galahad comes to King Mordrain, whose sight returns as Galahad approaches; the king calls him a lily of virginity and a rose burning with the Holy Spirit, and dies in his arms, his wounds healed. Galahad cools the boiling fountain in the Perilous Forest. At the abbey where Lancelot had failed, the burning tomb goes out, and the voice of Galahad's kinsman Simeon says that after three hundred and fifty-four years of expiation he is freed by Galahad's coming. The monks bury him, and for five years Galahad rides with Perceval, completing the adventures of Logres, until they meet Bors.

Or dit li contes que quant Galaad se fu partiz de
Now says the tale that when Galahad himself was parted from
Lancelot, que il chevaucha mainte jornee si come aventure
Lancelot that he rode many day's-journey so as adventure
le portoit une hore avant et autre arriere, tant qu'il vint
him carried one hour forward and other back so-long that-he came

a une abeie ou li rois Mordrains estoit; et quant il oï
to an abbey where the king Mordrain was and when he heard
la novele dou roi qui atendoit le Bon Chevalier, si pensa
the news of-the king who awaited the Good Knight so thought-he
qu'il l'iroit veoir. L'endemain, si tost come il ot oïe
that-he him-would-go see The-next-day so soon as he had heard
messe, si vint la ou li rois estoit. Et quant il fu
mass so came-he there where the king was And when he was
laienz, li rois, qui longuement avoit perdue la veue et
in-there the king who long had lost the sight and
le pooir dou cors par la volenté Nostre Seignor, vit cler si
the power of-the body by the will (of-)Our Lord saw clear so
tost come il aprocha de lui. Si se dreça en son seant tot
soon as he approached to him So himself raised-he in his sitting all
erranment et dist a Galaad: «Galaad, serjant Dieu, verais
straightway and said to Galahad Galahad servant (of-)God true
chevaliers de qui je ai si longuement atendue la venue,
knight of whom I have so long awaited the coming
embrace moi et lesse moi reposer sor ton piz, si que je
embrace me and let me rest upon thy breast so that I
puisse devier entre tes braz, car tu es ausi nez et virges
may die between thy arms for thou art as clean and virgin
sus toz chevaliers come est la flor de lys, en qui virginitez
above all knights as is the flower of lily in which virginity
est senefiee, qui est plus blanche que totes les autres. Tu
is signified which is more white than all the others Thou
es lys en virginité, tu es droite rose, droite flors de bone
art lily in virginity thou art true rose true flower of good
vertu et en color de feu, car li feus dou Saint Esperit
virtue and in color of fire for the fire of-the Holy Spirit

est en toi si espris et alumez que ma char, qui tote estoit
is in thee so kindled and lit that my flesh which all was
morte et envieillie, est ja tote rajuenie et en bone vertu.»
dead and aged is already all rejuvenated and in good strength
Quant Galaad ot ceste parole, si s'asiet au chevez
When Galahad hears this word so himself-sits-he at-the head
le roi, si l'embrace et le met en son devant por ce que
(of-)the king so him-embraces and him puts in his front for this that
li preudons i avoit talent de reposer. Et il s'acline vers
the worthy-man there had desire to rest And he himself-bows toward
lui et l'embrace parmi les flans et le comence a estraindre
him and him-embraces through the flanks and him begins to clasp
et dit: «Biax peres Jhesucrist, or ai je ma volenté! Or
and says Fair father Jesus-Christ now have I my will Now
te requier ge que tu en cest point ou je sui me viegnes
thee beseech I that thou in this point where I am me may-come
quierre, car en si aesié leu ne en si avenant, se en cestui
seek for in so comfortable place nor in so seemly if in this-one
meismes n'estoit, ne porroie je mie trespasser. Car en ceste
same not-were not could I at-all pass-away For in this
grant joie que j'ai si longuement desirree n'a fors roses
great joy which I-have so long desired not-has-it except roses
et lys.» Si tost come il ot fete ceste requeste a Nostre
and lilies So soon as he had made this request to Our
Seignor, si fu bien provee chose que Nostre Sires avoit oïe
Lord so was well proven thing that Our Lord had heard
sa proiere, car il en rendi tantost l'ame a Celui qu'il
his prayer for he thereof rendered at-once the-soul to Him whom-he
avoit si longuement servi, et trespassa entre les braz Galaad.
had so long served and passed-away between the arms (of-)Galahad
Et quant cil de laienz sorent ceste chose, si vindrent au
And when those of in-there knew this thing so came-they to-the

cors et troverent que les plaies qu'il avoit eues si lonc
body and found that the wounds which-he had had so long
tens estoient sanees: si le tindrent a grant merveille. Lors
time were healed so it held-they for great marvel Then
firent au cors sa droiture come a roi, et l'enfoïrent laienz.
did-they to-the body its right as to king and him-buried in-there

Si i demora Galaad deus jorz. Au tierz s'em parti,
So there stayed Galahad two days On-the third himself-thence parted-he
et chevaucha tant par ses jornees qu'il vint en la Forest
and rode so-long by his days'-journeys that-he came into the Forest
Perilleuse ou il trova la fontaine qui boloit a granz ondes, si
Perilous where he found the fountain which boiled in great waves so
com li contes a devisé ça en arrieres. Et si tost come il i ot
as the tale has related here in back And so soon as he there had
mise la main, si s'em parti l'ardor et la chalor, por ce que
put the hand so itself-thence parted the-burning and the heat for this that
en lui n'avoit onques eu eschaufement de luxure. Si tindrent cil
in him not-had-it ever had heating of lust So held those
dou païs ceste chose a grant merveille, si tost come il oïrent
of-the country this thing for great marvel so soon as they heard
que l'eve estoit refroidie. Lors perdi le nom que ele avoit
that the-water was cooled Then lost-it the name which it had
devant et fu des lors en avant apelee la Fontainne Galaad.
before and was from then on forward called the Fountain (of-)Galahad

Quant il ot ceste aventure menee a chief, si vint a
When he had this adventure led to end so came-he to
l'entree de Gorre, einsi come aventure le portoit, tant
the-entrance of Gorre just as adventure him carried so-long
qu'il vint en l'abeie ou Lancelot avoit devant esté, la
that-he came into the-abbey where Lancelot had before been there
ou il avoit trovee la tombe Galaad le roi de Hoselice,
where he had found the tomb (of-)Galahad the king of Hoselice

le filz Joseph d'Arymacie, et la tombe Symeon ou il
the son (of-)Joseph of-Arimathea and the tomb (of-)Simeon where he
ot failli. Et quant il vint laienz, si resgarda en la cave
had failed And when he came in-there so looked-he into the cave
qui estoit desoz le mostier. Et quant vit la tombe qui
which was beneath the minster And when he-saw the tomb which
ardoit si merveilleusement, si demanda as freres que ce
burned so marvelously so asked-he to-the brothers what this
estoit. «Sire, font il, ce est une aventure merveilleuse qui
was Lord say they this is an adventure marvelous which
ne puet estre menee a chief, fors par celui qui passera
not can be led to end except by him who will-surpass
de bonté et de chevalerie toz les compaignons de la Table
in goodness and in knighthood all the companions of the Table
Reonde.» — «Je voldroie, fet il, s'il vos plesoit, que vos
Round I would-wish says he if-it you pleased that you
me menissiez a l'uis par ou len i entre.» Et il dient
me might-lead to the-door by where one there enters And they say
que si feront il volentiers. Si l'en moinent a l'uis de
that so will-do they gladly So him-thence lead-they to the-door of
la cave, et il descent aval par les degrez. Et si tost come
the cave and he descends down by the steps And so soon as
il vint pres de la tombe, si fu li feuz failliz et la flamme
he came near to the tomb so was the fire failed and the flame
remese, qui maint jor i avoit esté grant et merveilleuse,
ceased which many day there had been great and marvelous
par la venue de celui ou il n'avoit point de mauvese
by the coming of him in-whom it not-had at-all of wicked
chalor. Quant il vint a la tombe, si la leva contremont
heat When he came to the tomb so it raised-he upward
et vit dedenz le cors de Symeon qui avoit esté deviez; et
and saw within the body of Simeon who had been departed and

si tost com la chalor fu remese, oï une voiz qui li
so soon as the heat was ceased heard-he a voice which to-him
dist: «Galaad, Galaad, molt devez rendre granz merciz a
said Galahad Galahad much must-you render great thanks to
Nostre Seignor de ce que si bone grace vos a donee:
Our Lord for this that so good grace to-you has-he given
car par la bone vie de vos poez vos retrere les ames de
for by the good life of you can you draw-back the souls from
la peine terrienne, et metre en la joie de paradis. Ge sui
the pain earthly and put into the joy of paradise I am
Symeu vostre parent, qui en ceste grant chalor que vos
Simeon your kinsman who in this great heat which you
veistes ore ai demoré trois cenz anz et cinquante et
saw now have stayed three hundred years and fifty and
quatre por espeneir un pechié que je fis jadis envers Joseph
four for to-expiate a sin which I did formerly toward Joseph
d'Arymacie. Et o la peine que j'ai sofferte fusse je
of-Arimathea And with the pain which I-have suffered would-have-been I
perduz et dampnez. Mes la grace dou Saint Esperit, qui
lost and damned But the grace of-the Holy Spirit which
plus oevre en vos que la terrienne chevalerie, m'a regardé
more works in you than the earthly knighthood me-has regarded
en pitié par la grant humilité qui est en vos. Si m'a
in pity for the great humility which is in you So me-has-it
osté, soe merci, de la dolor terrienne et m'a mis en la
removed its mercy from the pain earthly and me-has put into the
joie des cielx por solement la grace de vostre venue.» Cil
joy of-the heavens for only the grace of your coming Those
de laienz, qui aval estoient venu si tost com la flame fu
of in-there who down were come so soon as the flame was
esteinte, oïrent ceste parole; si le tindrent a grant merveille
extinguished heard this word so it held-they for great marvel

et a miracle. Et Galaad prist le cors et l'osta de la
and for miracle And Galahad took the body and it-removed from the
tombe ou il avoit esté si lonc tens et le porta en mi
tomb where it had been so long time and it carried into midst
le mostier. Et quant il ot ce fet, cil de laienz le pristrent
the minster And when he had this done those of in-there it took
et ensevelirent si com len devoit fere chevalier, car chevalier
and shrouded so as one was-to do knight for knight
ot il esté, et firent tel servise come len devoit fere et
had he been and did such service as one was-to do and
l'enfoïrent devant le mestre autel. Et quant il orent ce
him-buried before the master altar And when they had this
fet, si vindrent a Galaad et li firent si grant honor
done so came-they to Galahad and to-him did so great honor
com il onques porent greignor, et li demanderent dont
as they ever could greater and of-him asked whence
il est et de quel gent. Et il lor en dit la verité.
he is and of what people And he to-them thereof tells the truth

A l'endemain, quant Galaad ot oïe messe, si se parti
On the-next-day when Galahad had heard mass so himself parted-he
de laienz et comanda les freres a Dieu, et se mist en
from in-there and commended the brothers to God and himself put on
sa voie et chevaucha en telle maniere cinc anz entiers ançois
his way and rode in such manner five years entire before
qu'il venist a la meson au Roi Mehaignié. Et en toz les
that-he came to the house of-the King Maimed And in all the
cinc anz li tint Perceval compaignie en quel leu qu'il alast.
five years to-him held Perceval company in what place that-he might-go
Et dedenz celui terme orent il si achevees les aventures dou
And within that term had they so achieved the adventures of-the
roiaume de Logres, que poi en i veoit len mes avenir, se ce
kingdom of Logres that few thereof there saw one more happen if this

n'ert demostrance de Nostre Seignor merveilleuse. Ne onques
not-was showing of Our Lord marvelous Nor ever
en leu ou il venissent, tant i eust grant plenté de
in place where they might-come so-much there might-have great plenty of
gent, ne porent estre desconfit ne mené a esmai ne a poor.
people not could-they be discomfited nor led to dismay nor to fear

Un jor lor avint qu'il issirent d'une forest grant et
One day them befell-it that-they issued from-a forest great and
merveilleuse. Et lors encontrerent ou travers dou chemin
marvelous And then met-they in-the crossing of-the road
Boort qui chevauchoit toz sels. Et quant il le conurent,
Bors who rode all alone And when they him knew
ne demandez mie s'il en furent lié et joiant, car
not ask at-all if-they thereof were glad and joyful for
longuement avoient esté sanz lui et molt le desirroient a
long had-they been without him and much him desired to
veoir. Si le conjoïssent et li orent bone honor et bone
see So him welcome-they and to-him wished good honor and good
aventure, et il a ax. Puis li demandent de son estre; et
adventure and he to them Then of-him ask-they of his being and
il lor en dit la verité et coment il a puis esploitié: si
he to-them thereof tells the truth and how he has since wrought so
dit qu'il a bien cinc anz que il ne jut quatre foiz en lit
says-he that-it has well five years that he not lay four times in bed
ne en hostel ou genz mainsissent, mes en forrez estranges
nor in lodging where people might-dwell but in forests strange
et en montaignes lointaignes ou il fust morz plus
and in mountains distant where he would-have-been dead more
de cent foiz, se ne fust la grace dou Saint Esperit qui le
than hundred times if not were the grace of-the Holy Spirit which him
reconfortoit et pessoit en toutes ses meseses. «Et trovastes
comforted and fed in all his miseries And found

vos puis ce que nos alons querant?» fet Perceval. — «Certes,
you since that which we go seeking says Perceval Certainly
fet il, nanil, mes je croi que nos ne departirons mes
says he no but I believe that we not shall-part more
devant que nos aions afiné ce por quoi ceste Queste fu
before that we may-have finished that for which this Quest was
comenciee.» — «Diex le nos otroit! fet Galaad. Car se
begun God it to-us may-grant says Galahad For if
Diex me consaut, je ne sai chose qui tant me poïst fere
God me may-counsel I not know thing which so-much me could make
lié come vostre venue, car trop la desir et trop l'aim.»
glad as your coming for too-much it desire-I and too-much it-love

At Corbenic

LIV

At Corbenic Galahad rejoins the Broken Sword with which Joseph was struck, after Bors and Perceval fail, and it is given to Bors. A burning wind fills the palace, and a voice bids those who should not sit at Christ's table to leave; only Pelles, Eliezer, a holy maiden, and the companions remain. Nine knights from Gaul, Ireland, and Denmark arrive, and four damsels bring in a sick, crowned man, who says his pain will end with his death.

Einsi rassembla aventure les trois compaignons que aventure
Thus reassembled adventure the three companions whom adventure
avoit departiz. Si chevauchierent lonctens, tant qu'il lor avint
had parted So rode-they long-time so-much that-it them befell
un jor qu'il vindrent au chastel de Corbenyc. Et quant
one day that-they came to-the castle of Corbenic And when
il furent laienz et li rois les conut, si fu la joie grant et
they were in-there and the king them knew so was the joy great and

merveilleuse, car il savoient bien que a ceste venue faudroient
marvelous for they knew well that at this coming would-fail
les aventures dou chastel, qui tant longuement i avoient esté.
the adventures of-the castle which so long there had been
Et la novele en vet amont et aval, tant que tuit cil de
And the news thereof goes up and down so-much that all those of
laienz les viennent veoir. Et li rois Pellés plore sus Galaad son
in-there them come to-see And the king Pelles weeps over Galahad his
neveu, et ausi font li autre qui ja l'avoient veu petit enfant.
grandson and so do the others who already him-had seen little child

Quant il se furent desarmé, Elyezer, li filz le roi
When they themselves were disarmed Eliezer the son (of-)the king
Pellés, lor aporta devant aus l'Espee Brisiee dont li contes
Pelles to-them brought before them the-Sword Broken whereof the tale
a ja devisé autre foiz, cele dont Joseph ot esté feruz
has already related other time that wherewith Joseph had been struck
parmi la quisse. Et quant il l'ot ostee dou fuerre et
through the thigh And when he it-had removed from-the scabbard and
il lor ot contee la maniere coment elle fu brisiee, Boorz
he to-them had told the manner how it was broken Bors
i mist la main por savoir s'il la porroit rejoindre; mes ce
there put the hand for to-know if-he it could rejoin but this
ne pot estre. Quant il vit qu'il i avoit failli, si la bailla
not could be When he saw that-he there had failed so it handed-he
a Perceval et dist: «Sire, essaiez se ceste aventure sera par
to Perceval and said Lord try if this adventure will-be by
vos menee a fin.» — «Volentiers,» fet il. Si prent l'espee
you led to end Gladly says he So takes-he the-sword
einsi come ele estoit et ajoste les deus pieces ensemble; mes
just as it was and joins the two pieces together but
rejoindre nes pot en nule maniere. Et quant il voit ce,
rejoin not-them could-he in any manner And when he sees this

si dit a Galaad: «Sire, a ceste aventure avons nos failli. Or
so says-he to Galahad Lord at this adventure have we failed Now
vos i covient essaier, et se vos i failliez, je ne cuit mie
you there behooves to-try and if you there fail I not think at-all
qu'elle soit ja mes achevee par home mortel.» Lors prent
that-it be ever more achieved by man mortal Then takes
Galaad les deus pieces de l'espee et ajoste l'une a l'autre.
Galahad the two pieces of the-sword and joins the-one to the-other
Et maintenant reprennent les pieces si merveilleusement qu'il
And at-once take-again the pieces so marvelously that-it
n'a pas home ou monde qui la briseure qui devant i
not-has at-all man in-the world who the break which before there
estoit poïst reconoistre, ne que ele eust onques esté brisiee.
was could recognize nor that it had ever been broken

Quant li compaignon voient ce, si dient que bel
When the companions see this so say-they that fair
comencement lor a Diex mostré, et qu'il croient bien
beginning to-them has God shown and that-they believe well
qu'il acheveront legierement les autres aventures, puis que
that-they will-achieve easily the other adventures since that
ceste est menee a fin. Et quant cil de laienz voient l'aventure
this is led to end And when those of in-there see the-adventure
de l'espee achevee, si en font trop merveilleuse joie. Si la
of the-sword achieved so thereof make-they too marvelous joy So it
donerent a Boort et distrent que ele ne porroit mie estre mielz
gave-they to Bors and said that it not could at-all be better
emploiee, car a merveilles ert bons chevaliers et preudons.
employed for to marvels he-was good knight and worthy-man

Quant vint a hore de vespres, si comença li tens
When came-it to hour of vespers so began the weather
a oscurcir et a changier, et uns venz leva granz et
to darken and to change and a wind rose great and

merveilleus, qui se feri par mi le palés: si fu pleins
marvelous which itself struck through midst the palace so was-it full
de si grant chalor que li plusor d'ax cuidierent bien estre
of so great heat that the most of-them thought well to-be
ars, et li aucun chaïrent pasmé de la grant poor qu'il
burned and the some fell fainted from the great fear which-they
orent. Et maintenant oïrent une voiz qui dist: «Cil qui ne
had And at-once heard-they a voice which said Those who not
doivent seoir a la table Jhesucrist si s'en aillent, car
must sit at the table (of-)Jesus-Christ so themselves-thence may-go for
ja seront repeu li verai chevalier de la viande del ciel.»
already will-be fed the true knights with the food of-the heaven
Quant il oïrent ceste parole, si s'en alerent tuit
When they heard this word so themselves-thence went all
fors de laienz sanz plus atendre, ne mes li rois Pellés, qui
out of in-there without more to-wait except only the king Pelles who
molt ert preudons et de sainte vie, Elyezer son filz et une
very was worthy-man and of holy life Eliezer his son and a
pucele, niece le roi, qui ert la plus sainte chose et la plus
maiden niece (of-)the king who was the most holy thing and the most
religieuse que len seust alors en nule terre. Et o ces trois
religious that one knew then in any land And with these three
remestrent li troi compaignon, por veoir quel demostrance
remained the three companions for to-see what showing
Nostre Sires lor voldroit fere. Quant il orent un poi esté,
Our Lord to-them would-wish to-make When they had a little been
si virent venir par mi l'uis nuef chevaliers armez, qui
so saw-they come through midst the-door nine knights armed who
ostent lor hiaumes et lor armeures et viennent a Galaad; si
remove their helms and their armors and come to Galahad so
l'enclinent et li dient: «Sire, mout nos sommes hastez
him-bow-to-they and to-him say Lord much ourselves are hastened

por estre avec vos a la table ou li hauz mengiers sera
for to-be with you at the table where the high meal will-be
departiz.» Et il dit qu'il sont bien venu a tens, car ausi
shared And he says that-they are well come in time for also
n'a il gueres qu'il vindrent laienz. Si s'asient tuit en mi
not-has it much that-they came in-there So themselves-sit all in midst
le palés; et Galaad lor demande dont il sont. Et li troi
the palace and Galahad of-them asks whence they are And the three
dient qu'il sont de Gaule, et li autre troi dient qu'il sont
say that-they are of Gaul and the other three say that-they are
d'Irlande, et li autre troi dient qu'il sont de Danemarche.
of-Ireland and the other three say that-they are of Denmark

En ce qu'il parloient ensi, si voient oissir de l'une des
In this that-they spoke thus so see-they issue from the-one of-the
chambres de laienz un lit de fust que quatre damoiseles
chambers of in-there a bed of wood which four damsels
portoient. Et en ce lit gisoit uns preudons deshaitiez par
carried And in this bed lay a worthy-man sick by
semblant, et avoit une coronne d'or sus sa teste. Et quant
seeming and had a crown of-gold upon his head And when
eles sont en mi le palés, si le metent jus et s'en
they are in midst the palace so it put-they down and themselves-thence
revont. Et cil drece la teste et dit a Galaad: «Sire, bien
go-back And he raises the head and says to Galahad Lord well
soiez vos venuz! Molt vos ai desirré a veoir et molt ai
be you come Much you have-I desired to see and much have-I
atendue vostre venue, en tel poine et en tel angoisse que uns
awaited your coming in such pain and in such anguish that an
autres nel poïst mie soffrir longuement. Mes, se Dieu plest,
other not-it could at-all suffer long But if God pleases

or est venuz li termes que ma dolor iert alegiee, que je
now is come the term that my pain will-be eased that I
trespasserai dou siecle si come il m'est promis lonc tens a.»
shall-pass from-the world so as it to-me-is promised long time has

The Liturgy of the Grail

LV

Angels bring Josephus, the first bishop, who says mass with the bleeding lance held over the Holy Vessel, and at the elevation the bread takes the form of a man. A man with bleeding hands and feet rises from the Vessel, gives the twelve communion, and names it the bowl from which Christ ate the Easter lamb. Since Logres no longer honors it, he sends Galahad, Perceval, and Bors after it to Sarras, and Galahad heals the Maimed King with the lance's blood. The king becomes a white monk, and the nine knights, Claudin son of Claudas among them, depart.

Endementres qu'il disoient ces paroles, si oïrent une voiz
Meanwhile that-they said these words so heard-they a voice
qui dist: «Cil qui n'a esté compainz de la Queste del Saint
which said He who not-has been companion of the Quest of-the Holy
Graal si se departe de ci: car il n'est pas droiz qu'il i
Grail so himself may-depart from here for it not-is at-all right that-he there
remaigne plus.» Si tost com ceste parole fu dite s'en
may-remain more So soon as this word was said himself-thence
ala fors li rois Pellés et Elyezer son filz et la pucele. Et
went out the king Pelles and Eliezer his son and the maiden And
quant li palés fu vuidiez fors de çax qui se sentoient a
when the palace was emptied except of those who themselves felt for
compaignon de la Queste, maintenant fu avis a çax qui remés
companions of the Quest at-once was opinion to those who remained
i estoient que de vers le ciel venoit uns hons revestuz en
there were that from toward the heaven came a man vested in

semblance d'evesque, et ot croce en sa main et mitre en son
semblance of-bishop and had crozier in his hand and miter on his
chief; si le portoient quatre ange en une trop riche chaiere
head so him carried four angels in a too rich chair
et l'assistrent lez la table sor quoi li Sainz Graaux estoit.
and him-set beside the table upon which the Holy Grail was
Cil qui en semblance d'evesque fu aportez avoit letres en son
He who in semblance of-bishop was brought had letters on his
front qui disoient: «Veez ci Josephes, li premiers evesques
forehead which said See here Josephus the first bishop
des crestiens, celui meismes que Nostre Sires sacra en la
of-the Christians him same whom Our Lord consecrated in the
cité de Sarraz ou palés esperitel.» Et li chevalier qui ce voient
city of Sarras in-the palace spiritual And the knights who this see
conoissent bien les letres, mes il se merveillent molt
know well the letters but they themselves marvel much
que ce puet estre, car cil Josephes dont les letres parloient
what this can be for that Josephus whereof the letters spoke
estoit trespassez de cest siecle plus avoit de trois cenz anz.
was passed from this world more had-it than three hundred years
Et il parole maintenant a ax et lor dit: «Ha! chevalier
And he speaks at-once to them and to-them says Ah knights
Damedieu, serjant Jhesucrist, ne vos merveilliez pas se
(of-)the-Lord-God servants (of-)Jesus-Christ not yourselves marvel at-all if
vos me veez devant vos einsi com je sui a cest saint vessel;
you me see before you thus as I am at this holy vessel
car ausi come je i servi terriens, ausi i serf je esperitelx.»
for just as I there served earthly so there serve I spiritual

Quant il ot ce dit, si se trest vers la table d'argent et
When he had this said so himself drew-he toward the table of-silver and
se mist a coutes et a genouz devant l'autel; et quant il ot
himself put on elbows and on knees before the-altar and when he had

ilec grant piece esté, si escoute et ot l'uis de la chambre
there great while been so listens-he and hears the-door of the chamber
ouvrir et flatir molt durement. Et il resgarde cele part et ausi
open and slam very hard And he looks that way and so
font tuit li autre: et en voient issir les anges qui Josephes
do all the others and thence see-they issue the angels who Josephus
avoient aporté; dont li dui portoient deus cierges, et li
had brought of-whom the two carried two candles and the
tierz une touaille de vermeil samit, et li quarz une lance qui
third a cloth of red samite and the fourth a lance which
saignoit si durement que les goutes en chaoient contreval en
bled so hard that the drops thence fell down into
une boiste qu'il tenoit en s'autre main. Et li dui mistrent les
a box which-he held in his-other hand And the two put the
cierges sus la table et li tierz la toaille lez le saint Vessel;
candles upon the table and the third the cloth beside the holy Vessel
et li quarz tint la lance tote droite sus le saint Vessel, si que
and the fourth held the lance all straight over the holy Vessel so that
li sans qui contreval la hanste couloit chaoit dedenz. Et si
the blood which down the shaft flowed fell within And so
tost come il ont ce fet, Josephes se leva et trest un poi
soon as they have this done Josephus himself rose and drew a little
la lance en sus dou saint Vessel et le covri de la toaille.
the lance off away from-the holy Vessel and it covered with the cloth
Lors fist Josephes semblant que il entrast ou sacrement
Then made Josephus show that he entered into-the sacrament
de la messe. Et quant il i ot demoré un poi, si prist
of the mass And when he there had stayed a little so took-he
dedenz le saint Vessel une oublee qui ert fete en semblance
within the holy Vessel a wafer which was made in semblance
de pain. Et au lever que il fist descendi de vers le
of bread And at-the raising that he made descended from toward the

ciel une figure en semblance d'enfant, et avoit le viaire
heaven a figure in semblance of-child and had the face
ausi rouge et ausi embrasé come feu; et se feri ou
as red and as kindled as fire and itself struck into-the
pain, si que cil qui ou palés estoient virent apertement
bread so that those who in-the palace were saw openly
que li pains avoit forme d'ome charnel. Et quant Josephes
that the bread had form of-man carnal And when Josephus
l'ot grant piece tenu, si le remist ou saint Vessel.
it-had great while held so it put-back-be in-the holy Vessel

Quant Josephes ot ce fet qui a provoire apartenoit come
When Josephus had this done which to priest belonged as
del servise de la messe, si vint a Galaad et le besa et
of-the service of the mass so came-be to Galahad and him kissed and
li dist qu'il besast autresi toz ses freres. Et il si fist.
to-him said that-be should-kiss likewise all his brothers And he so did
Et quant il ot ce fet, si lor dist: «Serjant Jhesucrist, qui
And when he had this done so to-them said-be Servants (of-)Jesus-Christ who
vos estes traveillié et pené por veoir partie des merveilles
yourselves are toiled and pained for to-see part of-the marvels
dou Saint Graal, asseez vos devant ceste table, si seroiz
of-the Holy Grail sit you before this table so you-will-be
repeu de la plus haute viande et de la meillor dont onques
fed with the most high food and of the best whereof ever
chevalier gostassent, et de la main meesme de vostre
knights tasted and from the hand same of your
Sauveor. Si poez bien dire que buer vos estes traveillié,
Savior So can-you well say that happily yourselves are toiled
car vos en recevroiz hui le plus haut loier que onques
for you thereof will-receive today the most high wage that ever
chevalier receussent.» Quant Josephes ot ce dit, si s'esvanoïst
knights received When Josephus had this said so himself-vanishes

d'entre ax, si qu'il ne sorent onques qu'il estoit devenuz.
from-among them so that-they not knew ever what-be was become
Et il s'asieent maintenant a la table a molt grant poor
And they themselves-sit at-once at the table with very great fear
et plorent si tendrement que lor faces en sont moilliees.
and weep so tenderly that their faces thereof are wet
Lors regardent li compaignon et voient issir del saint
Then look the companions and see issue from-the holy
Vessel un home ausi come tout nu, et avoit les mains
Vessel a man just as all naked and had the hands
saignanz et les piez et le cors; et lor dist: «Mi chevalier
bleeding and the feet and the body and to-them said My knights
et mi serjant et mi loial fil, qui en mortel vie estes devenu
and my servants and my loyal sons who in mortal life are become
esperitel, qui m'avez tant quis que je ne me puis plus vers
spiritual who me-have so-much sought that I not myself can more toward
vos celer, il covient que vos veoiz partie de mes repostailles
you hide it behooves that you may-see part of my hidden-things
et de mes secrez, car vos avez tant fet que vos estes assis
and of my secrets for you have so-much done that you are seated
a ma table, ou onques mes chevaliers ne menja puis le
at my table where ever more knight not ate since the
tens Joseph d'Arymacie. Mes del remanant ont il eu ausi
time (of-)Joseph of-Arimathea But of-the remainder have they had just
come serjant ont: ce est a dire que li chevalier de çaienz
as servants have this is to say that the knights of in-here
et maint autre ont esté repeu de la grace del saint Vessel;
and many other have been fed with the grace of-the holy Vessel
mais il n'ont mie esté a meesmes ausi come vos estes
but they not-have at-all been at itself just as you are

orendroit. Or tenez et recevez la haute viande que vos avez
right-now Now take and receive the high food which you have
si lonc tens desirree, et por quoi vos estes tant travailliez.»
so long time desired and for which you are so-much toiled
Lors prist il meismes le saint Vessel et vint a Galaad.
Then took he himself the holy Vessel and came to Galahad
Et cil s'agenoille et il li done son Sauveor. Et cil
And that-one himself-kneels and he to-him gives his Savior And that-one
le reçoit joieux et a jointes mains. Et ausi fist chascuns
him receives joyful and with joined hands And so did each
des autres, ne n'i ot nus a qui il ne fust avis que
of-the others nor not-there had anyone to whom it not were opinion that
len li meist la piece en semblance de pain en sa bouche.
one to-him put the piece in semblance of bread in his mouth
Quant il orent tuit receu la haute viande, qui tant lor
When they had all received the high food which so-much to-them
sembloit et douce et merveilleuse qu'il lor ert avis que
seemed both sweet and marvelous that-it to-them was opinion that
toutes les soatumes que len porroit penser de cuer fussent
all the sweetnesses that one could think with heart were
dedenz lor cors, Cil qui einsi les ot repeuz dist a Galaad:
within their bodies He who thus them had fed said to Galahad
«Filz si nez et si espurgiez come hom terriens puet estre,
Son so clean and so purged as man earthly can be
sez tu que je tieng entre mes mains?» — «Nanil, fet
knowest thou what I hold between my hands No says
il, se vos nel me dites.» — «Ce est, fet il, l'escuele ou
he if you not-it me tell This is says he the-bowl where
Jhesucriz menja l'aignel le jor de Pasques o ses deciples.
Jesus-Christ ate the-lamb the day of Easter with his disciples
Ce est l'escuele qui a servi a gré toz çax que j'ai trovez
This is the-bowl which has served to pleasing all those whom I-have found

en mon servise; ce est l'escuele que onques hons mescreanz
in my service this is the-bowl which ever man unbelieving
ne vit a qui ele ne grevast molt. Et por ce que ele a
not saw to whom it not grieved much And for this that it has
si servi a gré toutes genz doit ele estre apelee le Saint
so served to pleasing all people must it be called the Holy
Graal. Or as veu ce que tu as tant desirré a veoir,
Grail Now hast-thou seen that which thou hast so-much desired to see
et ce que tu as covoitié. Mes encor ne l'as tu pas veu
and that which thou hast coveted But yet not it-hast thou at-all seen
si apertement com tu le verras. Et sez tu ou ce sera?
so openly as thou it wilt-see And knowest thou where this will-be
En la cité de Sarraz, ou palés esperitel, et por ce t'en
In the city of Sarras in-the palace spiritual and for this thee-thence
covient il de ci aler et fere compaignie a cest saint
behooves it from here to-go and make company to this holy
Vessel, qui anuit se partira dou roiaume de Logres en tel
Vessel which tonight itself will-part from-the kingdom of Logres in such
maniere que ja mes n'i sera veuz, ne des or mes n'en
manner that ever more not-there will-be seen nor from now more not-thereof
avendra aventure. Et sez tu por quoi il s'en part? Por
will-happen adventure And knowest thou for what it itself-thence parts For
ce qu'il n'i est mie serviz ne honorez a son droit par
this that-it not-there is at-all served nor honored to its right by
çax de ceste terre. Car il se sont torné a peor vie et
those of this land For they themselves are turned to worse life and
a seculer, ja soit ore ce qu'il aient adés esté repeu de
to secular although be now this that-they have always been fed with
la grace de cest saint Vessel. Et por ce qu'il li ont si
the grace of this holy Vessel And for this that-they to-it have so
malement guerredoné les desvest ge de l'anor que je lor
evilly repaid them strip I of the-honor which I to-them

avoie fete. Et por ce voil ge que tu t'en ailles le
had done And for this wish I that thou thyself-thence go the
matin jusqu'a la mer, et ilec troveras la nef ou tu preis
morning up-to the sea and there thou-wilt-find the ship where thou tookest
l'Espee as estranges renges. Et por ce que tu n'ailles
the-Sword of-the strange belts And for this that thou not-mayest-go
sels, voil ge que tu meines o toi Perceval et Boorz. Et
alone wish I that thou lead with thee Perceval and Bors And
neporec, por ce que ge ne voil pas que tu t'en ailles
nevertheless for this that I not wish at-all that thou thyself-thence go
de cest païs sanz la garison au Roi Mehaignié, voil je
from this country without the healing of-the King Maimed wish I
que tu pregnes del sanc de ceste lance et li en ong
that thou take of-the blood of this lance and to-him therewith anoint
les jambes: car ce est la chose par quoi il sera gariz, ne
the legs for this is the thing by which he will-be healed nor
autre chose nel puet garir.» — «Ha! Sire, fet Galaad, por
other thing not-him can heal Ah Lord says Galahad for
quoi ne soffrez vos qu'il viegnent tuit o moi?» — «Por
what not suffer you that-they may-come all with me For
ce, fet il, que je ne voil, ainz le fais en semblance de
this says he that I not wish rather it do-I in semblance of
mes apostres. Car tout autresi come il menjerent o moi
my apostles For all likewise as they ate with me
le jor de la Cene, tout autresi mengiez vos ore o moi
the day of the Supper all likewise eat you now with me
a la table dou Saint Graal. Et si estes doze ausi come il
at the table of-the Holy Grail And so are-you twelve just as they
furent doze apostre. Et je sui li treziemes par desus vos,
were twelve apostles And I am the thirteenth by above you
qui doi estre vostre mestres et vostre pastres. Et tot ausi
who must be your master and your shepherd And all just

come je les desparti et fis aler par universe monde
as I them dispersed and made go through whole world
por preeschier la veraie loi, tout ausi vos depart ge li
for to-preach the true law all just-so you part I the
uns ça et li autres la. Et morroiz tuit en cestui servise,
one here and the other there And you-will-die all in this-one service
ne mes l'un de vos.» A tant lor done sa beneïçon, et
except only the-one of you At that to-them gives-he his blessing and
s'esvanoï en tel maniere qu'il ne sorent onques qu'il
himself-vanished in such manner that-they not knew ever what-he
devint, ne mes que vers le ciel l'en virent aler.
became except only that toward the heaven him-thence saw-they go

Et Galaad vient a la lance qui ert couchiee sus la table et
And Galahad comes to the lance which was laid upon the table and
toucha au sanc, puis vient au Roi Mehaignié et li en
touched to-the blood then comes to-the King Maimed and to-him therewith
oinst les jambes par la ou il avoit esté feruz. Et il se vesti
anointed the legs by there where he had been struck And he himself clothed
maintenant et sailli dou lit sainz et haitiez. Si rent graces
at-once and leapt from-the bed sound and hale So renders-he thanks
a Nostre Seignor de ce que si sodement l'a regardé. Si vesqui
to Our Lord for this that so suddenly him-has regarded So lived-he
puis lonc tens, mes ce ne fu pas au siecle; car maintenant
since long time but this not was at-all in-the world for at-once
se rendi en une religion de blans moines. Si fist puis
himself rendered-he into a religious-house of white monks So did afterward
Nostre Sires maint bel miracle por amor de lui, dont li contes
Our Lord many fair miracle for love of him whereof the tale
ne parole pas ici por ce qu'il n'en est mie grant mestiers.
not speaks at-all here for this that-it not-thereof is at-all great need

Entor mie nuit, quant il orent grant piece prié Nostre
Around mid night when they had great while prayed Our
Seignor que il par sa pitié les conduisist a sauveté de lor ames
Lord that he by his pity them might-guide to salvation of their souls
en quel leu qu'il alassent, si descendi une voiz entre els qui
in what place that-they might-go so descended a voice among them which
lor dist: «Mi fil et ne mie mi fillastre, mi ami et ne mie
to-them said My sons and not at-all my stepsons my friends and not at-all
mi guerrier, issiez de ceenz et alez la ou vos cuidiez mielz
my enemies go-out from here and go there where you think best
fere, et tout einsi come aventure vos conduira.» Quant il oent
to-do and all thus as adventure you will-guide When they hear
ce, si responnent tuit a une voiz: «Peres des cielx, beneoiz
this so answer all with one voice Father of-the heavens blessed
soies tu qui nos deignas tenir a tes filz et a tes amis!
be thou who us deignedst hold for thy sons and for thy friends
Or veons nos bien que nos n'avons pas perdues noz peines.»
Now see we well that we not-have at-all lost our pains
A tant s'en issent dou palés et viennent en la
At that themselves-thence go-out-they from-the palace and come into the
cort aval et troevent armes et chevax; si s'atornerent et
court below and find arms and horses so themselves-equipped-they and
monterent meintenant. Et quant il sont monté, si s'en
mounted at-once And when they are mounted so themselves-thence
issent dou chastel et s'entredemandent dont il sont por
go-out-they from-the castle and each-other-ask whence they are for
conoistre li un les autres. Et tant que il troevent es
to-know the ones the others And so-much that they find in-the
trois qui de Gaule estoient que Claudins, li filz le roi
three who of Gaul were that Claudin the son (of-)the king
Claudas, en ert li uns, et li autre, de quel terre qu'il
Claudas thereof was the one and the others of what land that-they

fussent, estoient assez gentil home et de haut lignage. Quant
might-be were quite noble men and of high lineage When
vint au departir, si s'entrebesierent come frere et plorerent
came-it to-the parting so each-other-kissed-they as brothers and wept
molt tendrement et distrent tuit a Galaad: «Sire, sachiez por
very tenderly and said all to Galahad Lord know for
voir que nos n'eusmes onques si grant joie come a l'ore que
true that we not-had ever so great joy as at the-hour that
nos seumes que nos vos tendrions compaignie, ne onques ne
we knew that we to-you would-hold company nor ever not
fu si grant duel come nos avons de ce que nos departons
was so great grief as we have of this that we part
de vos si tost. Mes nos veons bien que cest departement
from you so soon But we see well that this parting
plest a Nostre Seignor; et por ce nos en covient il a
pleases to Our Lord and for this us thence behooves it to
departir sanz duel fere.» — «Bel seignor, fet Galaad, se vos
part without grief make Fair lords says Galahad if you
amissiez ma compaignie, autant amasse je la vostre. Mes vos
loved my company as-much loved I the yours But you
veez bien qu'il ne puet estre que li uns tiengne compaignie
see well that-it not can be that the one may-hold company
a l'autre. Et por ce vos comant je a Dieu, et vos pri,
to the-other And for this you commend I to God and you pray-I
se vos venez a la cort le roi Artu, que vos me saluoiz
if you come to the court (of-)the king Arthur that you for-me may-greet
monseignor Lancelot mon pere et ceus de la Table Reonde.»
my-lord Lancelot my father and those of the Table Round
Et cil dient, s'il vont cele part, que il ne l'oblieront pas.
And these say if-they go that way that they not it-will-forget at-all

The Voyage to Sarras

LVI

The three find the ship where the Sword of the Strange Belts was found, the Grail on the silver table, and it carries them away. Galahad prays to die when he asks it, a voice promises it, and he tells Perceval why. So Logres lost the Grail by its sin. At Sarras a cripple Galahad heals helps carry the table in, and they bury Perceval's sister, whose ship followed them. The pagan King Escorant imprisons them a year; the Grail feeds them.

A tant s'en partent li uns de l'autre. Si s'achemine
At that themselves-thence part the ones from the-other So himself-sets-out
Galaad entre lui et ses compaignons et chevalchent tant tuit
Galahad between him and his companions and ride so-long all
troi que a la mer vindrent en mains de quatre jors. Et plus
three that to the sea came-they in less than four days And more
tost i fussent venu, mes il n'aloient mie la droite
soon there would-have-been-they come but they not-went at-all the right
voie, come cil qui ne savoient mie tres bien les chemins.
way as those who not knew at-all very well the roads

Quant il vindrent a la mer, si troverent la nef a la rive,
When they came to the sea so found-they the ship at the shore
celle ou l'Espee aus estranges renges avoit esté trovee, et
that where the-Sword of-the strange belts had been found and
virent les letres au bort de la nef, qui disoient que nus
saw the letters at-the edge of the ship which said that anyone
n'i entrast s'il n'ert fermement creant en Jhesucrist. Et
not-there should-enter if-he not-were firmly believing in Jesus-Christ And
quant il sont venu au bort et il regardent dedenz, et
when they are come to-the edge and they look within and
voient que en mi le lit qui en la nef ert fez estoit la table
see that in midst the bed which in the ship was made was the table

d'argent qu'il avoient lessiee chiés le Roi Mehaignié.
of-silver which-they had left at-the-house-of the King Maimed
Et li Sainz Graax estoit par desus, covert d'un samit vermeil,
And the Holy Grail was over above covered with-a samite red
et estoit fez en semblance de touaille. Quant li compaignon
and was made in semblance of cloth When the companions
voient ceste aventure, si l'alerent mostrant li uns a l'autre, et
see this adventure so it-went showing the one to the-other and
dient que bien lor est avenu que ce qu'il plus amoient et
say that well to-them is befallen that that which-they most loved and
desirroient a veoir lor fera compaignie jusque la ou il
desired to see to-them will-make company until there where they
doivent remanoir. Lors se seignent et se comandent
must remain Then themselves cross-they and themselves commend
a Nostre Seignor et entrent dedenz la nef. Et si tost come
to Our Lord and enter within the ship And so soon as
il i furent entré, li venz, qui devant ce estoit quoiz et
they there were entered the wind which before this was quiet and
seriz, se feri el voille si angoisseusement qu'il fist la nef
calm itself struck into-the sail so violently that-it made the ship
partir de rive et l'empeint en haute mer. Et lors comença a
part from shore and it-pushes into high sea And then began-it to
aler grant oirre, si come li venz l'aloit angoissant plus et plus.
go great speed so as the wind it-went pressing more and more

En telle maniere errerent parmi la mer lonc tens que il
In such manner journeyed-they through the sea long time that they
ne savoient ou Dex les menoit. Totes les hores que Galaad
not knew where God them led All the hours that Galahad
se couchoit et levoit, fesoit sa proiere a Nostre Seignor
himself lay-down and rose made-he his prayer to Our Lord
que de quelle hore qu'il Li requeist le trespassement de
that at what hour that-he Him might-ask the passing of

cest siecle, qu'Il li envoiast. Si fist tant cele proiere
this world that-He to-him might-send-it So made-be so-much that prayer
main et soir que la voiz devine li dist: «Ne t'esmaier,
morning and evening that the voice divine to-him said Not thyself-dismay
Galaad, car Nostre Sires fera ta volenté de ce que tu
Galahad for Our Lord will-do thy will of this that thou
requiers: de quelle hore que tu demanderas la mort del
askest at what hour that thou wilt-ask the death of-the
cors, tu l'avras et recevras la vie de l'ame et la joie
body thou it-wilt-have and wilt-receive the life of the-soul and the joy
pardurable.» Ceste requeste, que Galaad avoit fete tantes foiz,
everlasting This request which Galahad had made so-many times
oï Perceval; si se merveilla molt por quoi il la fesoit;
heard Perceval so himself marveled-be much for what he it made
si li pria sus la compaignie et sus la foi qui entr'ax
so him begged-be upon the company and upon the faith which among-them
devoit estre, qu'il li deist por quoi il requeroit telle
was-to be that-he to-him might-tell for what he asked such
chose. «Ce vos dirai ge bien, fet Galaad. Avantier, quant
thing This to-you shall-tell I well says Galahad The-other-day when
nos veismes partie des merveilles del Saint Graal que Nostre
we saw part of-the marvels of-the Holy Grail which Our
Sires nos monstra par sa sainte pitié, en ce que je voioie
Lord to-us showed by his holy pity in this that I saw
les repostes choses qui ne sont pas descovertes a chascun,
the hidden things which not are at-all uncovered to each
fors solement aus menistres Jhesucrist, en cel point que je
except only to-the ministers (of-)Jesus-Christ in that point that I
vi ces aferes que cuers de terrien home ne porroit penser
saw these affairs which heart of earthly man not could think
ne langue descrire, fu mes cuers en si grant soatume et en
nor tongue describe was my heart in so great sweetness and in

si grant joie que se je fusse maintenant trespassez de cest
so great joy that if I had-been at-once passed from this
siecle, je sai bien que onques hom en si grant beneurté
world I know well that ever man in so great blessedness
ne morut come je feisse lors. Car il avoit devant moi
not died as I would-have-done then For it had before me
si grant compaignie d'angleres et si grant plenté de choses
so great company of-angels and so great plenty of things
esperitex que je fusse lors translatez de la terrienne
spiritual that I would-have-been then translated from the earthly
vie en la celestiel, en la joie des glorieus martirs et des
life into the celestial into the joy of-the glorious martyrs and of-the
amis Nostre Seignor. Et por ce que je quit que g'en serai
friends (of-)Our Lord And for this that I think that I-thereof shall-be
encor en autresi bon point ou en meillor que je ne fui alors
yet in likewise good point or in better than I — was then
de veoir celle grant joie, faz ge ceste requeste que vos avez
to see that great joy make I this request which you have
oïe. Et einsi quid je trespasser de cest siecle, par la volenté
heard And thus think I to-pass from this world by the will
de Nostre Seignor, en voiant les merveilles del Saint Graal.»
of Our Lord in seeing the marvels of-the Holy Grail

Einsi denonça Galaad a Perceval la venue de la mort, si come
Thus announced Galahad to Perceval the coming of the death so as
li devins respons li avoit enseignié. Et en la maniere que
the divine response to-him had taught And in the manner that
je vos ai devisee perdirent cil del roiaume de Logres par
I to-you have related lost those of-the kingdom of Logres by
lor pechié le Saint Graal, qui tantes foiz les avoit repeuz et
their sin the Holy Grail which so-many times them had fed and
rasasiez. Et tot autresi come Nostre Sires l'avoit envoié a Galaad
sated And all likewise as Our Lord it-had sent to Galahad

et a Joseph et aus autres oirs qui d'ax estoient descenduz,
and to Joseph and to-the other heirs who from-them were descended
par lor bonté, tot autresi en desvesti il les malvés oirs par la
for their goodness all likewise thereof stripped he the wicked heirs for the
malvestié et par la noienté qu'il trova en ax. Et par ce puet
wickedness and for the worthlessness which-he found in them And by this can
len veoir tot apertement que li malvés oirs perdirent par lor
one see all openly that the wicked heirs lost by their
malvestié ce que li preudome avoient maintenu par lor proesce.
wickedness that which the worthy-men had maintained by their prowess

Grant piece demorerent li compaignon en mer, tant qu'il
Great while stayed the companions at sea so-long that-they
distrent un jor a Galaad. «Sire, en cest lit qui por vos
said one day to Galahad Lord in this bed which for you
fu apareilliez, si come cez letres dient, ne vos colchastes
was prepared so as these letters say not yourself lay
vos onques. Et vos l'en devez fere, car li briés dit que
you ever And you it-thereof must do for the writ says that
vos reposeroiz dedenz.» Et il dit qu'il s'i reposera.
you will-rest within And he says that-he himself-there will-rest
Si s'i colche et dort grant piece. Et quant il se
So himself-there lies-he and sleeps great while And when he himself
fu esveilliez, si regarda devant lui et vit la cité de Sarraz.
was awakened so looked-he before him and saw the city of Sarras
Lors vint a ax une voiz qui lor dist: «Issiez fors de la
Then came to them a voice which to-them said Go-out out of the
nef, chevalier Jhesucrist, et prenez entre vos trois celle table
ship knights (of-)Jesus-Christ and take among you three that table
d'argent et la portez en celle cité tot einsi come elle est, ne
of-silver and it carry into that city all thus as it is nor

ja ne la metez jus devant que vos soiez el palés esperitel,
ever not it put down before that you may-be in-the palace spiritual
la ou Nostre Sires sacra premierement Josephe a evesque.»
there where Our Lord consecrated first Josephus as bishop
En ce qu'il voloient oster la table de laienz, si
In this that-they wished to-remove the table from in-there so
regarderent contremont l'eve et en virent venir la nef ou
looked-they up the-water and thence saw come the ship where
il avoient mise, lonc tens avoit passé, la suer Perceval. Et
they had put long time had-it passed the sister (of-)Perceval And
quant il voient ce, si dit li uns a l'autre: «En non Dieu,
when they see this so says the one to the-other In name (of-)God
bien nos a tenu ceste damoiselle convenant, qui jusque ça
well to-us has kept this damsel covenant who up-to here
nos a siviz.» Lors prennent la table d'argent et la metent
us has followed Then take-they the table of-silver and it put
fors de la nef. Si la prist Boorz et Perceval par devant, et
out of the ship So it took Bors and Perceval by front and
Galaad par deriere, et lors s'esmurent por aler en la
Galahad by behind and then themselves-set-out-they for to-go into the
cité. Mes quant il vindrent a la porte, si fu Galaad toz
city But when they came to the gate so was Galahad all
lassez del fes de la table, qui assez pesoit. Et si regarde
wearied by-the burden of the table which much weighed And so looks-at-he
un home a potences qui estoit desoz la porte, qui atendoit
a man on crutches who was beneath the gate who awaited
l'aumosne aus trespassans, qui sovent li fesoient bien por
the-alms of-the passers-by who often to-him did good for
amor de Jhesucrist. Quant Galaad vint pres de lui, si l'apela
love of Jesus-Christ When Galahad came near to him so him-called-he
et li dist: «Prodom, vien ça et si m'aide tant que nos
and to-him said Worthy-man come here and so me-help so-long that we

aions ceste table portee la sus en cel palés.» — «Ha! Sire,
may-have this table carried there up into that palace Ah Lord
por Deu, fet cil, que ce est que vos dites? Il a bien
for God says that-one what this is that you say It has well
passé dis anz que je ne poi aler sanz aide d'autrui.» — «Ne
passed ten years that I not could go without aid of-another Not
te chaut, fet il, mes lieve sus et n'aies pas doute, car
thee matters-it says he but rise up and not-have at-all fear for
tu es gariz.» En ce que Galaad ot dite ceste parole, cil
thou art healed In this that Galahad had said this word that-one
essaie s'il se porroit lever; et en ce qu'il s'essaioit si
tries if-he himself could raise and in this that-he himself-tried so
se trove ausi sain et hetié come s'il n'eust onques eu
himself finds-he as sound and hale as if-he not-had ever had
mal en sa vie. Lors cort a la table et la prent d'une part
illness in his life Then runs-he to the table and it takes on-one side
contre Galaad. Et quant il entre en la cité, si va disant
against Galahad And when he enters into the city so goes-he telling
a toz çax qu'il encontre le miracle que Dex li avoit fet.
to all those whom-he meets the miracle which God to-him had done
Quant il vindrent el palés en haut, si virent la
When they came into-the palace on high so saw-they the
chaiere que Nostre Sires avoit jadis apareilliee por ce
chair which Our Lord had formerly prepared for this
que Josephes s'i aseist. Et maintenant i acorent cil
that Josephus himself-there might-sit And at-once there run those
de la cité a grant merveille, por veoir l'home mehaignié
of the city with great marvel for to-see the-man maimed
qui ert redreciez novellement. Quant li compaignon orent
who was straightened newly When the companions had
fet ce que comandé lor estoit, si retornerent a l'eve
done that which commanded to-them was so returned-they to the-water

et entrerent en la nef ou la suer Perceval estoit. Si
and entered into the ship where the sister (of-)Perceval was So
la prennent a tot le lit et l'emportent el palés; et
her take-they with all the bed and her-carry-off into-the palace and
l'enfoïrent si richement come len devoit fere fille de roi.
her-buried so richly as one was-to do daughter of king

Quant li rois de la cité, que len apelloit Escorant, vit les
When the king of the city whom one called Escorant saw the
trois compaignons, si lor demanda dont il estoient et quel
three companions so of-them asked-he whence they were and what
chose ce estoit qu'il avoient aportee sor celle table d'argent.
thing this was which-they had brought upon that table of-silver
Et il li distrent la verité de quant qu'il lor demanda,
And they to-him told the truth of whatever that-he of-them asked
et la merveille del Graal, et le pooir que Dex i ot mis.
and the marvel of-the Grail and the power which God there had put
Et cil fu desloiaux et cruex, come cil qui touz ert estrez
And that-one was disloyal and cruel as one who all was descended
de la maleoite lignie des païens. Si ne crut riens qu'il
from the accursed lineage of-the pagans So not believed-he anything that-they
deissent, ainz dist qu'il estoient aucun desloial tricheour. Si
said rather said-he that-they were some disloyal tricksters So
atendi tant qu'il les vit desarmez, et lors les fist prendre a
waited-he so-long that-he them saw disarmed and then them made take by
ses genz et metre en prison; et les tint un an en sa prison
his people and put in prison and them held a year in his prison
en telle maniere que onques n'en oissirent. Mes d'itant lor
in such manner that ever not-thence went-out-they But of-so-much them
avint il bien, que si tost come il furent emprisoné, Nostre
befell it well that so soon as they were imprisoned Our
Sires, qui nes avoit pas obliez, lor envoia devant aux
Lord who not-them had at-all forgotten to-them sent before them

le Saint Graal por fere lor compaignie, de qui grace il
the Holy Grail for to-make them company of whose grace they
furent toz dis repeu tant come il demorerent en la prison.
were all days fed so-long as they stayed in the prison

The Death of Galahad

LVII

Escorant dies asking their pardon, and at a voice's bidding the city makes Galahad king against his will; he sets an ark of gold and jewels over the Vessel. A year later Josephus says mass, and Galahad looks into the Vessel and prays to pass from this life in that joy. He receives communion, kisses Perceval and Bors, greets Lancelot through Bors, and dies before the altar. A hand takes the Vessel and the lance to heaven, and no one has seen the Grail since. Perceval dies a hermit a year and three days later; Bors returns to Camelot, and his account, kept at Salisbury, became Walter Map's book.

A chief de l'an avint un jor que Galaad se compleint
At end of the-year happened-it one day that Galahad himself complains
a Nostre Seignor et dist: «Sire, il me semble que j'ai
to Our Lord and said Lord it to-me seems that I-have
assez demoré en cest siecle: s'il vos plest, ostez m'en
enough stayed in this world if-it you pleases remove me-thence
prochainement.» Celui jor avint que li rois Escorant gisoit
soon That day happened-it that the king Escorant lay
malades el mal de la mort. Si les manda devant lui
sick in-the illness of the death So them summoned-he before him
et lor cria merci de ce qu'il les a si malmenez a tort.
and to-them cried mercy for this that-he them has so ill-treated by wrong
Et il li pardonent volentiers, et il morut maintenant.
And they to-him pardon gladly and he died at-once

Et quant il fu enterrez, cil de la cité furent molt esmaiez,
And when he was buried those of the city were much dismayed
car il ne savoient de qui il poïssent fere roi. Si se
for they not knew of whom they could make king So themselves
conseillerent grant piece, et en ce qu'il estoient a consel
counseled-they great while and in this that-they were at counsel
oïrent une voiz qui lor dist: «Prenez le plus jone des
heard-they a voice which to-them said Take the most young of-the
trois compaignons, et cil vos gardera bien et vos conseillera
three companions and he you will-keep well and you will-counsel
tant come il sera avec vos.» Et il firent le comandement
so-long as he will-be with you And they did the command
a la voiz; si pristrent Galaad et le firent seignor d'aus
of the voice so took-they Galahad and him made lord of-them
ou il volsist ou non, et li mistrent la corone el
whether he might-wish or not and to-him put the crown on-the
chief. Dont il li pesa molt; mes por ce qu'il vit que
head Whereof it him grieved much but for this that-he saw that
fere le covint, l'otroia, car autrement l'eussent il ocis.
to-do it behooved it-granted-he for otherwise him-would-have they killed

Quant Galaad fu venuz a terre tenir, si fist par desuz
When Galahad was come to land to-hold so made-he over above
la table d'argent une arche d'or et de pieres precieuses
the table of-silver an ark of-gold and of stones precious
qui covroit le saint Vessel. Et toz les matins, si tost come
which covered the holy Vessel And all the mornings so soon as
il ert levez, venoit devant le saint Vessel entre lui et ses
he was risen came-he before the holy Vessel between him and his
compaignons, et fesoient lor proieres et lor oroisons.
companions and made their prayers and their orisons

Quant vint au chief de l'an, a celui jor meismes que
When came-it to-the end of the-year on that day same that
Galaad avoit porté corone, si se leva bien matin entre lui
Galahad had worn crown so himself rose-he well early between him
et ses compaignons. Et quant il vindrent el palés que
and his companions And when they came into-the palace which
len apeloit esperitel, si regarderent devant le saint Vessel: et
one called spiritual so looked-they before the holy Vessel and
voient un bel home vestu en semblance de evesque, et estoit
see a fair man clothed in semblance of bishop and was
a genolz devant la table et batoit sa coupe; et avoit entor
on knees before the table and beat his guilt and had around
lui si grant plenté d'angleres come se ce fust Jhesucrist
him so great plenty of-angels as if this were Jesus-Christ
meisme. Et quant il ot esté grant piece a genolz, si se
himself And when he had been great while on knees so himself
leva et commença la messe de la glorieuse Mere Dieu.
rose-he and began the mass of the glorious Mother (of-)God
Et quant vint el segré de la messe, que il ot ostee la
And when came-it to-the secret of the mass that he had removed the
plateinne de desus le saint Vessel, si apella Galaad et li
paten from above the holy Vessel so called-he Galahad and to-him
dist: «Vien avant, serjant Jhesucrist, si verras ce que tu
said Come forward servant (of-)Jesus-Christ so thou-wilt-see that which thou
as tant desirré a veoir.» Et il se tret avant et regarde
hast so-much desired to see And he himself draws forward and looks
dedenz le saint Vessel. Et si tost come il i ot regardé, si
within the holy Vessel And so soon as he there had looked so
comence a trembler molt durement, si tost come la mortel
begins-he to tremble very hard so soon as the mortal
char commença a regarder les esperitex choses. Lors tent
flesh began to look-at the spiritual things Then stretches

Galaad ses meins vers le ciel et dit: «Sire, toi ador ge et
Galahad his hands toward the heaven and says Lord thee adore I and
merci de ce que tu m'as acompli mon desirrier, car ore
thank for this that thou to-me-hast fulfilled my desire for now
voi ge tot apertement ce que langue ne porroit descrire ne
see I all openly that which tongue not could describe nor
cuer penser. Ici voi ge l'acomençaille des granz hardemenz
heart think Here see I the-beginning of-the great daring-deeds
et l'achoison des proeces; ici voi ge les merveilles de totes
and the-occasion of-the prowesses here see I the marvels of all
autres merveilles! Et puis qu'il est einsi, biax dolz Sires,
other marvels And since that-it is thus fair sweet Lord
que vos m'avez acomplies mes volentez de lessier moi veoir
that you to-me-have fulfilled my wills to let me see
ce que j'ai touz jors desirré, or vos pri ge que vos en
that which I-have all days desired now you pray I that you in
cest point ou je sui et en ceste grant joie soffrez que
this point where I am and in this great joy may-suffer that
je trespasse de ceste terriene vie en la celestiel.»
I may-pass from this earthly life into the celestial

Si tost come Galaad ot fete ceste requeste a Nostre Seignor,
So soon as Galahad had made this request to Our Lord
li prodons qui devant l'autel estoit revestuz en semblance de
the worthy-man who before the-altar was vested in semblance of
evesques prist Corpus Domini sus la table et l'offri a Galaad.
bishop took Body (of-)the-Lord upon the table and it-offered to Galahad
Et il le reçut molt humilieusement et o grant devotion.
And he it received very humbly and with great devotion
Et quant il l'ot usé, li prodom li dit: «Sez tu, fet
And when he it-had consumed the worthy-man to-him says Knowest thou says
il, qui je sui?» — «Sire, nenil, se vos nel me dites.» — «Or
he who I am Lord no if you not-it me tell Now

saches, fet il, que je sui Josephes, li filz Joseph d'Arimatie,
know says he that I am Josephus the son (of-)Joseph of-Arimathea
que Nostre Sires t'a envoié por toi fere compaignie.
whom Our Lord to-thee-has sent for thee to-make company
Et sez tu por quoi il m'en a plus tost envoié que un
And knowest thou for what he me-thence has more soon sent than an
autre? Por ce que tu m'as resemblé en deus choses: en ce
other For this that thou me-hast resembled in two things in this
que tu as veues les merveilles del Saint Graal ausi come je
that thou hast seen the marvels of-the Holy Grail just as I
fis, et en ce que tu as esté virges ausi come je sui; si est
did and in this that thou hast been virgin just as I am so is-it
bien droiz que li uns virges face compaignie a l'autre.»
well right that the one virgin may-make company to the-other
Quant il ot dite ceste parole, Galaad vient a Perceval
When he had said this word Galahad comes to Perceval
et le bese et puis a Boorz, si li dist: «Boorz, saluez
and him kisses and then to Bors so to-him said-he Bors greet
moi monseignor Lancelot mon pere si tost come vos le
for-me my-lord Lancelot my father so soon as you him
verroiz.» Lors revint Galaad devant la table et se mist
will-see Then came-back Galahad before the table and himself put
a coudes et a genolz; si n'i ot gueres demoré quant
on elbows and on knees so not-there had-he much stayed when
il chaï a denz sus le pavement del palés, qar l'ame li
he fell on face upon the pavement of-the palace for the-soul to-him
eirt ja fors del cors. Si l'en porterent li anglere
was already out of-the body So it-thence carried the angels
fessant grant joie et beneissant Nostre Seignor.
making great joy and blessing Our Lord

Si tost come Galaad fu deviez avint illuec une grant
So soon as Galahad was departed happened there a great
merveille. Qar li dui compaignon virent apertement que
marvel For the two companions saw openly that
une mein vint devers le ciel; mes il ne virent pas
a hand came from-toward the heaven but they not saw at-all
le cors dont la mein estoit. Et elle vint droit au seint
the body of-which the hand was And it came straight to-the holy
Vessel et le prist, et la Lance ausi, et l'enporta tot
Vessel and it took and the Lance also and it-carried-off all
amont vers le ciel, a telle eure qu'il ne fu puis hons
up toward the heaven at such hour that-it not was since man
si hardiz qu'il osast dire qu'il eust veu le Seint Graal.
so bold that-he dared say that-he had seen the Holy Grail

Quant Perceval et Boorz virent que Galaad estoit morz, si
When Perceval and Bors saw that Galahad was dead so
en furent tant dolent que nus plus; et s'il ne fussent si
thereof were-they so sorrowful that anyone more and if-they not were so
prodom et de si bone vie, tost en poïssent estre cheuz en
worthy and of so good life soon thereby could-they be fallen into
desesperance por la grant amor qu'il en avoient. Et li
despair for the great love which-they for-him had And the
pueples del païs en firent molt grant duel, et molt en
people of-the country thereof made very great grief and much thereof
furent corocié. La ou il avoit esté morz fu fete sa fosse; et
were angered There where he had been dead was made his grave and
si tost come il fu enfoïz, Perceval se rendi en un hermitage
so soon as he was buried Perceval himself rendered into a hermitage
defors la cité, si prist dras de religion. Et Boorz fu o lui; mes
outside the city so took-he clothes of religion And Bors was with him but
onques ne changa les dras del siecle, por ce qu'il baoit encor
ever not changed-he the clothes of-the world for this that-he aimed yet

a revenir a la cort le roi Artus. Un an et trois jorz vesqui
to return to the court (of-)the king Arthur One year and three days lived
Perceval en l'ermitage, et lors trespassa del siecle; si le
Perceval in the-hermitage and then passed-he from-the world so him
fist Boorz enfoïr o sa suer et o Galaad el palés esperitel.
made Bors bury with his sister and with Galahad in-the palace spiritual

Quant Boorz vit qu'il ert remés tot seuls en si loingteinnes
When Bors saw that-he was left all alone in so distant
terres come es parties de Babiloine, si se parti de
lands as in-the parts of Babylon so himself parted-he from
Sarraz tot armez et vint a la mer et entra en une nef.
Sarras all armed and came to the sea and entered into a ship
Si li avint si bien que en assez poi de tens ariva el
So to-him befell-it so well that in quite little of time arrived-he in-the
roialme de Logres. Et quant il fu venuz el païs, si
kingdom of Logres And when he was come into-the country so
chevalcha tant par ses jornees qu'il vint a Camaalot, ou
rode-he so-long by his days'-journeys that-he came to Camelot where
li rois Artus estoit. Si ne fu onques si grant joie fete come
the king Arthur was So not was ever so great joy made as
il firent de lui, qar bien le cuidoient avoir perdu a touz
they made of him for well him thought-they to-have lost for all
jors mes, por ce que si longuement avoit esté fors del païs.
days more for this that so long had-he been out of-the country

Quant il orent mengié, li rois fist avant venir les clers
When they had eaten the king made forward come the clerks
qui metoient en escrit les aventures aus chevaliers de laienz.
who put in writing the adventures of-the knights of in-there
Et quant Boorz ot contees les aventures del Seint Graal
And when Bors had told the adventures of-the Holy Grail
telles come il les avoit veues, si furent mises en escrit
such as he them had seen so were-they put in writing

et gardees en l'almiere de Salebieres, dont Mestre Gautier
and kept in the-cupboard of Salisbury whence Master Walter
Map les trest a fere son livre del Seint Graal por l'amor
Map them drew to make his book of-the Holy Grail for the-love
del roi Henri son seignor, qui fist l'estoire translater de
of-the king Henry his lord who made the-story translate from
latin en françois. Si se test a tant li contes, que plus
Latin into French So itself silences at that the tale that more
n'en dist des Aventures del Seint Graal.
not-thereof says of-the Adventures of-the Holy Grail
